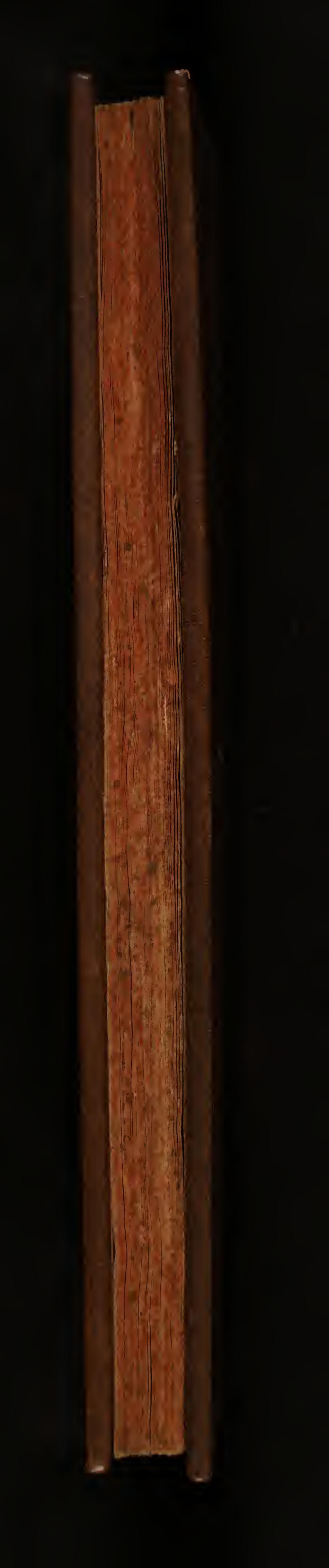


HISTORY
OF
BEES

BUTLER

1634



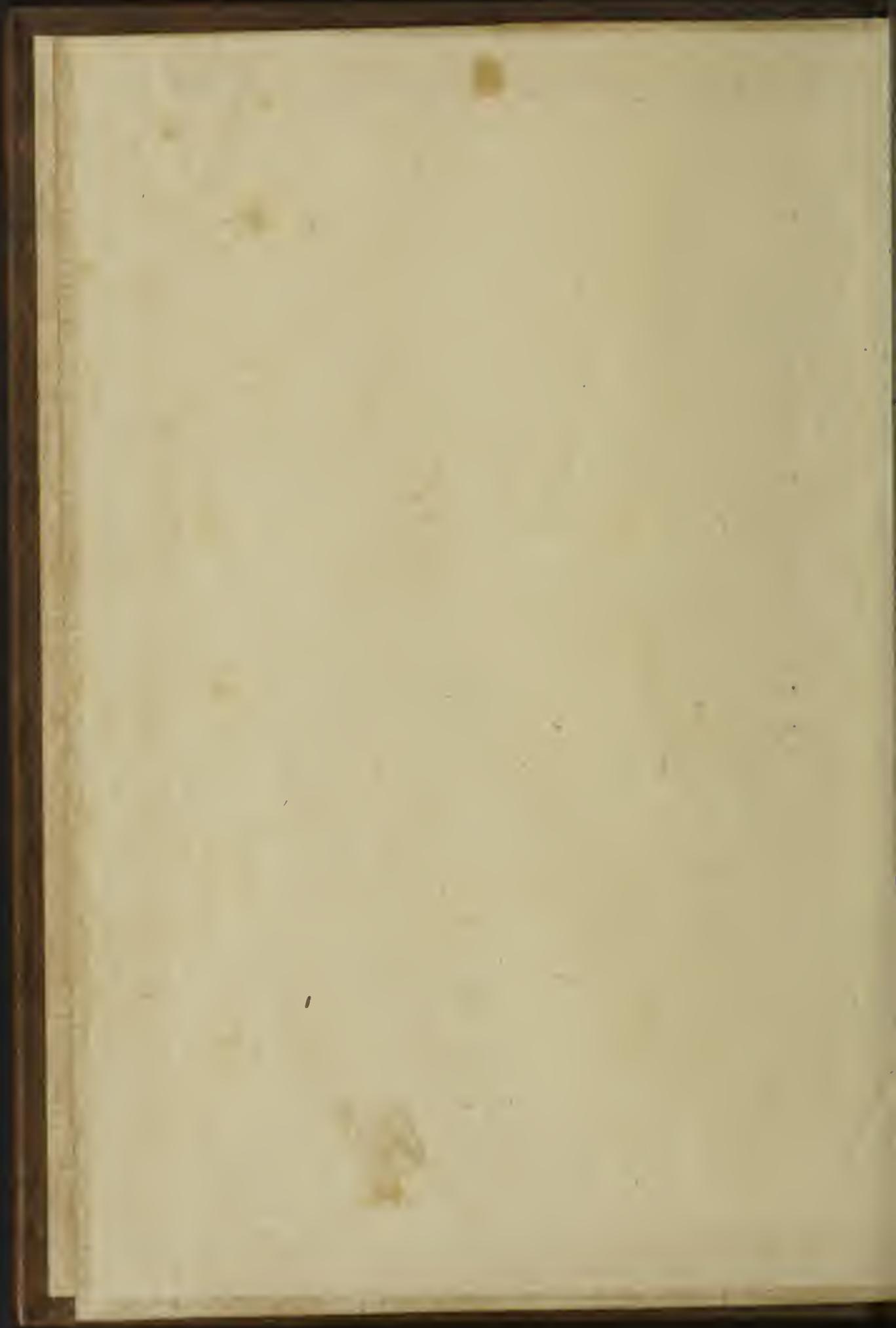


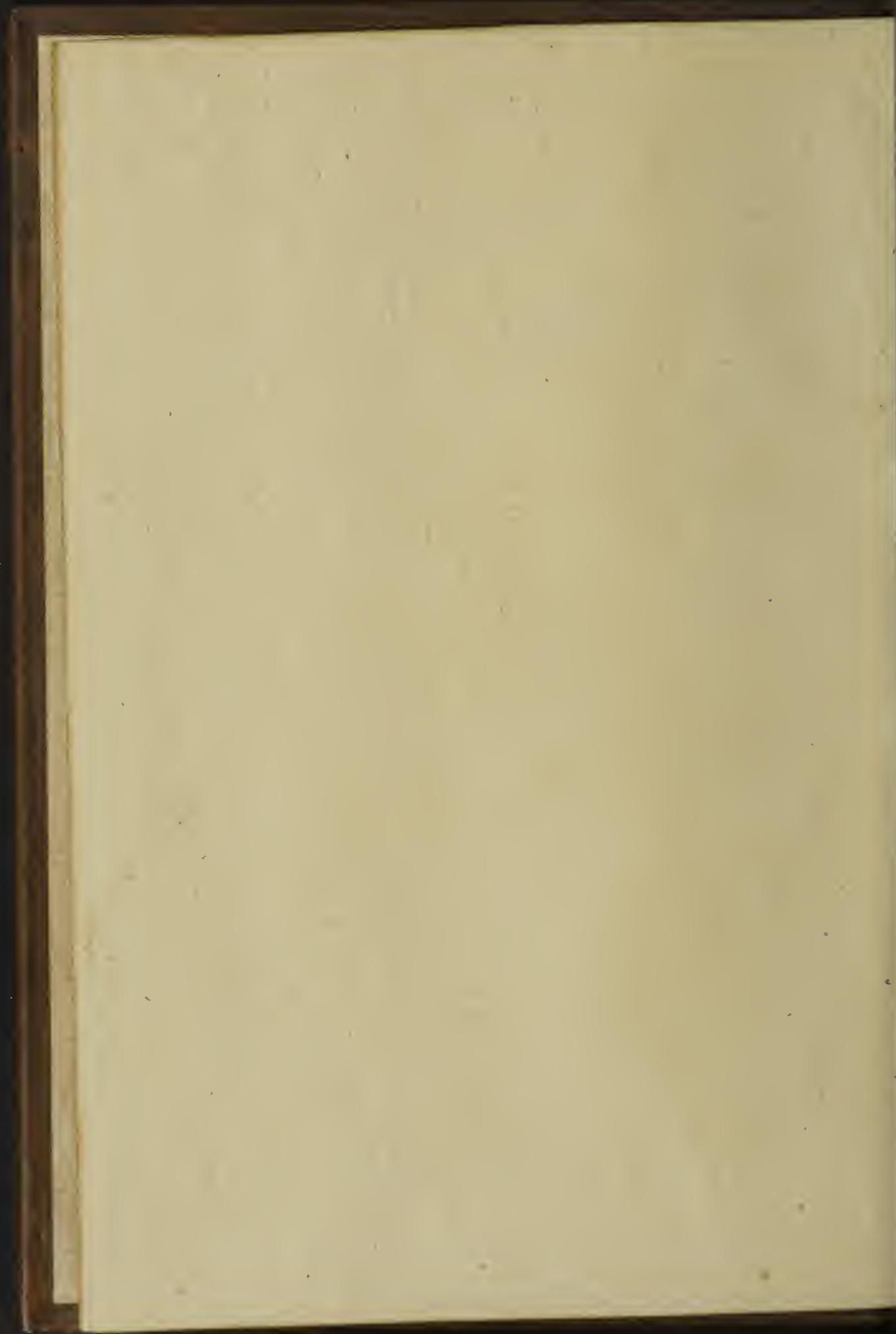


1166

STC. 4194

31557





THE
Feminin^e Monarchie,
OR
THE HISTORY
OF BEE^S.



SHEWING

Their admirable Natur^e, and Propertis;
Their Generation and Colonis;
Their Government, Loyalti, Art, Industri;
Enimi^s, VVars, Magnanimiti, &c.

TOGETHER

With the right Ordering of them from tim^e to tim^e:
and the sweet^e Profit arising ther^eof.

Written out of Experience

By

CHARLS BUTLER, Magd.

Plaut in Tricul. Act 2. Sc. 6.

Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem.

OXFORD,

Printed by WILLIAM TURNER, for de
Author. M.DC.XXXIV.

Quatuor A-
pum ordi-
nes.

Princeps.

Duces.

Plebs.

Inertes fuci.



Miraris Arte conditas mira domos,
Opesque regales in his reconditas?
SOLENTIA ET LABORE sunt omnia.

Des' cur'ous buildings fraught wit' ricest treasure,
Not witout Caus,to soom dœ' Wonders seem':
But dey, wit greater Caus, dœ' Wonders Causes,
[Bœ's WIT and INDUSTRY] may Wonders deem':

Des' dœ' mak' dœ' no' Wonders in respect:
For wat wil not INDUSTRY'S WIT effect?

C. B.



TO THE QEENS MOST EXCELLENT M A I E S T I C.

MADAM^C,



He most^c ancient and x in- * C. I, n. 48.
vincible Monarch of the
Earth saluteth You : VVho
though shee bee, by divine
right, of entir^c and absolut^c
pouer, commanding many
Myriads of both^c sexes; yet
doo^cth shee humbly subiect hir stat^c unto a subiect
Princess^c. By whom^c, in beawtis^c, majestis^c, tem-
peranc^c, chastiti^c, prudenc^c, taciturniti^c, and o-
ther Princ^cly feminin^c graces, shee marveileth to
see hir self surpassed, that erst woont ther^cin to
surpas, all other Creatur^cs of hir sex.

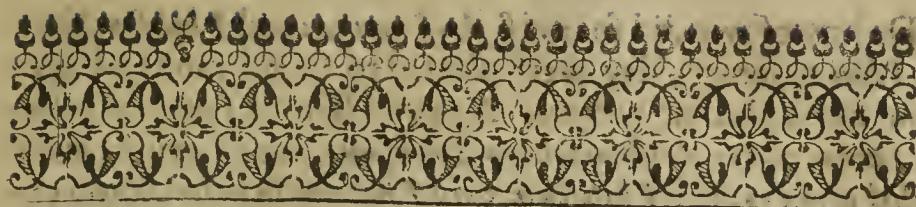
This Excellenc^c and Preëminenc^c, though it
may seem^c soomwhat to derogat^c from hir digniti;

yet is shee so far from envying it, that, in Admiration and honour ther^c of, shee freely yeeldeth hir self and hir Subjects, their labour and the sweet^c fruits ther^c of (most^c necessary for the helth and delight, as wel of + Princes as People) to Your Graces pleasur^c and command. Thus much the Writer heer^c of (who knoweth most^c of hir mind^c, and hath, for the publik good, published these mor^c than admirable Secrets) is bold^c in hir behalf to testifi^c: hir self (as best becometh her) useth few woords; beeing mor^c ready to perform, than to promis^c hir benefits to the thankful Receivers.

Your Majestie's

Humbly devoted

CHARLS BUTLER.



DE PREFACE TO THE READER.



E great Naturalist, to expres de excellenci of
de natur^c of Bee^cs; sait dus : *Inter omnia in- Plin. Nat. hist.
secta principatus Apibus, & jure præcipua ad
miratio; solis ex eo genere hominum causâ ge- l. 11. c. 5.
nitis! [Of all Insecta de Bee^cs ar eief, and
woortly to bee most^c admired; beeing de on-
ly tings of dat kind^c, wie ar bred for de behoef^c of men.]*

De latter part of wie saying, aldowg de delicat^c Silk-worm
hav^c in soom hotter Climats disprooved; (for in de colder
Countris, sūe as is our Illand of Britain, I doubt mē; ses
wil never qit cost: and der^cfor^c is hær^c to bee enterteined
on^cly of dem, dat doo^c mor^c respect deir pleasur^c, dan deir
profit; and doo^c content demselvs wit de beholding of deir
qaint w^cork, not expecting any furder recompenc^c for deir
expenc^c and pains) yet must see need^cs confes de former, and
wer^c soever see met^c de ingenious and laborious Bee^c, yeld^c
de precedenc^c to her, as to hir Better. For de fruit of de
Silk-worm servet on^cly to coover de body; but de fruit of
de Bee^c to nutrit^c and cur^c it: dat is to bee applyed outward-
ly, dis to bee bot^c outwardly & inwardly received: v. dat for
comlines and conveniency, dis for hel^c and nécessity. But,
to omit comparison, de w^cork and fruit of de little Bee^c is so
great and wonderfull; so comly for order and beawty, so ex-
cellent for Art and wisdom, and so ful of pleasur^c and profit;
dat de contemplation der^cof may wel besēm^c an ingenious
natur^c. And der^cfor^c (not witout caus) ar de Bee^cs called de
Muses Birds: *Apes, cum causa, Musarum dicuntur volucres.* Var. l 3. c. 15.

The Prefac^e to the Reader.

Nat. hist. l. ii.
cap. 9.

De loov of wie did so ravis Aristomaeus and Philiscus; dat, as Plini reportet, dey wer^e pleased to spend most^e of deir tim^e in dis pleasing busines. Ne quis (sait hæ) miretur amo-
re earum captos Aristomachum Solensem, duodesexaginta annis
nihit aliud egisse; Philiscum vero Thasium in desertis apes co-
lentem, Agrium cognominatum: qui ambo scripsero de his. Ari-
stotle towgt his Historia animalium unperfect, unles hæ had
inserted a Tract of de Natur^e of Bee^s: of wie hæ discorse^t
mor^e at larg^e, dan hæ dwo^t of any oder living creatur^e. Plini
lik^e wit^e, in his Naturalis Historia, is very copious in dis ar-
gument. Besid^es wom^e, divers oders hav^e written der^e of:
as Columella, Varro, Palladius, Averroes. Yea de learned and
grav^e Faders of de Cyre [S. Ambros^e, & Isidor^e] hav^e towgt
it a Subject fit for deir Pens. Unto wie I migt ad infinit o-
ders of later tim^es, bot^e in Latin and Englif.

But de many yœr^es experiments and observations, wie
dos^e great Bee-masters [Aristomachus & Philiscus] had left in
writing to posterity; Tim^e, ah! injurious Tim^e, hat buried
in oblivion. And for de rest, dat ar extant, dey sœm^e unto
mæ to rely^e mor^e upon de relation of oders, dan any certain
knowledg of deir own. Notwithstanding, der^e ar scattered
in dem, specially in Aristotle and Plini, among many feined
and frivolous conceipts, som tru^e and profitable not^es: wie,
bœing found agreeable to experienc^e, I hav^e hæi^e and der^e in
dis Treatis, as de matter requiret, for Ornament and Autori-
ty, inserted. But de later Writers, imitating de Ancient wer^e
dey towgt good, emsing som of deir directions, and refu-
sing oders, dwo^t, for de most^e part, unluckily ligt upon de
woors: so dat, bœing compared, dey ar no^e way mateable
unto dem; wom^e, by de advantag^e of tim^e, dey migt hav^e
surpassed. Among wie Georgius Pictorius a learned Physician
deservet best; as having taken most^e pains in perusing de an-
cient Autors, & gadering deir matter into his metod. Wom^e
on^e T. H. of London, translating woord for woord into Englif,
as wel as hæ cold^e, concealing de Autors nam^e, adven-
tured to publis in his own nam^e. Des^e and de lik^e, wen a
Scollar hat torrowly red; hæ tinketh himself torrowly in-
structed in des^e mysteris: but wen hæ comet abroad, to
put his reading in practic^e; every silly woman is ready to
derid^e his learned ignoranc^e.

Wcr-

The Prefac^c to the Reader.

Wer^cfor^c, considering hou great de vertu^c and efficaci
of de fruit of Bæ^s is, bot^c for de preserving, and restoring
of mans helt; v. I towgt it not amis to spend soom by-tim^c, *v. c. 10. p. 3.*
for my recreation, in seareing out deir Natur^c & Propertis;
deir Helps & Hindrances; dat I migt know hou to do^c good
unto dem wi^c ar so good for us; and wat is de du^c and rige
ordering of des^c delightful, profitable, & necessary Creatur^cs.
And having (to my contentment, dowg to my cost) in soom
sort obteined my desir^c, I was incited (even by de rul^c of
Cariti) to communicat^c dat to my Neighbours and Countri-
men, wi^c I hav^c sinc^c found so beneficall to my self: so dat
de Reader may nou fræly reap de fruit of dat, wi^c de Au^ctor
hat dær^cly sown unto him.

Aristotle entreating of de bræding of Bæ^s, professet
himself * uncertain of deir sex: and der^cfor^c, (willing, in dis * *De generat.*
uncertainti, to grac^c so woor^cdy a Creatur^c wit de woor-
dyer title) hæ every wer^c calle^c deir Gouvernour, *Bæt-*
æd's, Rex. As many as followed him, (seareing no farder dan
hee did) wer^c content to say as hæ said. So dat I am enforced
(unles I wil eos^c rader to offend in *rebus*, dan in *vocibus*) by
deir leav and din^c (learned Reader) to strain de ordinary sig-
nification of de wcord *Rex*; and, in sue places, to translat^c it
Queen: sit de mal^cs heer^c ber^c no^c sway at all: dis bæing
an *Amazonian* or *feminin* kingdom. *v. c. 4. n. 2, 3, 1, & 25.*

In distinguising de tim^cs of de yær^c, I us^c de Astronomi-
call moonts, as most^c naturall and fitting to my purpos. *v. v. c. 3. n. 37.*
Wer^c not^c, dat by de nam^c of eae^c moont, is commonly un-
derstod de first day of de sam^c moont, (nam^cly, wer^c soever
dis Preposition *At*, it set befor^c it) except on^cly wer^c it fol-
lowet *In*, or *After*; or oderwile^c de sens doo^ct plainly few
dat it is spoken of de wol^c Moont.

Wen you hav^c onc^c (for your satisfaction) perused dis
Book^c; you need^c not afterward seek^c far for any ting der^c in,
wer^c of you doubt: de *Index* of de *Capter*s, [or *Contents* of
de Book^c]; and of de Marginall Not^cs, [or *Contents* of de
*Capter*s] wil reddily direct you. For example, If you
woold^c know de Spleeting of Hiv^s, or de manner of Hiving
Bæ^s; looking into de *Index* of de *Capter*s, you fall perceiv^c
de

The Prefac^c to the Reader.

de on^c to appertein to de Tird, and de oðer to de Fift: and running over de Contents of eider ēapter, you shall find^c de first to bee de Tent Not^c, and de oðer de 53. Den turning to deſ^c Marginall Not^cs in de said ēapters, you hav^c in de Text over against demi your desir^c.

Not^c also, dat wer^cas you hav^c in de Margin (wit deſ^c Marginall Not^cs, certain References unto oðer places of de Book^c, for furðer explanation of doſ^c places against wie dey stand; *V.* signifyet *vide*, or *See*: *C.* wit his number, de ēapter: and *N* wit his number, de Marginall Not^c. But if *N.* follow *V.* witout *C*; den doo^ct it not^c seem Not^c of de sam^c ēapter.

I am out of doubt, dat dis Book^c of Bee^cs wil, in his Infanci^c, ly^c hidden in obscuriti^c; as de Book^c of *Trop*^cs and *Figur*^cs did, for a wil^c, go^c unregarded, witout friends or acqaintanc^c: but as dat did by little and little insinuat^c it self into de loov and liking of many Skool^cs, yea of de Universiti it self, wer^c it hat been bot^c privatly and publikly red; [a favour, wie dis sever^c Mōder doo^ct seldom afford to hit own ēldren, lest haply see soold^c seem^c too fond over dem;] so dis wil in tim^c travel into de most^c remot^c parts of dis great Kingdom of Great Britain, and bee enterteined of all sorts, bot^c learned and unlearned: alðowg de Muses Birds ar. firstest forde Muses: and de knowledg of deir long-hidden-Secrets was eiefly publised for de Muses friends. *Quibus me, quicquid sum, & studia mea dico.* WOTTON,
Mai 11. 1623.

CHARLS BUTLER.

De PRINTER to de READER.

HE dat wil bee fully satisfyed, in all points, concerning de Orthographi of dis Book^c, wit de grounds and Reasons der^cof; let him read de Englis Grammar. In de mean spac^c, bee may tak^c notic^c, dat de Aspirat^s [e, ð, g, k, p, f, t, w] ar not^cing els, but de simple Consonants, [c, d, &c.] wit de Aſpiration h: (wie is signifyed by de das toorrow de Conſonant) and dat de E silent, or quiescent, wie yeldet no^c sound; but servet on^cly to produc^c de Vouēl precedent, is (for de Readers eas) noted wit a different Karacter: to wit, lik^c an inverted Comma. Vale.

Ad Authorem.

 *Va natura Apibus, quæ membra, scientia, sensus.
Virtutes, etas, ingenium, pietas ;
Quæ statio, & sedes, soboles, examina, tecta,
His hæc condendi promptus ubique modus ;
Quæ princeps, populus, regimen, respublica, mores,
Quæ sint arma, hostes, prælia, castra, duces ;
Quàm celeri campos gressu, sylvásq, peragrant,
Quæ cellas fingunt arte, labore replent ;
Quàm prosint hominum generi cœlestia dona,
Utque magis prosint, quo moderanda modo ;
Per te, miranda hæc levium spectacula rerum
[Mystica, tot seclis clausa] reclusa patent.
Aut à consiliis Apibus, Butlere, fuisti ;
Aut à consiliis est Apis ipsa tuis.*

WEN I had view'd dis Common-welt of Bee's,
Observ'd ðeir Liv's, ðeir Art, and ðeir Degrē's;
As hou, besid' ðeir painful Vulgar on's,
Dey hav' ðeir Prince, ðeir Captains, and ðeir Dron's ;
Hou dey Agree ; hou temp'rately dey Feed' ;
Hou cur'ously ðeir Build' ; hou east'ly Breed' ;
Hou ser'ously ðeir Bus'nes dey intend ;
Hou stoutly ðeir Common-good defend ;
Hou tim'ly ðeir Provis'ons ar provided ;
Hou orderly ðeir Labours ar divided ;
Wat Vertu's patterns, and wat grounds of Art,
Wat Pleasur's, and wat Profits dey impart ;
Wendes', wit all dos' oder tings I mind',
Wie in dis Book', concerning Bee's, I find' ;
Mæ tinks, ðer' is not half dat woort in Mee,
Wie I hav' apprehended in a Bee.

Great God Almigtie ! in dy pretty Bee's
Min' Ey (as written in small letters) s̄e's
An Abstract of dat Wisdom, Pou'r, and Loov,
Wie is imprinted on de Heav'ns abov
In larger Volum's ; for ðeir eys to see,
Dat in sue little prints behold' not ðæ.

And in dis Woorkmansip, oh Lord! of din^c,
I prais dy *Wisdom*, and dy *Pou'r divin*^c.
And *Prais* deserv's dis *Autor*: wo hat eos
So wel his Tim^cs of Leisur^c to dispat^c;
And in dat *Recreation* to deligt,
Wie honour God, and us advantag^c mig^c.
For, sinc^c our human^c weaknes doo^ct reqir^c,
Dat in our seriou^st *Labours* we^c retir^c;
(Becaus unles de String bee loomtim^c slak,
De strongest Bow wil hav^c a fæble bak)
Wat *Recreation* better can befit
Our grav^c *Divin*^cs, dan (wen de *Holy Writ*
Is laid asid^c) in Gods great Book^c of *Cre'tur*^cs
To read his *Wisdom*, and deir us'ful *Natur*^cs?
Dus doo^ct our *Autor*: And, not on^cly dus;
But (lik^c his *Bee*^cs) mak's honni too for us:
And is contented, dat (to help us triv^c)
We^c foold^c partak^c de profit of his *Hiv*^c.
For wie [my far^c] I tank him: and for dose
De *Muses* Birds; wos^c natur^c heer^c hee sow^cs.
And mauger sue as wil his *Pains* contemn,
De *Muses* dus, by mæ, doo^c honour dem.

GEORG^c WITHER.

Ad Authorem historiæ de Apibus.

MAgna Veronensis molitor copta, perennis
Quò sit: tolle pari te Stagirita modo:
Enumerans plenis tot uterque animalia libris,
Quot quis Naturam vix genuisse putet.
Nil opus est, BUT LERE, tibi conamine tanto;
Sufficit ad laudes una *Melissa* tuas.

IN IPSIUS LIBRUM.

EN quam dissimilis sit Liber hic Api!
E* Quovis illa riget frigoris impetu:
Hic nullum metuit; ne rigidissimi
Censoris: numeris ut potè qui omnibus
Fælix, utilibus dulcia miseric.

S. W.

To his ingenious Friend Mr CHARLS
BUTLER Author of de Feminin
Monark:

DE WOONDERS in dis Book' dou dō' st relat'
Of Bee's strang' Natur's, and deir wel rul'd Stat',
At first (I must confes) mær' fanci's seemed:
And for no' reall tru't's I dem eit' med.
But wen I had mad' tryall of de sam';
O! hou I den' gan earg' my self wit blam'?
Of credenc' not so void befor', as nou
Fill'd wit deligt: by wie I woon dō' vou
My self dy Skollar: and tod' world profes
My debt to dæ, [loov, honour, tankfulnes.]

And des' dy strang', yet tru', Discoveris
O'd' Muses Birds admired Secrecis,
To after-ages fall proclaim dy nam',
So as no' Pen need' giv it furder fam'.
Let dis Applaus [pledg of du' loov] from mee
(Dowg der's no' need' of it) accepted bee.

De triu' loover of dee and din'
Experiences, F R. CARLE T.

Ad CAROLUM BUTLER.

BUTLER, 'tis strang': dy Bee's wer' never known
Ambit'ous; yet hav' got a † triple Croun.
Hou many of Rom's scarlet Conclav' striv',
In vain, to eang' deir Honours for dat Hiv',
Wer' in dy Cre'tur's nestle? Sue as des'
Envi' de Crouns, not Labours, of dy Bee's.
Dy Studis, BUTLER, equaliz' deir Pains:
If dey hav' Crouns, I wif dæ far' deir Gains.

†Pop' Urban de
B. nou living,
givet free
Bee's in his
Arms, but tree-
croun'd Miter
Cresting over
dem. Bzovius.

JOHN HAMMOND.

The Contents of this Book^c in ten Chapters.

DE first, of de Natur^c and Propertis of Bæ's, & of deir QEN^c.

De second, of de Bæ-garden, and Seats for de Hiv^cs.

De tird, of de Hiv^cs, and de Dressing of dem.

De fowrt, of de Bræding of Bæ's, and of de Dron^c.

De fift, of deir Swarming, and de Hiving of dem.

De sixt, of deir Wcork.

De sevnt, of deir Enimi's.

De eigtt, of Fæding dem.

De nin^t, of Remooving dem.

De tent, of de Fruit and Profit of dem.

De Contents of de Capters in deir Marginall Not's :

Of de first Capter.

BEE's yeela^c great profit w^t small cost.

Bee's hav^c a Common-welt. 4.

Bee's always loyall to deir Sovereign. 6.

Bee's endure^c noe government, but a Monar-

ki^c. 7.

De description of de QEN^c-bee. 9.

Bee's have^c also inferiour Governours or Cap-

tains. 10.

Wie ar known by peculiare marks. 11.

De parts of a Bee. 13.

Hir two Weapons. 20

Stinging present deat to Bee's. 23.

Hair and Feders caus de Bee's to sting. 25.

Fustian, Leder, and Velvet nau^c among

Bee's. 27.

De Bee's in deir anger aym at de hed. 28.

Wen any is stung de coompani must bee gon.

29.

De Spec^c of it self perce^c deeper wen de

Bee^c is gon. 32.

Hou to prevent de pain and swelling. 33.

Wat fings de Bee^c-master must avoid. 35.

De six propertis of a Bee^c-master. 36.

De fiftest tyme to stir about Bee's. 38.

In de heat of de day dey ar most^c angry. 39.

Hou to bee armed wen de Bee's ar angry. 40.

Bee's dangerous to Cattel. 41.

De Bee's Senses. 42.

Deir Vertues. 47.

Fortitud^c 48. Prudenc^c and knowledg. 49.

Temperanc^c. 51. Fastic^c. 55.

Chastiti. 56. Cleanness. 57.

De Bee's propertis supernaturall. 58.

De ag^c of Bee's. 59

(60.) De differenc^c between^c de yung Bee's & old^c.

Dey ar soon^c kild wit cold^c. 64.

Hou to revive dem. 65.

De Bee's excellencis. 66.

Bee's, a tief exemplar of de divin^c pouer and

wisdom. 67.

De

Wen you may see de Queen-bee. 2.	Hou to prevent de drooping and deat of a swarm. 89.
Many Droncs in a Swarm a good sign. 4.	Hou to cure a drooping Swarm. 90.
Swarming-weder. 6.	
De Swarming-hours. 7.	
Rad' Swarms. 9. Lat' Swarms. 10.	
Blak-berri Swarms ar seldom to bee kept. 11.	Bees most industrious creatur's. 1.
One prime Swarm woort two after-swarms 15	In three moonts dey cannot woork 2.
Five sign's of de first swarming. 17.	All de yeer after, dey los' no' tim'. 3.
De sign's of present swarming. 18.	Three fruits of Bee's labour. 4.
To ly' foort' coninually is a sign' dey wil not swarm. 19.	De first, and ground of all is Wax. 5.
De remedi and meane to make dem swarm. 21.	Hou Wax is gadered and wrowgt. 6.
Wat is to bee doon to doo', dat by noe means wil swarm. 22.	Hou you may see de wworking of de Coms. 7.
	Hou mue Wax dey bring at once. 8.
De sign's of after-swarms. 26.	De admirable Arkitektur'e of deir Coms and Cels. 9.
De Bee's Musik. 28.	De Dron'-coms. 10.
In de Bee's Song ar de grounds of Musik. 32.	De Queen's cels ar built single in divers places. 11.
De manner of deir swarming. 34.	Wax is gadered on'ly in fowr moonts. 15.
De prim' swarm beeing broken, de next may call, and swarm within de eigth day. 35.	Hoonns [de second fruit] is gadered in nine moonts. 16.
Wat us' der' is of Tinging de Swarm. 37.	Two sorts of Heonni. 17.
Wat to doo' if de Swarm bee wayward. 38.	Hou Ambrosia or gros hoonni is gadered. 18.
Wen dey ar to bee Hived. 43	Ambrosia is de Skadens food, as water deir drink. 19.
Hou to fit de Hive to de Swarms. 45.	Dis Ambrosia is commonly taken for Wax. 22.
Hou to remedi a Disproportion 46.	Wic error is disprooved by sens. 24.
Better to under-hiv' a Stall, dan to over-hiv' him. 47.	By reason. 25. And by autoriti. 26.
Three fings regisit to Hiving. 48.	Hou de pur' Nectar is gadered. 27.
Wat de hiv'er must doo'. 53.	Two sorts of Nectar. 29.
Demanner of Hiving. 54.	Liv'-hoonni of two sortes. 30.
Fowr means of Hiving a Swarm. 55.	De finest Ordinary is a kind' of Virgin-hooorni. 31.
Hou to hiv' a Swarm wersoever. 56, &c.	All Hoonni coarser or finer, according to de
De Swarm is always to bee kept togeader, lest de Bee's kil on' an oder. 66.	soil. 32.
De Swarm to bee set neer' de ligging-plac. 67.	Nectar and Ambrosia mad' of many simples, wers of eae moont yeeldef variess. 33.
Wat to doo' if a swarm part. 68.	Of Hoonni-dews. 40.
Uniting of Swarms is profitable. 69.	De Bee's woork most' earnestly in a Hoonni-dew. 41.
De manner of Uniting. 70.	
De causes of a Swarms going hom' again. 79.	Wat de Hoonni-dew is. 42.
Hou to stay dem. 80.	(81) Wen de Hoonni dews ar most' fregent. 43.
Set not a Swarm neer' an oders hiving-place. De tim' wen dey fall. 44.	
Wat to doo' wen de Swarm is nu' hived. 82.	De Bee's gader but of on' kind' of flour in on' voyag'. 49.
Hou to set it on his seat. 84.	
Hou to us' it in de morning. 85.	Dey gader Hoonni out of poysen. 50.
Foul weder de first day doo't mue discoor- rag' a swarm. 86.	Wat flor' of Hoonni a Stall may hav'. 51.
Foul weder continuing doo't make it droop' Chiefly for deir breed'. 53.	Bee's hav' necessary use of Water. 52.
and dis'. 87.	

De making of de Watring-place. 54.
Bee-trowgs in Gardens profitable. 56.
De form and siz^c of a Bee-trowg. 57.
Soomtime^c dey Water in de Street^c. 61.
And after a Four, all about de garden. 62.

De Contents of de sevnt Capter.

De Bee^s Enimi^s ar many. 1.
1. De MOVS 2.
Remedis against de Mous. 3.
2. De Wod-pecker. 4. 3. Sparrow. 5. 6. Hornet. 9. 8. Mot. 18. 9. Snail. 19. 10. Emet. 11. Spider. 22. 12. Toad. 23. 13. Frog. 24
De TITMOVS. 6.
De subtil practice of de Titmous. 7.
5. De SWALLOW. 8.
Remedis against de Titmous and Swallow. 9.
7. De WASP. 11.
Wen fee feedef upon Bee^s. 12.
Wen fee stealef hoonni. 13.
Wen dey wear away. 14.
In wat yeer^c de Wasps ar few. 15.
In wat yeer^c dey abound. 16.
Remedis against de Wasps. 17.
14. De BEE^c de Bee^s greatest Enimi. 25.
Robbing or fighting of Bee^s, in Winter and Publik feeding. 12.
Scommer, but little. 26.

In de Spring mor^c earnest. 27.
De most^c spoil is mad^c in Harvest. 28.
Wat Stalls ar most^c subject to Robbing. 29.
Wat Bee^s ar de Robbers. 30.
Hon dey begin defray. 31.
De description of de Bee^s Battel. 33.
In de Battel is heard a soundlik^c a Drum & a Flut^c. 34.
De assault of de Enimi. 35.
De defenc^c of de besieged. 36.
De exercis^c of de Defendants wen de Enimi retiref. 38.
De Waspslik Vulturs. 39.
De Battel ended, dey buri^c deir dead. 40.
De second assault of de Enimi. 41.
Wen de tru^c Bee^s yeeld^c, dey go^c wit de Con-
querours. 42.
To prevent Robbing. 44.
And to stay it, if you finde it in tim^c. 45.
Etten it is too lat^c, and wat is den to bee doon. And wat wen dey ar seated. 46.

Robbing hurtful also to de Theev^s. 47.
In wat yeer^c Robbing is mest^c rife. 48.
15. De WEDER. 52.
In Soommer, Heat hurtet de Bee^s. 53.
In Winter, de Sun-sine in frost and snow. 54.
Also de Eastern wind^s and great frosts. 56.
De rain rottef de Hir^s. 57.
De greatest los by wefer is in de Spring: for
den infinit multitud^s ar beaten down, laden
and weary, wit storms and wind^c. 59.
At de rising of a Cloud dey post hom^c. 60.
Houtrestor^c Bee^s to lif^c. 62.
De wind^c causef many to bee drouned. 63.
FUR De last and woorst Enimi of all. 67.

De Contents of de eiget Capter.

9. In seven moonts de Bee^s spend of de stok. 1.
Three sorts of Swarms diversly provided. 2.
De fird onely is to bee fed. 5.
Stoks out of proof^c never to bee fed. 6.
Tri^c your Swarms in Virgo, by nois and
weigt. 8.
Tri^c again in Pisces or Aries 9.
Feeding profitable. 10.
De Bee^s Food^c. 11.
Privat feeding, by Com and by Can^c.
An artificiall Can^c. 15.
De manner of Feeding. 16.
Car^cles feeding is starving. 17.
De first tim^c of Privat feeding. 19.
De second feeding-tim^c. 20.
De fird feeding tim^c. 21.

De Contents of de ninet Capter.

Remov^c always in fair wefer. 2.
Not in Winter. 3. Nor in Soommer. 4.
De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim^s for Re-
mooving. 5.
Libra de best moont in all de yeer^c. 6.
Wen to Remov^c a Swarm. 7. (8)
De tim^c of de day, & manner of Remov^cing.
De usuall manner of Remov^cing. 9.
W^cie is fit for poor^c Stalls. 10.
Hon a Stall is to bee carryed. 11. & 12.
Wat to doo wen dey ar brought hom^c. 13.
Etten it is too lat^c, and wat is den to bee doon. And wat wen dey ar seated. 14.

De

De Contents of de tent Ĉapter.
Part. I. Concerning de taking of
de Coms.

De first kind^c of Vindemiation. 1.
De best tim^c for killing Bee^s. 2.
Wat Stalls ar to bee taken. 3.
De manner of killing Bee^s. 4.
A mōv^cable Pst. 5.
De Bee^s beeing ded, hous de H^cve. 6.
De second tim^c of Vindemiation. 7.
De tim^c and manner of Driving Bee^s. 8.
Dū Driving of Bee^s unprofitable. 9.
An oder kind^c of Driving. 12. att two tim^s. 13.
How to revive dos^s dat ar esilled in driving. 18.
A fird kind^c of Vindemiation. 19.
Exection used at two tim^s. 20.
Wat part to bee exected is uncertain. 21.
Exection ancient, but not profitable. 22.
Specially for our Countri. 25.

Part 2. Concerning de trying of
Hoonni & Wax, and de making of Met.

De Coms to bee divided into free parts. 1.
Necessary Instruments beeing first provided. 2.
De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two
Foot^s. 3.
De first Foot^c for fin^c Ordinary Hoonni. 4.
Or for Virgin-hoonni, whic^e is most^c fin^c. 5.
Two sorts of Virgin-hoonni. 6.
De second Foot^c for coors^s Hoonni. 8.
De dressing of de first part in on^c Foot^c. 9.
De vulgar Hoonni grossly handled. 10.
De Woorking of Hoonni, & hou to help it. 11.
Divers Countrys yeeld^c divers kind^s of Hoonni. 12.
How to know good Hoonni. 13. (Whit^c. 14.
Good Hoonni, wit^c standing, waxet hard and
De best of de Hoonni is in de bottom. 15.
De dressing of de second part for Met. 16.
Hou to make de Met-liquor in two Foot^s. 17.
Two sorts of Hydromel [Met & Metæglen.] 18.
Wher de liquor is strong enoug^c for Med^c. 19.
Wat proportion of Water to Hoonni. 20.
How and hou long de Must must bee boyled. 21.
De Receipt of Spices. 22.

De making of Metæglen. 24.
De Queen^s Metæglen. 25.
De dressing of de fird part for Wax. 26.
First boile it wit^c water. 27.
Den strain it by preſsing. 28.
Next make de Wax into Ball^s. 29.
Last of all, melt it, and cast it in a mold^c. 30.
And keep^c de Cake^c from cracking. 31.
How to know good Wax. 32.

Part. 3. Concerning de vertu^s of
Hoonni, Met, and Wax.

De Propertis and vertu^s of Hoonni. 1.
Against boſc outward and inward griefs. 2.
For whom Hoonni is best. 3.
Englis^c Hoonni. 4. (ni. 6.
De different operations of raw & boiled Hoonni.
Two ways to clarifi^c hoonni. 7.
De Quintessence of Hoonni. 8.
De vertu^s of it. 9.
De making of it. 10.
De vertu^c of Hoonni in Conſedions. 11.
Marmalad mad^c of Hoonni. 12.
Marepan^c 13. Preservs. 14.
Conservs. 15. Syrups. 16.
Hoonni to bee preferred before Sugar. 17.
Hoonni good in outward Medicins. 18.
A salv for an old^c ſor^c. 19. An oder. 20.
De Propertis and vertu^s of Med^c and Me-
tæglen. 21.
Met muse used of de ancient Britains. 22.
Wher Met, Med^c, and Metæglen have
deir nam^s. 23.
De Propertis and vertu^s of naturall Wax. 24.
Artificiall Wax. 25.
To make wit^c Wax. 26.
To make red Wax. 27.
To make green^c Wax. 28.
Oil of Wax. 29.
De vertu^s of it. 30.
De making of Oil of Wax. 31.
De vertu^s of Wax in compound Medicins. 32.
A Cer^cclot. 33. (34.
A Cer^cclot to refref^c de Sinew^s and Muscles.
A Cer^cclot to comfort de stomat. 35.
A Cer^cclot for de Woormi. 36.
A salv for a green^c woond^c. 37. An oder. 38.



DE FEMININ^E MONARKI^E,

OR
DE HISTORI OF BEE'S.

CAP. I.

Of de Natur^E and properti^Es af Bee^Es, and of
deir Leen^E.



Mong all de Creatur^Es wie our bountifal
God hat mad for de us^E and servic^E of
man; in respect of great profit wit small
cost, of deir ubiqiti or being in all
Countri^Es, and of deir continuall labour
and coomly order, de Bee^Es ar most to
bee admired.

For first, wit de provision of a Hiv^E and soom little car^E
and attendanc^E, (wie need^E bee no hindranc^E to oder busines,
but rader a deligiful recreation amid de sam^E) dey bring in stor^E of sweet^E delicat^Es, most hol^E soom bot^E for meat and
medicin^E. *Fructus apum ab omnibus desideratur & queritur: nec pro personarum diversitate discernitur, sed indiscretâ sui gratiâ Regibus pariter ac Mediocribus equali suavitate dulcescit: nec solum voluptati, sed etiam salutis est.* And an oder saith, *Mille ad usu vita laborem tolerant & opera conficiunt: B. and*

Bee^Es, yeeld^E great profit wit small cost.

Ambrosius

Hexamer. I. 5. 21.

Plin. nat. hist. I. II. c. 5.

Quint. Decla- and an oder, *Ad plurimarum incursus valetudinum remedi-
matione 13.* um mel est, & presentissima medicina: asd^ey wel know, wo
know de rar^e vertu^s of Hoonni and Wax: a tast^c wer^c of I
wil giv you in de last Capter.

2
Every Coun-
try fit for
Bee^s.

Secondly, wer^c as non omnis fert omnia tellus, soom Coun-
try y^eldet^t on^c fruit, soom an oder; soom bere^t on^c grain,
soom an oder; soom br^ede^t on^c kind^c of Cattel, soom an o-
der; der^c is no^c ground, (of wat natur^c soever it b^ee, weider
it b^ee hot or cold^c, wet or dry, hil or dal^c, wood-land or
campian, meddow, pastur^c, or earable; in a word, weider it
b^ee battle or barren) wie y^eldeth not matter for de Bee^s to
woork upon.

3
Bee^s abhor-
adelines.

Plin. nat. hist.
1.11. c.5.

And t^hirdly, in deir labour and order at hom^c and abroad
dey ar^c so admirable, dat dey may b^ee a pattern unto men,
bot^c, of de on^c and de oder. For unles dey b^ee let by we-
der, weaknes, or want of matter to woork on, deir labour
never ceaset. In admiration wer^c of, on^c lait, Quos effi-
cacie industria^g, tante comparemus nervos? Quas vires? Quos

4
Bee^s have
common welt.
Nat. hist. 1. 11.
cap. 5.

ratione medius fidius viros? And for deir order, it is sue, dat
dey may wel b^ee said to hav^e a Common-welt, sinc^c all dat
dey do^c is in common, wi^tout any privat respect. Nihil
n^orunt nisi commune: Dey woork for all, dey wate for all,
dey figt for all: in deir privat qarels, wen dey ar from de

5
Deir woorking,
watering, figt-
sing, dwelling,
dyet, welt, and
yung on^s ar
all alik^c: dey hav^e lik^c common cat^c bot^c of deir welt and
all in common. yung on^s: Sole in omni generi animantium communem

† Arist. hist. a² omnibus s^obolem habent, unam omnes incolunt mansionem, u-
nim lib. 9: minus patria clauduntur limine, in commune omnibus labor,
cap. 40.

* Ambr. Hex. 1. 5. c. 21. & Ba-
sil. Hexam. Ho-
mil. 8.

Basil. ibidem. Et (quod maximum esse constat) sub Rege [Prafide Da-
ceg^g] minus omne suum officium q^z aggrediuntur: of wom^c,

abov^c all tings, dey hav^e a principal car^c and respect,
looving

loving, reverencing, and obeying Her in all things. *Mira*

*plebis circumobservantia: cum procedit una est: totum exa- 6
mencircumconglobatur: cingit, protegit, cerni non patitur.*

*Bee's always
loyall to deir
Soveraign.*

Præterea Regem non sic Egyptus & ingens

Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes

Nat. hist. l. 11,

Observant: rege incolumi mens omnibus una est:

c. 17.

Amisso rupere fidem; constructaque mella

Virg. Georg.

Diripiunt ipsæ, & crates solvèrè favorum:

Ille operum custos, illum admirantur; & omnes

Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,

Et sèpè attollant humeris, & corpora bello

Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

If see goe foort to solac hir self, (as soomtime see wil) many of dem attend her, garding hir person besor & behind: dey wie com foort besor her, ever nou and den returning, and looking bak, and making wi tall an extraordinari noys, as if dey spak de languag of de Knigt Marfals men: and so away dey fly togeder, and anon in lik manner dey attend her bak again. Dis I may say, becaus I hav seen it, and oders sitens hav sundry times observed: aladowg de Pilosopher bee of an oder mind: Reges, sait he, nunquam foris visuntur, nisi cum migratur. Reges nunquam prodeunt foras, vel ut pascantur, vel alia causa, nisi universa cum plebe: & si cum pergunt, Rex ipse forte aberrarit; omnes inquirere, odoratuque sagaci persequi, donec inveniant, accepimus. If by hir voic see bid dem go, dey swarm: if beeing abroad see dislik de weder, or ligting-plac, dey qikly return hom again: wil see earek dem to battel dey fift: v. wil see is wel, dey ar eareful about *vid. c. 7. n. 35.* deir woorke: if see droop and di, dey wil never after enjoy deir hom; but eider languis der til dey bee ded too, or yael- ** Vid. c. 7. n. 27.* ding to de Robbers *, fly away wit dem †: *Rege mortuo † V. c. 7. n. 42.* mæret plebs ignava, non cibos convehit, non procedit, tristitan. *Nat. hist. l. 11.* tum marmure glomeratur circum corpus ejus. *cap. 17.*

But if dey hav many Princes, (as wen two fly away wit 7
on swarm, or wen two swarms ar hived togeder) dey *bee's endure no
government, but a Monark* dey bring down dat eevning to de mantle, v. wer you may
find her covered wit a little heap of Bees; oderwis de next *V. c. 5. n. 46. &*

8
A memorable
experiment.

day dey carri her foort^c eiðer ded or dedly wounded. Concerning wi^c matter, I wil heer^c relat^c on^c memorable experiment. "Two swarms being put togeder, de Bee^cs on bot^c " sid^cs, as deir manner is, mad^c a murmuring noys, as bee^cing " discontented wi^c de sudden congres of Strangers : but " knowing wel dat de mor^c de merrier, de safer, de warmer, " yea, and de better provided; dey wer^c qikly mad^c friends. " And having agreed wi^c Queen^c scold^c reign, and wi^c " scold^c di^c, t^cre or fowr Bee^cs browgt on^c of dem doun be- " twæn^c dem, pulling and haling her as if dey wer^c leading " her to execution : wi^c I by eanc^c perceiving, got hold^c of " her by de wings, and wi^c mu^c adwo^c took^c her from dem. " After a wil^c (to see wat woold^c coom of it) I put her into " de Hiv^c again : no sooner was see among dem, but de tu- " mult began afres, greater dan befor^c : and presently dey " fel togeder by de ears, fiercly^c figting and killing on^c an- " oder, for de spac^c of mor^c dan an hour^c togeder: and by no^c " means woold^c ceas, until de peor^c condemned Queen^c was " browgt foort^c slain, and laid befor^c de door^c. Wi^c dcon, de " strife presently ended, and de Bee^cs agræed wel togeder.

Soomtim^c wen on^c swarm is put to an oder, d^cowg dey doo^c not figt, yet wil dey not agræe of deir eoyc^c in two or t^cre days, kæping their Queen^cs clos^c on bot^c sid^cs. But den all dis wil^c dey never bee at quiet day nor nigt, nor onc^c offer to woorke, until on^c of dem bee^cing deposed, dey bee united in de oder. *Vide plura super hac re c. 5. n. 69. 70. 71.*

Lik^c wi^c if de old^c Queen^c bring foort^c many Princes (as see may hav^c six or seven, yea soomtim^c half a scor^c or mor^c, wi^c superfluiti Natur^c affoordet^c for mor^c sur^cti^c, in eas^c soom miscarri^c) den, lest de multitud^c of Rulers shold^c distract de unstable Commons into factions, wi^cin two days after de last swarm, yea soomtim^c (wen unkind^c weder kæpet^c him in over-long) even befor^c he coom foort^c, you fall find^c de superfluous Princes ded befor^c de Hiv^c: I hav^c taken eigt of dem up togeder browgt out of on^c Hiv^c, wen two at least wer^c alreddy gon foort^c wi^c deir swarms. And 1633 (as I received from a good hand) der^c wer^c bred in on^c hiv^c no les dan 17: on^c wer^c of went foort^c wi^c de prim^c swarm,

swarm, 5 wer^c browgt out ded fowr days befor^c de Castling ros^c, oder fiv^c cam^c foort^c wit^c de Castling, and de next day fiv^c mor^c wer^c browgt out ded : and yet on^c remained, wie called de next day. *Reges plures inchoantur ne desint: Nat. Hist. I. 11 postea ex iis soboles cum adulta esse coepit, concordi suffragio cap. 16.* *teterrimos necant, ne distrahant agmina.* For de Bæ's abhor as wel Poliarki^c, as Anarki^c, God having fewed in dem unto men, an expres pattern of A P E R F E C T M O N A R K I^c, D E M O S T N A T U R A L L A N D A B S O L V T^c F O R M O F G O V E R N M E N T.

Oὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολυκοιράνι, εἰς κοίραν Θεὸν εἴσω.

Hom. Il. a.

De Queen^c is a fair and stat^cly Bæ^c, differing from de vulgar boke in shap^c & colour: hir bak is all over of a brigter broun : hir belly even from de top of hir fangs, to de tip of ⁹ *De description of de Queen bee.* hir train, is of a sad yellow, soomwat deeper dan de ricest gold^c. Hæ is longer dan a Hoonny-Bæ^c, by on^c tird part, dat is, almost an in^c long : fæ is also bigger dan a Hoonny-Bæ^c; but not so big as a Dron^c, aldowg soomwat longer: hir hed proportionable, but dat it is mor^c round dan de little Bæ^cs, by reason hir fangs bæ forter: hir tung not half so long as deirs: for wer^cas dey gader wit^c de on^c Nectar, wit^c de oder Ambrosia; v. fæ hat no næd^c to us^c eider, beeing to bæ *V. c. 6. n. 17.* maintained, as oder Princes, by de labour of hir subjects: hir wings of de sam^c siz^c wit^c a small Bæ^c, and der^c for^c, in respect of hir long body, dey seem^c very fort, resembling rader a cloak dan a goun; for dey rea^c but to de middle of hir train or neder part: hir legs proportionable, and of de colour of hir belly, but hir two hind-legs mor^c yellow: hir neder part so long and half so long as hir upper part, mor^c picked dan a small Bæ^cs, having in it four joyns or partitions, & in eac^c joyn a golden bar, in stæd of dos^c tree silver rings wie oder Bæ^cs hav^c at deir tree partitions. De spær^c fæ hat is but little, and not half so long as de oder Bæ^cs: wie, lik^c a Kings sword^c, is born rader for few and authority, dan for any oder us^c. For it belonget^c to hir subjects as wel to fift for her, as to provid^c for her. *Plini write^c dus Nat. Hist. I. 17.* doubtingly of it: *Non constat inter anthores Rex nullumne cap. 17.*

solus habeat aculeum, majestate tantum armatus; an dederit eum guidem natura, sed usum ejus illi tantum negaverit: illud

Hist. an. l. 5. c. 21. constat, imperatorem aculeo non uti. But Aristotle doo^ct truly

approov^c de later opinion, as certain: Reges aculeos habent, sed non utuntur: quocirca carere eos aculeis nonnulli existi-

Nat. hist. l. 11. c. 16. mant. Plini describet dem d^us, Omnibus forma semper egre-

gia, & duplo quam ceteris major, penna breviores, crura recta,

Hexam. Ho- mil. 8. ingressus celsior, in fronte macula quodam diadema^ce candi-

cans: Multum etiam nitore à vulgo differunt. And S. Basil

d^us: Qui à natura principatum in omnes obtinet, magnitudi-

ne, formâ, mansuetudine morum ceteris omnibus antecellit. Est

enim & ipse Rex aculeo præditus spiculog^c armatus: at nun-

quam irritatur ad ultiōem, nunquam utitur illa. To w^mc S.

Ambroſe doo^ct accord: Apibus autem Rex natura claris for-

matur insignibus, ut magnitudine corporis præstet & specie,

tum (quod in Rego precipuum est) morum mansuetudine: nam

et si habeat aculeum, tamen eo non utitur ad vindicandum. If

you desir^c to see dis stat^cly Princ^c, read cap. 5. n. 34. De

bræeding of her you may see c. 4. n. 18.

Besid^cs deir Sovereign, de Bee^s hav^c also subordinat

Governours and Leaders, not unfitly resembling Captains

and Coronels of Soldiers: For difference from de rest, dey

ber^c for deir Crest a tuft or tassel, in soom coolloured yellow,

In soom murrey, in manner of a plum^c: wer^c of soom turn

dounward lik^c an Ostri^c-feder, oders stand upright lik^c a

Hern-top. And of bot^c sorts soom ar greater and soom les, as

if der^c wer^c degrœ^cs of dol^c digniti^cs among dem. In all o-

der respects dey ar lik^c to de vulgar. Des^c I t^cink^c ar dey dat

Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 17. Plini meane^c, wer^c hæsait, Circa Regem satellites quidam,

lietoresq^c, assidue custodes autoritatis. In les dan a qarter of

an hour you may see t^cree or fowr of dem coom foort^c of a

good stall: but eiefly in Gemini, before deir continuall la-

bour hat worn^c des^c ornaments. So dat hæ mig^c wel say,

Plin. Nat. hist. l. 11. c. 5. Rempublicam habent, consilia, ac duces. All wie hæ dat seri-

ously consideret, must wit admiration acknowledg dat

singular wisdom, order, and government in dem, wie in no-

oder creatur^c, man only excepted, (if yet to bee excepted) is to bee found.

Aristotle

Aristotle maket two sorts of Bee's, de onc (wie is best)
 sort, divers-couloured, and round ; de c̄der long, lik unto
 wasps. Optimum genus apum qua breves, varia, & in rotun.
 ditatem compactiles ; secunda qua longa & vespis similes. And
 in an oder placē hē puttet a differencē betwēn wildē and
 tamē : saying, Differunt inter se apes parentibus nata urba-
 nis, & quæ rustico montanoꝝ victu educatis prodierint : sunt
 enim hæsylystres horridiores aspectu, & iracundiores, & mi-
 nores ; sed opere & labore præstantiores. Wom̄ Plini fol-
 lowet almost verbatim : saying, Apes sunt etiam rustica syl-
 vestresq; horridæ aspectu, multò iracundiores ; sed opere ac la-
 bore præstantiores. Urbanarum duo genera : optima breves,
 varie, & in rotunditatem compactiles ; deteriores longa, &
 quibus similitudo vesparum : etiamnum deterrima ex iis pilosa.
 But desē differences my experiencē hat not found : neider
 doo I s̄ee hou dey can bee ; s̄eeing de swarms of tamē Bee's
 doo often fli into trēs, and so becom wildē ; & de swarms
 of wildē Bee's ar not seldom found, and put into hivēs. In-
 dædē de wildē ar mor̄ angry dan de tamē : but dat is becaus
 dey ar les used to de company of men. Mor̄ over, derē is
 s̄oom differencē in de bignes of Bee's : For dey dat ar loaded
 s̄eem̄ greater & longer dan dosē dat ar lērē : also de Nymps,
 v. wen̄ dey c̄om̄ first abroad, ar not grown̄ to deir full big-
 nes. wie afterward dey havē, and de oldē onēs doo wider, and
 becom little again, v. Likē wilē in desē trēe ages deir cool-
 lours also doo variē : for in deir middle agē dey ar broun,
 werēas beforē dey ar mor̄ palē, v. and at de last dey turn
 witif again, v. But desē ar differences of Bee's in de samē
 stall, and not of onē stall from an oder, sincē desē divers sorts
 ar in every stall.

De severall parts of a Bee havē deir severall uses.

Hir Horns growing in de middle of hir for'ched, wit two
 joynts, onē cloſt to de hed, de oder towards de middle, (so
 dat s̄ee can put dem foortē at full lengt wen̄ s̄ee wil, and
 draw dem in again cloſt to hir hed) ar de proper organum
 of the sens of feeling ; by wie, wit de least touē, de Bee sud-
 dainly sentet any tangible object : and derē for' dey serv to

De parts of a
Bee.

Hir Horns.

giv

giv warning in de dark, and wen ^{see} is busi, of any obvious t^{ing}, qik or ded dat mig^t offend her.

¹⁵
Hir Eys.

Hir two Eæk^cs being transparent, lik^c Lanthorn, do^c serv, d^{ow}g immovable, in stead of Eys: t^oorrow wie de species of t^{ings} visible ar conveyed to de common Sens.

¹⁶
Hir Fangs.

For gadering hir provision, ^{see} hat two instruments, [hir Fangs & hir Tung:]hir Fangs, in fasion of a pair of pincers, hang not, as de jaws of oder t^{ings}, on^c over an oder; but sid^c-way, on^c against de oder, as is most convenient for hir uses.

¹⁷
Hir tung, wit de parts of it. Hir Tung is of dat leng^t, dat hir mou^t cannot hold^c it: but bee^{ing} doubled between^c hir Fangs under hir ein, it reace^t to de nek. It is divided into t^{ree} parts: wer^c of de two outmost serv as a cas^c to cover de t^{ird}: wie bee^{ing} de eief, de Bee^c in hir woorke purtet foort^c beyond de oder, & drawet in again as ^{see} wil. And dis t^{ird} part is lik^cwise parted into t^{ree}: so dat der^c ar fiv^c in all.

¹⁸
Hir fowr wings

To set des^c instruments on woorke, Natur^c hat furnished her wit fowr Wings: wie, swifter dan de East-wind^c, carri her into all de fowr Coasts of de world; and denc^c wit hir precious lading ber^c her bak again, until hir incessant labour hat worn dem out. v. n. 60.

¹⁹
Hir Feet.

Hir roug and deu-claw'd-Feet^c, apt to tak^c hold^c at de first roue, ar in number six: dat ^{see} may stand fast upon fowr, wil^c ^{see} uset de oder two to wip^c hir eys, hir wings, hir tung, or any oder part; and to convey de gadering of hir fangs to hir tig^cs. v. c. 6. n. 18.

²⁰
Hir two wea-pons.

For hir defenc^c ^{see} is dubbly weaponed. Hir Fangs ^{see} uset, wen ^{see} is not mu^c angry, against all *insecta*: as oder Bee^cs, Dron^cs, Wasps, &c. der^c wit pincing and holding dem, commonly by de legs or wings, and somtim^c by de horns: but dis is rader a eiding, dan a fighting, and a warning, rader dan a punishment; d^{ow}g witall somtim^c ^{see} bend hir speer^c against dem, as if ^{see} woold^c kil and slay.

²¹
Hir Fangs com-monly used a-gainst insecta.

Hir Speer^c ^{see} is very lot^c to us^c, if by any oder means ^{see} can fist hir enemy, as knowing hou dangerous it is to hir self: for if ^{see} eanc^c der^c wit to strik^c any hard part, as de brest

²²
Hir speer foorswane.

brest or soulder, ~~for~~ is enforced to leav ~~hir~~ Speer behind her, and so ~~for~~ killet and is killed v. wit de sam strok. Yet v. n. 31. wen de Bee's ar very angry ; as nam'ly wen dey ar assaul- ted wit a multitud' of robbers at onc', v. or wen in de v. c. 7. n. 36. spring a hungry stall, forlaking his own hom', presset into deir hiv', v. dey fall suddenly upon dem wit deir poysoned v. c. 7. n. 49. Speer's: (*Apibus Natura Cuspides dedit, & quidem venena-* Nat hist. lib. *tas*) but den dey mak' fort woorke. For by dat tim' dey, 21. cap. 13. hav' put up deir weapons, soom di' presently : oders losing ²³ Stinging present de us' of deir wings, tumble on de ground lik' mad tings, ~~deaf to Bee's.~~ until in a wil' dey los' deir liv's too : oders wen dey ar wounded, run away in great hast' (as having deir errand) eider drawing on de ground on' or mo' of deir legs, or dub- bling deir neder part toward de ground, or turning de sam' awry to de on' sid' or de oder : but as many as ar stricken, witin an hour after, wil not bee able to wag out of de plac': and witin two or tree, at de most, dey wil bee qit' ded. I hav' looked on, wil' dus dey qikly cut of a wol' stall, and a- mong de rest, making den no difference, dey spared not de Queen' her self. After dis manner doo' dey deal wit de Dron's at de tim' of de yeer', wen dey wil not oderwif' be beaten a- way. v. c. 4. n. 24.

But deir Speer's or stings dey us' ²⁴ eiefly against tings of oder sort: [as men, beasts, and foul's] ^{De speer's com- monly used a-} wie hav' outwardly ²⁵ ^{gainst oder} soom offensiv' exrement, [as hair or feders] de toue wer' ^{creatur's.} of provoket dem to sting: aldowg su'e stinging bee always mortall to demselvs, as anon is fewed. v. For de skin having received de sting, holdet it so fast, dat wen dey ^{Hair and fe- ders cans de Bee's to sting.} woold' bee gon, dey leav bot' it and part of deir entrals wie ar fastned to it. *Aculeum apibus Natura dedit ventri consertum.* If dey ligt upon Poultry, aldowg deir desir' bee ^{v. n. 31.} Nat. hist. l. 11. to de qik, if dey can qikly coom at it ; yet wil dey put foort' ^{c. 18.} deir Speer's as scon' as dey toue de feder : and if dey eanc' to hit de hard part der' of, de sting sticket fast, as in de skin: and der' for' *Goſt.* wings ar nawgt to bee used in de hiving of Bee's.

Lik'wif', if dey ligt upon de hair of your hed or beard, (sav' on'ly wen dey coom hom' loaden, or de weder is

cold^c) dey wil sting, if dey can rea^c de skin: aldowg Wool and Woollen doo^c not offend dem : and if bee^cg oderwif^c angered, dey strik^c deir Speer^cs in Woollen, dey can easily pul dem out again. But de nap of new Fustian displeaset

²⁶
Wool and wool-
lend doo^c not of-
fend dem.

²⁷
Fustian, Le-
der, & Velyet
naugt among
Bee^cs.

dem, becaus it seemet hairy ; and de stuf is so fast, dat it holdet de sting : wer^cfor^c sue apparrel is not fit among Bee^cs : as also Leder in Gloovs or oderwif^c : for as soon^c as dey toue it dey wil strik^c, if dey bee^c any wit mooved : and deir speer^cs dey cannot recover again. Velvet in facing of hats or els- wer^c, doo^ct anger dem as mue as any ting: making dem strik^c as soon^c as dey toue it : but it hat not pouer to hold^c deir Speer^cs.

²⁸
De Bee^cs in deir
anger aym at
de hed

Wen dey ar angry , deir aym is most commonly at de hed, and eiefly about de eys, as knowing dat der^c dey may doo^c molt^c harm: for dat part swellet most^c and longest: and yet I never heard dat any ever stung de very ey : as if dey wer^c forbidden to toue dat tender part. But de bar^c hand dat is not very hairy, dey wil seldom or never sting, unles dey bee^c mue offended.

²⁹
Wen any is
stung de com-
pany must bee
gon.

Psal. 118.

³⁰
De Bee^cs have
de woort men
dey sting.

³¹
Dey los^c deir
sting and en-
trals, and con-
segerly deir
hr^cs.

Wen you ar stung, or any in de company, yea dowg a Bee^c hav^c stricken but your clo^cs, specially in hot weder, you wer^c best bee^c packing as fast as you can : for de oder Bee^cs smelling de rank favour of de poysen cast out wit de sting, wil coom about you as tik as hail : so dat fitly and liv^cly did hee expres de multitud^c and fierc^cnes of his eni- mi^cs, dat said, Dey cam^c about mee lik^c Bee^cs. Den is der^c no way to appeas dem but fligt : de mor^c you resist, de fiercer dey ar. Dey ar lik^c unto incorrigible srews : der^c is no dealing wit dem but by patienc^c: dowg wen dey sting dey ar sur^c to hav^c de woorst. For de wond^c endangeret nei- der lif^c nor lim : two nights slæp^c wil tak^c away de swelling, and two minuts de pain : unles it bee^c in very rheumatik bo- dis : of wie sort I hav^c known so swollen and dis- gured wit dat little strok^c, dat you ccold^c scarc^c know dem by deir favour in fiv^c or six days after. But on de oder sid^c, wer^cas de Wasp, Hornet, and Dor doo^c sting often witout any hurt to demselvs ; de Bee^c never stinget but onc^c, and den see leavet hir sting and entrals, mor^c or les, behind^c her,

her, *Animamq; in vulnere ponit. Intereunt que percusserint*, Virg. Georg. quoniam sine intestini eruptione aculeus eximi non potest. hist. an. I. 9. For witin four and twenty hours after, or, if muc of hir entrals coom foort^c wit de sting, witin half dat tim^c, see dyet. ³² *De Speer^c of it* But de Speer^c reteining lif^c wen de Bee^c is gon, if it bee not self piercet presently pulled out, wil wwork it self into de fles up to de ^{deeper, wen de} hard end, and so caus de pain & swelling to bee bot^c greater Bee^c is gon.

and longer.

Der^c for^c wen you ar stung, instantly wip^c of de Bee^c, sting and all, and waf de plac^c wit your spittle: so fall you prevent bot^c pain and swelling, wie oderwic^c noting but tim^c ³³ *How to prevent de pain and swelling.* can eur^c: for de poysen is so subtil, dat it qikly piercet de fles, and de woond^c so little, dat no Antidot^c can follow after: and yet I hav^c heard commended for a remedi, de juyce of Hous-leek^c, of Ru^c, of Mallows, of Ivi, of a Marigold^c, leaf, of Holihok and Vineger, of Salt and Vineger, and divers oder tings. *Id malva peculiare est, ut imposita ictibus vesparum & apum, dolores levet.* Fern. Met. I. 6. cap. 4. *Sternus vaccinum vesparum ictus sanat, & indito aceto tumores digerit.* Fern. Met. I. 5, cap. 27. Ru^c drnnken wit Win^c, or rader wit Hydromel, or de leavs stamped wit Hoenni and Salt, and laid to de woond^c, is good against stinging of Bee^cs, Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions; *Dodoens*, I. 2.c.83.

Verum hoc mihi pra ceteris probatur remedium: Ut primum se quis ictum senserit, aculeum adhuc epidermidi inha- rentem cum ipsa ape instanter absterget (nam si paulisper si- natur, dum veram cutem penetraverit; vehementior inde, diu- turnior, & sanatu difficilior evadet tum dolor tum tumor) dein, quam mox reddi potest, propriâ vel pueri vulnas urinâ malva folia sâpincule proluant; quod postea virgineo aliove melle fluido digitus circumlinat. Sed locus nequaquam frice- tur.

But if dou wilt hav^c de favour of dy Bee^cs dat dey sting ³⁵ *W^cstings de Bee^c-master must avoid.* dou not, dou must avoid sue tings as offend dem: dou must not bee (1) uneast^c or (2) uncleanly: for impuriti & sluttishnes (demselfs beeing most^c east^c and neat) dey utterly abhor: dou must not coom among dem (3) smelling of sweat, or having a stinking bret, caused eider troug eating of

Lœk^s, Onions, Garlœk^c, and de lik^c; or by any oder means: de noysomnes wer^c of is corrected wit a cup of Beer^c: dou must not bee given to (4) surfetting and drunkennes:

<sup>* Wie not on^{ly} increasef deir anger, (specially in hot weder, v. n. 38.) but inci-
ret odersto tak^c</sup>

dou must not com (5) puffing and blowing unto dem, neither hastily stir among dem, nor * violently defend dy self wen dey seem^c to tretten deo; but softly moving dy hand befor^c dy fac^c, gently put dem by: and lastly, dou must bee no Stranger unto dem.

deir parts: and if by strivynge and striking you eance to kil on^c, de Bee^s presently per-
ceyng st by de strong smel of de humour (for fee smellet den as if fee had stung, v. n.
29.) wil bee so eager upon reveng^c, dat by no means can dey bee pacifyed, until dey ha^c
de field.

³⁶
De six proper-
ties of a Bee-
master.

In a woord, dou must bee cast^c, clenly, sweet^c, sober,
qi^cet, and familiar: so wil dey loov dee, and know dee from
all oder.

³⁷
Safer to walk,
dan to stand a-
mong Bee^s.

At any tim^c, wen noting hat angered dem, on^c may bold^c
ly walk along by dem: but if he^c stand stil befor^c dein wit-
in de spac^c of a pear^c in de heat of de day, it is marueil but
on^c or oder spying him from de Hiv^c, wil hav^c a cast at
him.

³⁸
De fittest tim^c
to star about
Bee^s.

If you hav^c any ting to do^c about your Hiv^s, de fittest
tim^c is in de morning, wen de Bee^s ar new gon abroad; and
in de evenning befor^c dey bee com in: for den de weder
bee^c cool^c, and de company few at hom^c, dey ar not so apt
to bee qarel^c, unles dey bee mu^c provoked. Lik^cwil^c at
oder tim^cs of de day, wen de weder is cold^c, wet, or windi,
dey ar patient enoug^c.

³⁹
In de heat of
de day dey ar
mest^c angry.

But about Noon^c in hot weder, and specially wen dey
hav^c tasted of de Hoonni-dews, dey ar soon^c angry, and very
eager.

⁴⁰
How to bee ar-
med wen de
Bee^s ar angry.

But wensc^cever you hav^c occasion to trubble deir pati-
ence^c, or to com among dem bee^c trubbled; it is better to
stand upon your gard, dan to trust to deir gentlenes. For de
saf^c gard of your fac^c (wie dey hav^c most^c mind^c unto) pro-
vid^c a purf^c hood made^c of comf^c boultering, to bee drawn
and knit about your collar: wie, for mer^c saf^c ti, is to bee
lined against de eminent parts wit Wollen clot. First,
cut a peec^c about an in^c and a half broad, and half a yard
long,

long, to reaē round by de temples and forē-hed from onē ear to de oder: wie beeing sowed in his placē, joyn unto it two fort pieces of de samē bredt under de eys, for de balls of de eēkēs: and den set an oder piecē about de bredt of a filling against de top of de nosē: in stēd of dis, you may usē a Cypres Band or a Boulter: having a Hand-kerchief betwēnē your forē-hed and it, to berē it out from de skin, and your hat on your hed to holdē it fast. And if dey bee so earnest, dat you fear stinging your hands, put on a pair of wōllen cufs or gloovs. Wen you havē on dis Helmet and Gantlets, as a man armed at all points, you may boldly deal wit dem, beeing out of de danger of deir poysoned speērēs. At oder timēs wen dey ar not angered, a little piecē half a qarter broad to cover de eys & parts about dem may serv: for den, dowg it bee in de heat of de day, unles dey may strikē about de eys, dey carē not to strikē at all.

Unto Cattel, wie havē not de reason by fligt or oderwile
to savē demselvs, dey ar morē dangerous. A Hors in de
heat of de day looking over a hedg, on de oder sidē werē of
was a stall of Beeēs, wilē hē stood nodding wit his hed, as
his manner is, becaus of de Fliēs, de Beeēs fell upon him and
killed him. Likēwile, I heard of a Tēmē dat stretēing against
a hedg, overrew a stall on de oder sidē, and so two of de
Horses werē stung to deat. I doubt not but troug negligēcē
many sue misēances havē happened els. werē. For dis ting
hat been long sincē observed by dat great Pilosopher. *Necant Arist. hist. an. 1.*
(sait hē) vel maxima animalia iētu sui aculei: jam equus 9.c.40.
occisus ab apibus est.

And sue ar de sorts of Beeēs, wit deir integrall parts. 42
Among wie, dowg derē dōē not appērē dōē out- De Beeēs Senses
ward *Organæ* of senting wie oder *Animals* havē; nor is seenē
in de hed dat inward principall * part, wic is de fountain * Cerebrum
and seat of all Senses, Pantasiē, and Memoriē; yet havē dey commune sen-
de Senses demselvs, bot' outward and inward: wie deir sub- tiendi principi-
til and activē spirits dōē excitē and qicken, for de wōorks of c. 14. um. Fer. Ph. l. 5.
deir curious Art and singular Vērtuēs. *Quamvis non sint Nat. hist. l. 11. 2.*
membra quæ, velut carina, sensus invehant; esse tamen his au- cap. 4.

Augustin. de
Genesi ad lite-
ram. lib 3.

ditum, olfactum, gustatum, eximia præterea naturæ dona, so-
lertia, animum, artem quis facile crediderit. Creat Deus
minima corpore acuta sensu animantia; ut majori attentione
stupeamus agilitatem muscæ volantis, quam magnitudinem ju-
menti gradientis.

⁴³
Deir sigt dim.

Of all de fiv^c Senses deir sigt seemet to bee weakest: and
weaker wen dey coom hom^c loaded, dan wen dey ar deer^c:
and, beeing loaded, on foot^c, dan wen dey ar flying. If, wen
dey coom hom^c loaded, dey ligt besid^c de door^c; dey wil go^c
up and doun seek^cing for it, as if dey wer^c in de dark: and
unles by eanc^c dey hit upon it, dey must fly^c again befor^c
dey can find^c it. As many as fall besid^c de stool^c, wen it wax-
et dark, ten to one dey ly^c abroad all nigt: yea, if at su^c tim^c
beeing trubbled by any ting dey coom foort^c from de stool^c,
dowg den dey bee fresh and lusti^c, dey will leap up and
doun, run and fly^c to and fro, till dey bee weary; but by
no mean^s can dey find^c de way in again. And der^cfor it
is, dat wen dey fly^c abroad, dey tak^c su^c pains at de door^c in
rubbing and wiping deir glazen eys, dat dey migt de better
discern deir way foort^c and bak.

⁴⁴
Deir smelling
very qik.

V. c. 6. n. 41.

But deir smelling is excellent: wer^c by wen dey fly^c aloft
in de aier, dey will qikly perceiv any ting under dem
dat dey lik^c, as Hoonni, Rozin, or Tar, dowg it bee covered.
As soon^c as the Hoonni-dew is fallen, dey presently wind^c it,
dowg de Oaks dat receiv it v. bee a far of: wie de Poer,
speaking of de excellenci of loom creatur^s in this sens be-
for^c oders, doot dus expres,

Lucret. lib. 4.

V. c. 4. n. 30.

⁴⁵
Hearing and
feeling.

— — Ideoq^z per auras
Mellis apes, quamvis longe, discuntur odore.

And by dis sens dey find^c out any strang^c Bee^c, wie is not
oderwi^c to bee known from deir own company, and dat
in de dark Hiv^c: wer^c, wen dey ar disposed, dey will by de
sam^c means cull out de Dron^s, yea and pull out de Cepens
v. dat ar shut up in de cells, not meddling wit any of deir
own Sex.

Deir hearing and felling ar very qik. If you toue deir
Hiv^c but lightly, or de stool^c, or de ground nær^c it; dey pre-
sently perceiving it, mak^c a generall noys: aldowg Aristotle

ftotle doubt weider dey hear, or not. *Quanquam incertum* Hist. an. lib. 9^c
est an andiant. But if dey did not hear, to wat purpos^c is cap. 40.
dat Musik mad^c in the Hiv^cs, befor^c de swarming? v. c. 5.
n. 28. and in de battel, vid. c. 7. n. 34. or his tinging of
swarm's to mak^c dem ccom doun, v. c. 5. n. 37. in fine.

And of deir fift sens I mak^c no qestion, sitens dey ar ⁴⁶
used to tings of different tast^cs: aldowg der^c may seem^c de Tasting.
les us^c of it, becaus deir smelling is so perfect.

And sue ar deir outward senses. De inward qalities of ⁴⁷
deir minds ar far mor^c excellent. Deir curious art and Deir vertus.
weworkmanship isto b^ee admired rader den imitated of men:
(See cap. 6.) and deir singular vertu^cs ar no les admirable.

In valour and magnanimiti dey surpas all creatur^cs: dere ⁴⁸
is nothing so hug^c and migti, dat dey fear to set upon: and Fortitud^c.
wen dey hav^c onc^c begun, dey ar invincible; for noting can
mak^c dem y^eeld^c but deat: so great harts doo^c dey carry in
so little bodys v. In privat wrongs and injuris doon to v. c. 7. n. 37.
deir persons (for wie caus men will soneest qarel) dey ar
very patient: but in defenc^c of deir Princ^c and Common-
welt dey doo^c most reddily enter de field:

— *Et corpora bello*

Virg.

Objectant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem. v. v. n. 5.

Wer^cby appereith deir singular fortitud^c, no les den deir ⁴⁹
prudenc^c doo^ct in de government of de Common-weal v. Prudenc^c and
besid^c wie, deir wisdom and knowledg in oder matters is knowledg.
very mu^c: as de reddy discerning of deir peculiar mansions ^{V. c. 1. n. 4. 5. 6.}
among a multitud^c: and in dem, of deir enemies and stran- ^{6. 7.}
gers, from deir fellows and friends, wie no^c human^c sens
can distinguish: deir knowledg of de Dron^cs, wen dey ar
necessary, wen dey hav^c too many, and wen dey need^c dem
not at all. Deir wit and dexteriti, as wel in gadering as in
working deir swæt^cs, is inimitable. v. Mor^c over, as skilful ^{V. c. 6.}
Astronomers, dey hav^c for^c-knowledg of the weder. Præ- ^{Nat. hist. I. 11.}
divinant enim ventos imbresq; & tunc se pleraq; continent te- ^{cap. 10.}
etis. Item, Præagiunt apes & hyemem & imbres, v. ^{Hist. an. lib 9.}
^{cap. 40.} ^{V. c. 7. n. 60.}

— *Certos novere penates:*

And

Venruraq; hyemis memores æstare laborem

Experiuntur, & in medium quesita reponunt. ...

And in stormi and windi weder, it is a wondre to see wat
cunning doſ^c dat ar abroad doſ^c us^c to fift de wind^c wen
dey coom hom^c loaden: how dey fly^c alow by de ground,
among de buses, in de lan^s, and lee-sid^s of de hedg^s.

Nat. hist. l. 11. *Juxta terram volant in aduerso flatus vepribus hebetato.* But
c. 10. abov all, on^c excellent skil dey hav^c, wie de most^c excellent
femals, dowg mae dey desir^c it, must yeld^c demselv^s to
want: for dey know certainly wen dey breed^c a male, and
wen a female: wie ting apparet by dis, dat dey lay deir

V.c.6.n.10. & Cepen-seed^s in a wid^c com by demselv^s, v. and de
c. 4.n. 19. Nymp-seed^s in de rest, wie ar of a smaller siz^c. v. So dat
V.c.6.n.19. wat wantet in de sigt of deir cys, is fully suppiyed in de sigt
Ambr. Hex. l. 5. of deir mind^c. *Cum sit infirma robore apis, valida est vigore
c. 21. sapientiae & amore virtutis.*

And yet I hav^c red of a greater knowledg den all dis:
Hou der^c wer^c Bee^s so wiſ^c and ſkilful, as not on^cly to deſcri^c a certain little God-a-migti, dowg hee cam^c among dem
in lik^cnes of a Wafer-cak^c; but also to build him an artificial
Cappel. If I ſhould^c relat^c the Stori, all men, I know, woold^c
not belæv^c it: notwithstanding, becaus every man may mak^c
ſoom uſ^c of it, you ſhal hav^c it.

50
*A strang^c tale
concerning de
knowledg and
devotion of
Bee^s.*

"A certain ſimple woman having ſoom stalls of Bee^s, wie
"yelded not unto her hir desired profit, but did consum^c
"and di^c of de Murrain; mad^c hir moan to an oder woman
"mor^c ſimple dan hir ſelf: who gav^c her counſell to get a
"conſecrated Host, and put it among dem. According to
"whof^c advic^c ſee went to de Priest to receiv de Host: wie
"wen ſee had doon, ſee kept it in her mout, and bæing coom
"hom^c again, ſee took it out, and put it into on^c of hir
"Hiv^s. Wer^cupon de Murrain cealed, and de Hoonni a-
"bounded: De woman der^c for^c lifting up de Hiv^c at de
"du^c tim^c to tak^c out de Hoonni, ſaw der^c (most strang^c to
"bee ſeen^c) a Cappel built by de Bee^s, wit an altar in it,
"de wals adorned by marveilous ſkil of Architectur^c, wit
"windoors convenienly ſet in deir places: also a doore and
"a ſtæple wit bels. And de Host being laid upon de al-
"tar, de Bee^s making a ſweet^c noys, flew round about it.

But weder dis doſ^c mor^c argu^c de ſupernatural knowledg
and

and skil of de Bæ's, or de miraculous pouer of de Host, or de spiritual craftines of him, wos^c cooming is by de woorking of Satan wit all pouer and sign's and lying woonders, soom scrupulous * Skeptiks may mak' a qestion: and* A Gellius, 1 presluming to examin every particular circumstanc^c over i.i.c. 5. narrowly, wil mak' objections against de tru^ct of de Stori: wie, by deir leavs, in de behalf of my Author, I must not spar' to answer. First, it may bæ dey will object dat de Host being held so long in de womans mou^c, cold^c not eot^c but melt and mar. Indæd^c, if it did remain, as it was, a Wafer-cak^c; dis wer^c lik^cly enoug: but bæing turned into fles, de cas^c is altered. If dey fall say dat becaus it was nou Hoonni-harvest, at wi^c tim^c good stalls, sue as dis was, ar ful of Wax and Hoonni, and der^cfor^c der^c cold^c not bæ rcom^c enoug for a Cappel wit a stæple and bels in it; I answer, dat dis is as weak and simple as de former. For seeing it is known dat a Blak-smit of London did mak' a Lok and a Key so little, dat a fly^c cold^c draw it; why shold' not

De little Smit of Nottingham,
Wie doo^ct de woork dat no^c man can,

fram^c a little Cappel in a little room^c? But den perhaps dey wil reply, If wæ grant you dis, yet hou cold^c de Bæ's fli^c about de altar in dat little Cappel, seeing dey ar scarc^c able to fli^c in so narrow a clo^c rcom^c as de empti Hiv^c? As for dat, it may bæ a mistaking of a woord: haply de woman said dey did but crawl. If dey fall ask hou de woman cold^c see de altar wit de Host standing in the Cancel, and de Bels hanging in de Stæple, seeing de waxen walls wer^c not transparent; dey may easily think, dat de Bæ's wold^c giv deir Dam^c leav to look in at the windors. And if dey fall say dat dos^c bels bæing mad^c of sue mettal, woold^c giv but a weak sound, wen dey wer^c rung to Martins; dey must consider de Parifioners dwelt not far of. And so I tink dese captious Critiks wil hold^c demselv^cs contented.

Unto dis Stori my Autor immediatly addet an oder, like unto it, and as lik^cly: " Hou certain Tæv^cs having stollen " de Silver Box wer^c in de Wafer-Gods us^c to ly^c, and find- " ing on^c of dem der^c, bæing lot^c, belik^c, dat hee soold^c ly^c

“abroad all nigt, did not cast him away, but laid him under
 “a Hiv^c: whom de Bæ^s acknowledging, advanced to a hig
 “room^c in de Hiv^c: and der^c, in stæd of his silver Box, mad^c
 “him an oder of de witest Wax: and wen dey had so doon,
 “in woorship of him, at set hours dey sung most^c swæt^cly
 “beyond all measur^c about it: yea de owner took^c dem
 “at it at mid-nigt, wit^c a ligt and all. Wer^c wi^c de Bi-
 “sop bee^cing mad^c acquainted, cam^c deder wit^c many o-
 “ders: and lifting up de Hiv^c, hæ saw der^c nær^c de top,
 “a most^c fin^c Box, wer^c in de Host was laid, and de Qir^cs
 “of Bæ^s singing about it. De Bisop der^c for^c taking de
 “Host, carried it wit^c de greatest honour into de Eyre:
 “weder many resorting, wer^c cured of innumerable dis-
 “eases.

I doubt not, but soom incredulous people wil qarel dis
 Stori, as wel as de former: making qestion, sinc^c de coms
 in de top of de Hiv^c, ar not past half an in^c on^c from an oder;
 hou der^c coold^c bee room^c for a Box of dat bredt, dat woold^c
 contein de Host: and den bæ^cing der^c, hou it mig^ct bee sœ^cn
 by de Bisop; sœing dos^c spaces ar always filled wit^c Bæ^s;
 and de Stori sait^c, dat dey wer^c den singing about it. And
 der^c for^c perhaps dey wil suspect de wol^c Narration, suppo-
 sing it raðer to bee an unadvised devis^c of soom idle Monk;
 wie, if hæ had consulted wit^c dem dat hav^c skil among
 Bæ^s, mig^ct hav^c mad^c his tal^c mor^c probable. Allegaing
 mor^cover, dat der^c for^c der^c is no mention mad^c of any par-
 ticular person, tim^c, or plac^c, lest de circumstances soold^c
 disproov^c de matter it self. All wie objections I coold^c as
 easily answer as de former, if I tougt it nædfull. But nou
 becaus soom may bee as ready to mistrust my relation, as o-
 ders ar to object against de tru^ct of de Storis, I wil hæ^c in
 min^c own behalf, for deir satisfaction, set dem doun in my
 Autors own Woords.

Cum mulier quædam simplicis iugenii nonnula apum alvea-
 ria possideret, neq^z illæ redderent expetitum fructum, sed lue
 quædam tabescentes morerentur; de consilio alterius fœmine
 simplicioris, accessit ad Sacerdotem perceptura Eucharistiam:
 quam sumptam tamen ore^c continuit, domumq^z reversa extra-
 Etam

Etiam collocavit in uno ex alveariis. Lues cessavit: mella afflu-
ebant. Itaq_z suo tempore mulier, apertis, ut mel educeret, al-
veariis, vidi (miranda res!) exadificatum ab apibus facillum,
constructum altare, parietes miro Architectura artificio suis
fenestris appositi suis locis ornatos, ostium, turrim, cum suis
tintinabulis: Eucharistiam verò in altari repositam, circum-
volabant suavi susurro perstreptentes apes.

De oder hæ reporte^t dūs: Quidam fares, ut argenteum
vasculum, in quo condita erat Eucharistia, auferrent, & ihano
secum rapuerunt: sacratissimum verò C. corpus sub alveari
projecerunt. Post aliquot dies Dominus alveariis videt apes
certis horis sepius, demissis operis ad cibos convehendos, toros
esse in quodam mellifluo concentu edendo. Cumq_z forte de me-
dia nocte exsurrexisset, conspicatur supra alveare illustrissi-
mam lucem, suavissimeq_z prater omnem modum modularantes
apes. Rei novitate inusitatâ, & prorsus admirandâ perculsus,
Dei^q monitu intimo agitatus, rem desert ad Episcopum. Is,
plurimis secum assumptis, eò se conferens, aperto alveari, videt
Vasculum elegantissimum, effectum è candidissima cera prope
alveari fastigium, in quo reposita erat Eucharistia: circa illud
choros apum circumsonantes, & excubias agentes. Acceptum
igitur Episcopus Sacramentum, maximo cūm honore in tem-
plum reportavit: quo multi accedentes ab innumeris sunt mor-
bis curati. T. Bozzius de signis Ecclesiæ. Lib. I4. c. 3.

In wie Stori w^e may not^c, besid^s de w^onderful know-
ledg and devotion of de B^ee^s, an incredible pouer and ver-
tu^c also. For dis God wie dey kept and compased, is said
to hav^c de gift of healing: wie oders, d^ow^g of as good a
making, w^e know d^oo^c want. De conclusion, wie my Au-
tor necessarily inferret hær^c upon, is better dan all de rest.
Ex his necesse est dicamus in Eucharistia verum C. corpus esse.
But if dou wilt grant m^e, dat hær^c by is prooved de incre-
dible knowledg and skil of de B^ee^s, for my part I wil urg^c
de no farder.

In de pleasur^s of deir lif^c de B^ee^s ar so moderat, dat per-
fect temperanc^c s^eeme^t to rest only in dem: wer^c by dey
enjoy sue a sound constitution of body, dat deir wol^c lif^c is ^{52²} Bee^s free from
D 2 subiect ^{siknes.}

15
Temperanc^c.

⁵³
Causes of deir
deat.

^{V.n. 56, and c.}
^{8, n. 4.}

⁵⁴
Signes of deir
deat.

subject to^{*} no^c siknes at all; de causes of deir deat, eider par-
ticular or \dagger generall, (wi^tout outward violence) b^eing
on^{ly} Hunger and Cold^c: v. De prognostiks of w^olc gene-
rall decay and deat ar $\ddot{\tau}$ re: 1 deir hollow hanging doun
on^c at an oders h^æl^s: 2 deir continual k^æping in: 3 a ge-
nerall extraordinari and continued nois. All wie, togeder
wi^t de causes, ar dus set doun by de Po^{et}:

- 1 Aut illa pedibus connexa ad liminu^s pendent,
- 2 Aut int^{er}is clausis cunctantur in adibus omnes,
Ignavaq^s, Fame & contracto Frigore pigra,
- 3 Aut sonus auditur gravior, tractim^s, susurrant,
Frigidus ut quondam sylvis immurmrat Auster.

Des^c, by heating and feeding, may haply b^e recovered: but
b^eing onc^c decayed, trust dem not an oder Winter: v. c.
8, n. 16. and c. 10, p. 1, n. 3. in. 1V.

* Virgil seemet to bee of an oder opinion, w^oer^c bee s^ust,
Amisiss, ur fama, Apibus morboque fameque.

And again,

— tristi langebunt corpora morbo.

But my experien^c hat never found any oder siknes, dan is abov^c mentioned.

\dagger Of a w^olc stall togeder.

⁵⁵
Justic.

Also, in deir own Common-welt, dey ar most^c just: not
de least wrong or injury is offered among dem. But indæd^c
I cannot mu^e commend deir justic^c towards strangers: for
all dat dey can cate^s is deir own: unles dey may b^e excused
in dis respect, dat de Bee^s of divers Hiv^s ar at deadly
Feud; or radér as Kingdoms, dat ar at defianc^c on^c wit an
oder. v. c. 7. n. 25.

⁵⁶
Chastiti.

Deir Eastiti is to b^e admired: Integritas corporis virgi-

Amb. Hex. l. 5. nalis. omnibus communis.

cap. 21. August. de Tri-
nit. l. 3. Idem de bono
conjugali. Georg. V. c. 4. n. 3. &c.

Et certe apes semina non coeundo concipiunt. Item, Omni-
potens Creator apibus prolem sine concubitu dedit.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,

Quod non concubitu indulgent, &c. Dey ingender not, as
oder living Creatur^s: only dey suffer deir Dron^s v. among
dem for a season, by w^olc Masculin^c veru^c dey strangly
conceiv and breed^c, for de preservation of deir swet^c kind^c.
Wie

Wie strang' kind' of breeding, de Pilosopher sait to bee a parent unto sens and reason. *Cum in genere piscium talis Generat. an. 1. quædam sit generatio nonnullorum, ut sine coitu generent; hoc 3. cap. 10. idem in apibus etiam evenire videtur, quod sensus ratioq; ap- parentis admoneat.*

For clenlines and neatnes, dey may bee a Mirrour to de finest Dani's. *Mundissimum omnium hoc animal.* For neider wil dey suffer any slutteri witin, if dey may go' abroad; *Amoliuntur omnia e medio; nullæq; inter opera spurcitia ja- cent;* neider can dey endur' any unfavorines without nig unto dem. *Odere fædos odores. Nulla harum assidet in loco in- quinato, aut eo qui male oleat.* And for deir persons (wie ar leovly broun) dows dey bee not long about it, yet ar dey curious in trimming and smooing dem from top to toe; lik' unto sober Matrons, wie loov as wel to go' neat, as plain: py'd and graif coollours belong to de Wasp, wie is good for noting but to spend and wast'.

De' admired properti's of Bee's [knowledg, loyalti, per- ⁵⁸ *De Bee's pro- petuall concord and amiti, order, government, art, dili- perti's super- genc, and oder vertu's] wen de t Poët had declared; bee naturall. bringet in oders, concluding upon his premisses, Dat de t Geogr. 4. Bee's doo' participat' divin' reason and celestiall influ- enc'.*

*His quidam signis, atq; hac exempla sequuntur,
Esse Apibus partem divina mentis, & haustris
Æthereos dixerunt.*

Wie hig concept is confirmed by deir propeticall presages of many strang' and extraordinarie events v: and specially of *V. Pierii. Hiero-* de sweet' concurrenc' of mans sweetest ornaments [Learning *glyphic. lib. 26.* and Eloqenc':] as nam'ly in divin' *Plato*: of wom' it is laid, dat de Bee's resting upon his fac' in de cradle, poured in Hooni into his lips, [a presag' of his futur' Eloqenc'.] * *Plin. nat. hist.* * *Sedere Apes in ore infantis Platonis, suavitatem illam præ- 1. 11. c. 17.* dulcis eloqñii portendentes. Item t *Fertur cum in cunis esset, t Laert. in vita in labiis infantis Apes mel fudiſſe, [Eloquentia futuræ præsa- Platonis. gium.]*

De like presag' had doſe witti eloquent Poëts *Pindarus* in descriptione and *Lucan*: as you may * read in deir liv's. *Pindarum, cum Græciæ. l. 9.*

esset adhuc adolescentulus, Thespia proficiscentem, per astatem meridiano calore fessum, somnus arctior complexus est. Advolarunt Apes, & ad ejus labia mel admoveunt. Hoc fuit carmina pangendi Pindaro initium.

† Lucani vita
ex antiquo cō-
mentario.

† Lucanus in Hispania natus, octavum mensem agens, Romanus translatus est: ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur ejus, qui in Hesiodo refertur; cunas infantis, quibus ferebatur, apes circumvolarunt, osq; insedere complures: facundum illum, & qualem nunc existimamus, futurum significantes.

* Franciscus
Harras in vita
Sanctorum.

De lik^c is recorded of dat learned eloquent Fader of de Cyre, S. Ambros. * Ambrosius infans in area pretorii in cunabulis positus, cum dormiret aperto ore; subito examen Apum adveniens faciem, ejus atque ora complevit. De event of wie prefig^c appere^t in his works. Quem non sine causa (sait * Erasmus) doctorem melliflauum vocant.

* In Epistola
ante opera Am-
brosi.

Dis excellenci wie de Bee^cs for^c sewed to de^c men, dey testified to Hippocrates after his deat^t. * In hunc usque diem monumentum ejus ostenditur, in quo multo tempore examen fuit quod mel conficiebat, quo nutrices infantes superficiariis oris ulceribus (caphtas dicunt) laborantes, apud tumulum illinebant, & facile liberabant. But non^c of de^c ar mor^c memorable dan de Bee^cs of Vives, in de Colledg of Bee^cs. vid. n. 59.

Anent de ag^c of Bee^cs, der^c ar divers opinions: soom tink
De ag^c of Bee^cs. dat dey may liv four or fiv^c yær^cs, yea soom six or sevn:

Georg. 4.

Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Neq; enim plus septima ducitur astas.

Aristotle speake^t of a longer tim^c. Vita apum anni sex, nonnulle etiam septem possunt complere: quod si examen novem aut decem annos duraverit, prosperè actum esse existimatur. Wie opinions ar grounded upon dis, dat dey see a stall soom tim^cs continu^c so long, befor^c de Bee^cs di^c all togeder. But dis continuanc^c is on^cly by succession: and so mig^t dey liv in secula, if de rottennes of deir coms, de hardnes of deir Hoonni, and de abundanc^c of noysom stopping v. woold^c suffer dem to abid^c de Hiv^cs. Nam genus immortale manet.

V. c. 6. 26.
Georg. 4.

An. D. 1520.

Wen Ludovicus Vives was sent by Cardinal Wolsey to Oxford, der^c to bee de publik professor of Rhetorik, beeing placed

placed in de* Collegd of Bœ's, hœ was welcomed deder by * i. G. C. C. a swarm of Bœ's: Wie swæt^cst creatur^cs, to signifi^c de in- So called by de Founder in de Statutes: wer^c upon Erasmus (in castigatio- comparable sweet^cnes of his elegenc^c, settled demselvs over his hed, under de leds of his Studdi: wer^c dey hav^c continued abov 100 yær^cs.

De tru^ct of dis stori appær^cs as wel by de generall voic^c of de Hous, wie hav^c received it by tradition; as by de speciall testimoni of a woordy Antiqari of our tim^c: wo^c af- firmes dat hœ hat often heard his master D. Benefield [on^c President in- of de publik professors of Diviniti] wo den had L Vives sribet his Epi- Camber and Studdi; and D. Col^c [den President, and in Q. Mari's days Scollar of dis Hous] to say as mue, calling de Bœ's, Vives Bœ's.

In de yær^c 1630, de leds over Vives Studdi being decay- ed, wer^c taken up and nu^c cast: by wie occasion de stall was taken, and wit it an incredible mas of Hoonni. But de Bœ's, as presaging deir intended and imminent destruction, (wer^cas dey wer^c never known to hav^c swarmed befor^c) did dat Spring, (to preserv^c deir famous kind^c) send doun a fair swarm into de Presidents garden. De wie in de yær^c 1633, yelded two swarms: on^c wer^c of pit^ced in de garden for de President; de oder dey sent up as a nu^c coloni into deir old^c habitation, der^c to continu^c de memori of dis mellifluous Doctor: as de Universiti styled him in a letter to de Cardinall.

Hou swæt^cly did all kings den concord; wen in dis neat μεταύον, nu^cly consecrated to de Muses, de Muses sweetest favorit^c was dus honoured by de Muses Birds?

But de tru^ct is, a Bœ^c is but * a yær^cs Bird, wit soom advantag^c.

* Wie is a long lif^c in comparison of de Silk-woorms, wie liv but fowr moonts; or of de Wasp's, wie liv but fiv^c; or of de Dron's wie but six. 60 De difference between de young Bœ's and de old'.

For de Bœ's of de former yær^c, wie untill Gemini in de next yær^c do^c look^c so yutfully, dat you cannot discern dem from deir grown Nympes, do^c from denc^cfoort^c chang^c wit manifest differenc^c: for wer^cas de yung Bœ's continu^c great, ful, smood^c, broun, wel-winged; de old^c wax little, widered, roug, witish, wit ragged wings, worn by deir

deir earnest labour; wi^e dey will never giv over, until deir wasted wings ar no^c longer able to ber^c deir bodys and deir burdens hom^c again: and den dey dy^c in deir delig^tful labour, yelding deir swet^c liv^s to deir mortall enimies, [Cold^c and Hunger.] v. n. 53.

Georg 4.

*Sæpe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas**Attrivere: Ultroq_z animas sub fasce dedere.**Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis.*

V. c. 2. n. 5.

Soom of dem having past all danger bot^c in de field and in de way, doo^c yet fail and fall, even at de Hiv^c-door^c. v. You may daily find^c dem on de ground, (specially in Cancer and Leo) soom ded, soom half-ded, and soom aliv^c and lusti; wi^e yet can never ril^c again: but by Libra you fall scarc^c see on^c of dem left.

61
De offic^e of de
yung Bee^s.

De yung Bee^s, as best able, ber^c de greatest burdens: for dey not on^cly wwork abroad, but also wate and ward at hom^c bot^c early and lat^c: wen næd^c is, dey hazzard deir liv^s in defenc^c of de rest, dey beat away de Dron^s, and figt wit oder Bee^s and Wasps, and assault wit^c deir spær^c wassoever els offendet dem: dey carry deir ded foort^c to bæ buried, and perform^c all oder offices. But de labour of de old^c on^s is on^cly in gadering, wi^e dey continu^c unto deat^c.

62
And of de old^c.

V. c. 3. n. 59.

Soomtim^cs, as wel in Summer as Winter, v. de Bee^s tak^c pleasur^c to play abroad befor^c de Hiv^c: (specially dos^c dat ar in good pligt) flying in and out, and about, so thik, and so earnestly, as if dey wer^c swarming or figting: wen indeed^c it is on^cly to solac^c demselvs; and dis chiefly in warm weder, after dey hav^c bin long kept in. Exercitationem interdum solemnem habent: spatiataq_z in aperto, & in altum data, gyris volatu editis, tum domum redeunt.

Nat. hist. I. 11.
c. 20.

64
Dey ar soon^c
killed wit^c cold^c.

De Bee^c is by natur^c very tender, soon^c killed and killed wit^c cold^c: (wi^e de Dor, de Wasp, yea de Moth, de Gnat, and oder little fly^s can endur^c) and most^c of all den, wen by reason of long restraint, deir bellys ar over full. De first dat faileth in dem, wen de cold^c beginnet to prevail, is deir wings: so dat dey cannot ris^c to deir Hiv^s, to help demselvs by de heat of deir fellows. Hou to recover dem, yea wen dey ar quit^c ded, See Cap. 7. n. 63.

65
How to reviv^c
dem.

De

De Bee^c der^cfor^c excelling in many qalitis; it is fitly said

in de Proverb.

66

De Bee^cs excell-
lencis.

Profitable	
Laborious	
Busy	
Loyall	
Swift	
Nimble	
As <i>Qik</i> of sent	as a Bee ^c .
Bold ^c	
Cunning	
Chaste	
Neare	
Broun	
Chilly	

De^c wondrous parts and propertis of dis little Creature *Bees* a chief
wat ar dey, but so many evident proos^s of de infinit^c pouer exemplar of de
and woldom of de Creator? *divine* pouer &
wisdom.

67

Du Battas.
Fift day.

For, if old^c tim^s admir^c Calicrates
For Ivori Emmets; and Mermecides
For framing of a rigged ship so small,
Dat wit hir wings a Bee^c can hid^c it all;
Admir^c we den d[']all-wis^c Omnipotenc^c,
Wee doo^t within so narrow spac^c dispenc^c
So stisif a sting, so stout and valiant hart,
So lound a V oyce^c, so prudent Wit and Art.
Deir wel rul^d Stat^s my sowl so mue admir^s,
Dat, durst I loos^t de rains of my desir^s,
I gladly coold^c digress from my design^s,
To sing a whil^c deir sacred disciplin^s.



CAP. II.

OF DE BEE-GARDEN, AND SEATS
FOR DE HIV'S.

1
Of five fings
req'rit in a
Bee-garden, de
first is, dat it
bee nig at
hand.

DOr your Bee-garden, first eowf' soom Plat nig
your hom', dat de Bee's may bee in sight and
hearing; becaus of swarming, fiftng, or oder
sudden hap, wer'in dey may need' your present
help. Wil' de stalls ar few, your Garden of Herbs and
Flouers wil serv. *Hortis coronamentisque maximè alvearia &*
apes convenient. But wen dey ar grown to a sufficient num-
ber, dey req'rit a sqaſ' green' Plat, fitted for de purpos'. v.
n.8.

2
Dat is bee
saf'ly fenced
from cattel and
wind's.

2 See it bee saf', and sur'ly fenced, not on'ly from all Cat-
tel, (wie, if dey break in, may qikly spoyl bot' de Bee's and
demselves) and specially from Swin'; (wie, by rubbing a-
gainst de Hiv's, and tearing de hackles in a wantonnes, ar
most' apt to overtrow de stalls) but also from de violenc' of
de wind's: dat wen de Bee's coim laden and weary hom',
dey may settle qietly. v.n.5.

3
De Nort and
East fences
foold bee hig.

De Nort fenc' of your Garden foold' bee clos' and hig,
dat de cold' wind' of dat coast, (wie, in de Spring woold'
bee as apt to kil de Bee's, as to cast dem doun in de setling)
may bee altogeder kept from dem. And der'for', if it may
bee, set your Bee's on de Sout sid' of your hous.

4
De Sout and
West fenc' must
bee also good,
but not so hig
as to hid' de
Sun from de
Hiv's.

De East fenc' also woold' bee good and hig, to keep' from
de Bee's as wel de sun, as de wind'. For de sun rising doo' t
ost-tim's til dem foort', wen de ayer is colder dan dey can
endur'; and de East-wind' beeing cold' and sharp is very un-
kind' for dem.

V.5.5.n.19.

But in no wiſ' let de plac' bee fadowed from de Sout
sun: for dat doo' t not on'ly dry' de Hiv's, and relæv' de
Bee's in de Winter and Spring; but also causet' dem to
swarm in Summer: if it bee not extrem' hot and driy'. v.

Nor

Nor yet from de Sun-setting: becaus in calm and pleasant weder de Bee's wil bee in de field after de Sun is down, even as long as dey can der^c see: and if wen dey return, dey find^c it dark at hom^c, many of dem, (deir sight beeing but dim, v.) fall fort or wide: wie flying and running to and fro *V.c.1.n.43.* til dey bee weary, at lengt yeld^c to de cold^c dew:

Oderwist let de fences bee as good against de Sout^c and Welt-wind^c's also, as may bee: for aldowg dey bee not so cold^c and bitter as de oder; yet ar dey no les violent, and mor^c freqent: so dat dey also doo^c mu^c harm, specially in de Spring. And der^c for^c if at dat tim^c of de y^c in roug and boistrous wind^c's, you find^c, dat de Garden-fences doo^c not sufficiently gard and defend dem; den is it good to set up wixed or lined hurdles, or scōm oder skreen^c between dem and de weder. För doowg dey can sift abroad in de strongest wind^c's, as a sif dat hat Sea-scōm^c; yet ar dey easly overtrown at de Hiv^c, as a sif is sōon^c wrēcked at de Hāven.

A hous, or wall, or good Pal^c, is fittest for de Not^c fence: and a qik-set-hedg for any of de oder tree: it may serv also for de first, specially if it bee tik.

3 Dat de plac^c bee sweet^c, not annoyed with any stinking savour. I hav^c known a stall in de Spring, beeing suffi-
ciently provided of Hōnni, and having bred yung, to for-
sak^c all; becaus of Poultry dat roosted in a tree over dem. *3 Dat it bee
sweet.*
Odere fēdos odores, proculq^c fugitint: And yet de smel of urin^c doo^c t not offend dem: nāy, dey wil be very busy wer^c it is fed: it is towgt dey us^c it for Pysik. Remedium con- c. 18. Nat. hist. l. 21. Nat. hist. l. 11. c. 12.
tra alvi concitationem est urina hominum vel boum.

4 Dat it bee neider very cold^c in Winter, nor very hot in Summer. *4 Neider very cold^c in Win-
ter, nor over hot in Summer.* *Locus aestate non fervidius, h̄jeme tepidius.* A bar^c flour is nawgt in bot^c seasons: becaus in Winter it is over cold^c, and by dat means qikly eillet de Bee's dat ligt upon *Hist. l. 9.c. 40.* it; and in Summer it cause^c dem to ly^c foort^c troog excess- *V.c.5.n.19.*
sive heat. v. A grassi ground der^c for^c is best at all tim^c's: but let it bee kept not in Summer, and not wet in Winter: for long gras and weed^c's about de Hiv^c, doo^c but harbour de Bee's enimis^c. v. and hinder bot^c deir passag^c in and out, *V.c.7.n.3.* and deir rising again wen dey fall fort: and water if it stand,

as it wil bee offensiv^c to your self; so is it dangerous to your Bee^s, for eilling and drowning dem. And as de parts about de Hiv^s ar to bee kept nott and bar^c; so ar oder places also, wer^c de swarms do^c us^c to play and pit^c, (weider witin, or witout de Garden) to bee free^d lik^c wis^c from long gras & weed^s: muc mor^c from Beans, Peas, Hemp, and sue hig tings. For de yung weak Nymps falling in dos^c fady places, except de weder bee warm and dry^c, ar in danger to bee eilled befor^c dey can ris^c again. For wie caus de swarms do^c usually refus^c to stay and settle about sue places: and den if windy or cloudy weder suffer dem not to go^c furder; dey must eider return hom^c, or ligt upon som oder Hiv^s: wer^c, witout your present skil and diligenc^c, dey ar lik^c to bee all lost.

⁹
5 Beset wit
tree^s and bu-
xes.

5 Dat it bee conveniently beset wit tree^s and buses fit to receiv de swarms: (as Plum-tree^s, Cherry-tree^s, Apple-tree^s, Filberds, Hazels, Torns, &c.) eiesly in de * East and Sout sid^cs of de fences, and not too neer^c de stalls. Wie dey wil de mor^c delight to ligt upon, if, convenient bougs hang^cing out alon^c from de bodi^s, de twigs below standing in deir way bee pruned; and de weed^s and gras underned^c bee cut away clo^se to de ground, dat dey may hav^c free scop^c & liberti, in de open Aier, to play round about des^c, Pit eing-places, not interrupted wit oder Tree^s or hig hedges. Al-
dowg, if dey bee willing to stay, dey wil not refus^c a ded hedg, a Lavender-Border, or de lik^c, or somtyme de bar^c ground. For want of tree^s and buses, som hav^c stuk up green^c Bougs, and de Bee^s hav^c pitced upon dem.

* Dat de remooved Swarms resorting, de next day, to deir Pit eing-place, may have de confort of de morning sun. v. c. 5. n. 84.

? For to ligt neer^c de Bee^s shives is dangerous to de Swarm: for wie caus, if de wind suffer dem, dey ever eos^c to go^c furder.

¹⁰
Two sortes of
Seats.

He plac^c beeing dus fitted, de Seats ar to bee provided: wie, weider dey bee Stol^s or Benes, must bee set a little selving, dat de rain may neider run into de hiv^c, nor stay at de door^c.

To set many stalls upon a Ben^c (as many use to do^c) is
not

not good: for dat in Summer it may caus de Bee's to figt, as
having easi access, on foot, to eae oder; and, standing so ¹¹ Benees not so
neer, somtim to mastak de next Hive for deir own: good as Stool's.
and in Winter de Bene wil bee always wet, wie loosest de
clom, rottet de bottom of de Hive, and offendet de
Bee's: and de Mous v. at all tim's hat free passag from on ^{V. c. 7. n. 2.}

to an oder, w^tout fear.

De singl' Stool's der' for' ar best. And yet it is not amis
to set your swarms (wen de vacant Stool's in your Plat ar
served) upon Benees, about de old' stalls: from wenc're
inow' dem to de Stool's, wen de stalls ar taken: and den set
up de Benees till an oder yer'. Yet I prefer singl' Stool's
set two foot' a part'; d^wg dey bee laid flat on de ground:
but it is better to rear dem wit four legs, d^wg little and
fort. If dey bee twelv or t^reen' inees, tree or four inees
may bee forced into de ground for deir surer standing.

De best Stool's ar of wood: dos' of ston' ar too hot in hot
weder, and (wie is woors) too cold' in cold'.

For deir siz'; dey soold' not bee abov' half an inee, or an inee,
w^tout de Hive: hav' on^{ly} befor', wie der' needet de
spac' of tree or four inees; dat de Bee's may hav' i com' e-
noug to ligt upon: especially den, wen de sigt of a rainy
cloud sendet dem trouing hom'. Wie for' part, from
on' sid' to de oder, is to bee cut selving, dat it may de better
avoid de rain. And der' for' if de Hive bee fifteen' inees o-
ver at de skirts; de Stool' soold' not bee abov' 16 or 17 inees
on' way, and 19 or 20, at de most', de oder way.

De Stool's w^told' bee set toward de Sout, or rader a ¹⁵ Wie w^t de
point or two into de West: dat de Hive may soomwat break ^{Stool's foold'}
de East-wind' from de door', and dat de door' may bee be set.
ligt' ned by de Sun setting, wen dey return lat' and loaded
from field: v. and der' for' it is to bee wised dat de Garden- ^{V. not. 4. & 5.}
fences did stand accordingly.

Dey soold' stand in straigt Ranks or rewes, from West to ¹⁶ How neer' to
East, fiv' foot' on' from an oder, measuring from door' to one oder.
door': and, from Sout to Nort, six foot' on' behind' an

oder.

Likwisc. let dem stand as far from tree of de fences, as ¹⁷ How neer' to de
dey fences.

dey doo' on' from an oder. And so a plat of fifti foot' sgar', wil receiv sevn Ranks of nin' Stool's a-piece', wit de spac' of eigt foot' befor' dem: wie, if it wer' bigger, wer' so mue de better.

For want of room', or Stool's, or wit, many doo' set deir stalls nærer togeder. But de greater distanc' is mu'e better: not on'ly dat you may hav' room' enoug to go' round about every on', to see and wend wat is amis; but also dat de Bœ's, wen dey com hom' in hast' (specially wen a swarm goet bak again) may bee sur' to fli' into deir own Hiv'. For if dey stand nær' togeder, at su'e tim' many wil tak' de next Hiv' for deir own, and den dey fall togeder by de ears: v. and de Nymps, wen dey go' first abroad, wil by dat occasi'on de sooner mistak': wie if dey doo', dey dy'.

De Climactericall number of nin' tim's sevn, is a competent or rader complet' stor' for any on' Garden, dowg larg' and alon': wie beeing well ordered, in a fruitful tim' and plac', wil yeld' de Bœ-master de better part of a liberrall maintenanc' *: if any be so happy to attein unto it. So dat I see no' sevill at all in dis number: aldowg de sixti tird yea' of mans ag', beeing likwile called Climactericall, (becaus it ariset of nin' Septenaris, as so many Climacters or Ladder-rounds) bee counted of som, and dose no' small fool's too, a parls and ominous tim': mor' dangerous for deat, dan all de oder yea' of deir life †. For wie concept if you see no' reason; t'ink it is grounded upon good observations: for dis is certain, dat a Ladder of nin' Rounds hat been fatall unto many. An oder noted Climactericall number is sevn Septenaris: Hæ dat cannot attein to de first, let him aym at de second: wie is a sufficient stor' for most Gardens.

* Specially if hee deligts to bee like dat industrious trifflie old man, in de Poet.

Cui paucarchiti
Iugera ruris erant: nec fertilis illa juvencis,
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum
Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescumque papaver,
Regum æquabat opes animis: seraque revertens
Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
ERGO Apibus foetis idem, atque examine multo

Primus abundare, & spumantia cogere pressis
Mella favis. &c

+ *Prolominus* obliquè eos notat, qui *Climactericos* annos faciunt ex numerorum sola observatione: ut *Enneadicos* & *Hebdomaticos*. Unde multis molesta senibus supersticio super anno sexagesimo tertio, quoniam pejus angui tigrideque formidant: sed peccat in his vulgus errore veniali: qui Philosophi estè volunt, quis excusaverit? *Dicas Mirand.* l. 6. c. 19.

Answerable to your *Climactericall* sqadron, it is meet¹⁹ you hav^c at hand a *Register*, conteining de severall Ages and *De Bee's Register.* yea^rly Encreases of all your stalls. Wer^cby you may bee directed every yea^r, wie ar to bee taken, and wie to bee kept for stor^c: v. wie is de eief point of a triving Bee-master. *V. c. 10. p. 1. m. 3.* Dis Register may bee a *Synopsis* or Table, drawn upon a feet^c, or half-feet^c of Paper; divided into sixti tree, or 49 Sqar^cs, or as many as bee needful for de stalls in your Garden: having, at de West end^c of it, de first Septenari of Sqar^cs, from Sout to Nort, noted wit de 7 first letters of de Alphabet: and de 7 Novenari Ranks from West to East, noted bened^c and abov^c wit numerall letters.

De Table dus drawn, wen you hav^c set a swarm upon any Stool^c in de Garden, mark in wat letters Rank it is, and wat number from de letter; and in de Sqar^c answering der^c to, begin his Register: setting doun first de two last figur^cs of de yea^r of our Lord, den for a prim^c-swarm, a circle, & for a castling, half a circle: after dat, de day of de Moont in wie hee was swarmed: (writing M for *Mai*, I for *June*, and J for *July*:) and lastly de plac^c from wenc^c hee was swarmed: by wie means you may know de generations of any good and fruitful Bee^cs: wie for dat caus, ar to bee mor^c esteemed, and longer kept dan oders.

De next yea^r, in a nu^c lin^c clos^c under, first set doun de yea^r of our Lord: after dat, if hee did swarm; set doun de day of de moont, and de plac^c wer^c his swarm fall stand: and if hee swarin again; doo^c lik^c wic^c. Wen swarming-time^c is past, if hee hav^c not swarmed, nor wer^c full to de door^c; first set doun de yea^r of our Lord, & den draw a Hypen: if hee wer^c full to de door^c; after de yea^r of our Lord, draw two Hypens: and if hee did ly^c out; draw tree Hypens

pens---: and if hē did ly^c out, draw. fræ---. And dus
dō^c all de yēr^cs dat dis Stall enduret.

Mor^cover, dat you may de mor^c reddily and certainly
discern wie Stall answeret to wie Sqar^c, nor^c de middle-
most Sqar^c in de Register (wie is D fift) wit soom eminent
mark, answering de lik^c eminent differenc^c (in de Hackle
especially, if not in Stool^c and Settle also) of de middlemost
Stall: wie is de King^c stall of de Garden.

A Figūr^c of dis Register you hav^c hēr^c expressed.

	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
G								
F								
E								
D				*				E
C				35OM23A5 36-				
B			35OM16A1 36-			34OM20A1 35-		
A	33OM13 34M9A5M 35M16B3	20B7		34OM9 A1 35M23C5				
	I	III		V		VII		IX

Wen de Table waxet ful; after de vindemi mak^c a nu^c:
taking out of de old^c, de Register of dos^c dat liv.
By dis
means

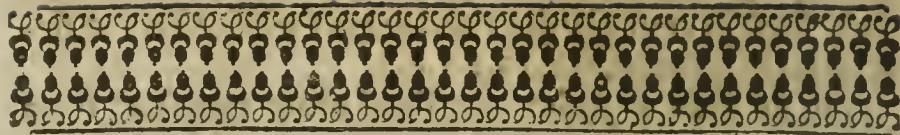
means you may certainly know de ag^c, and y^eerly encreases of any Stall in your Garden: and so gues weider h^ee b^ee fitter to kil orto k^ep^c. v.c.10.p.1.n.3.

Also de Stool's shold^c not stand abov^c two foot^c from ground, becaus of de wind^c: nor under on^c foot^c, for de dampnes of de ground in Winter, wie woold^c mak^c de Hiv's moist and musti; and for de heat of de ground in Sommmer, wie in hot and dry^c weder woold^c mak^c de Bæ's ly^c out, and so hinder bo^c deir woorke and swarming. v. ²⁰ *V.c.5.n.19.*

De best heigt is between^c eigten^c and twenty inees. Yet if you hav^c many, it is convenient dat de mor^c Nord-ward Ranks shold^c stand higer, and de mor^c Soud-ward lower, descending by degræs from two foot^c to on^c: as if der^c b^ee two rews of Stool's, let de first stand two foot^c from ground, de next eigten^c inees, and de Benees or swarm-stool's on^c foot^c or les. v. If der^c b^ee træ Ranks, besid^c de Benees, let de ²¹ *V.c.5.n.12.* second b^ee twenty inees, and de t^hird sixtæn^c. &c.

Dis uneqall heigt of Ranks may as conveniently b^ee effected, (dowg de Stool's b^ee all eqall) by de uneqall leveling of de ground: wie in a great Bæ^c-fold^c is best.

De Ston^c-stool's must b^ee footed as dey may: de fassion of ^{How to bee} eae plac^c, wer^c dey ar used, wil direct you. But de Planks, ^{footed.} or Wooden-stool's, ar eider to hav^c fowr Fæt^c mad^c of de hart of Oak, or of soom oder lasting wood; or els to b^ee fastned to on^c Foot^c wi^t two wooden pins*: wie Foot^c let b^ee mad^c of sound Timber, fiv^c or six inees over; and of dat lengt, dat it may b^ee set between^c fiftæn^c and eigten^c inees ^{* Best pins if dey bee fast in de foot, & loose in de stool, de stool may bee removed (v. c. 3.n.62.) de foot keeping his plac^c.}



CAP. III.

OF DE HIV'S, AND DE DRESSING
OF DEM.

*Two sorts of
Hiv's.*



Nscoom Countris dey usc strawn Hiv's, bound
wit bramble: in scoom Wicker-hiv's, madc of
Privet, Widy, or Hazel; dawbed usually wit
Cou-cloomc, tempered wit gravelly dust, or
sand, or ases. v.n. 24.

2
Strawn Hives
wit deir incon-
veniencis, and
remedis.
v.n. 11.

De strawn Hiv's, wen dey ar oldc and loaded, dooc usually
sink on de onc sidc; (specially if dey takc wet) and so break
de coms and let out de Hoonni: for wie caus, first see dat dey
bæ hard-wrowgt, and den splæt dem strong wit a Cop.v.
fitted to de top of de Hivc.

3
Wicker-Hives
wit deir incon-
veniencis, and
remedu.

De Wicker-Hiv's wil stil bee at fault, and lyoc open (if
dey bæ not often repaired) unto Wasps, Robbers, and Micc.
Any of desc, if see findc but a little eap, wil dig her way
in: and de mous (unles de twigs bæ clost-wrowgt) dowg
see findc nonc.

4
*Strawn Hiv's
best.*

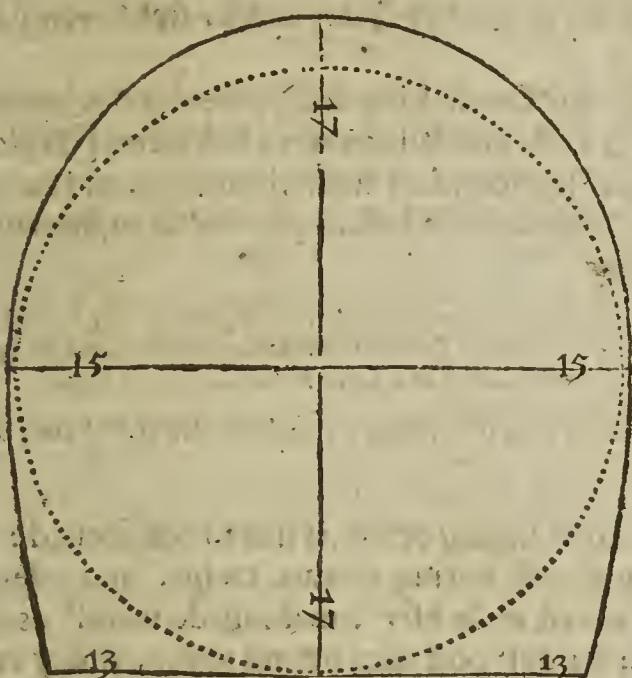
Botc desc Hiv's, if dey bæ not wel covvered, ar subject to
wet: wie maket dem musty; and, if it bæ muc, rottet de
coms, and destroyet de Bee's. But de heat in Sommer, de
coldc in Winter, and de rain at all tim's, dooc't scornest percc
de Wicker-Hiv's: for wie caus it is good to dubble-dawb
dem.

All tings considered, de strawn Hiv's ar better: specially
for small swarms.

5
*Defension of
Hiv's.*

De Bee's dooc best defend demselvs from coldc, wen dey
hang round togeeder in manner of a Spær or Globc: (wie
de Pilosopers account de mostc perfect Figurc) and der for
de neerer de Hivc comet to de fasion der of, de warmer
and safer bæ de Bee's. But of necessiti de Bottom must bæ
broad, for de upright and surc standing of de Hivc, and for
de

de better taking out of de coms : and de Top must rise soom two or tree inees higer dan de just form of a Glob^c, to stay de Hackle, and to sun de rain : wie yet, wer^c de Hiv^s ar covered wit Pans, is not necessary. Oderwist^c, let your Hiv^s vary no mor^c from dis round Figur^c, dan needs must: as wer^c it is witin from de top to de skirts sevnteen^c inees, in de middle or widest plac^c tomorrow de center fifteen^c inees, and at de skirts thirteen^c: after dis form.



Dis form wit his dimensions wil contein tree peks: and de abating of on^c inc in ea^c dimension, abatet a gallon in de content.

A Handle at de top of eae Hiv^c is requisit^c, for two uses; [carrying of de Hiv^c, and staying of de Hackle.] De Wicker-Hiv^c is mad^c wit a straigt handle; wie is de end^c of de main Itaf: but, for de Strawn Hiv^c, a bow-handle is most^c convenient, mad^c of a small wit, of good Bramble-tred, or soom oder toug matter: de wie, as it is not so good for on^c us^c, so is it better for de oder.

De best Strawn Hiv^s dat I hav^c seen^c, ar wrowgt by Thomas May of Sanning, about on^c mil^c from Redding, and

by William Harper of Cudsden, about 4 mil's from Oxford.

⁶
De siz' of Hiv's Hiv's ar to bee mad' of any siz' betwenn' 5 and 7 Gallons: dat * any Swarm, of wat Quantiti or Tim' soever, may bee fitly hived. v.
v.c.5, n. 45.

⁷
De midling siz' of træ peks, or witin a pottle, under or over, (as fitly conteining de naturall qantiti of a good stall v.) is most' profitable.
v.c.5. n. 45.

⁷
When Hiv's ar to bee mad' and provided. Hav' always Hiv's enou of all sorts (but most' of de midling siz') in stor'; lest dey bee to seek' wen you soold' us' dem.

⁸
How Hiv's ar to bee dressed befor' dey recev' de swarms. De best tim' for making dem, (weider dey bee Straw or Wicker) is in de træ stil moonts of Winter, [Sagittar. Capr. and Aquar.] for den de † straw, brambles, and twigs, ar best in season: and den is it best to provid' dem, becaus den dey ar best ecap.

* If a duktled Swarm bee so great, dat de greatest Hiv' cannot recev' it; see remedi c.5, n. 72: if so little and lar', dat it cannot fit de least Hiv', de sam' or de next yeer'; it is eider to bee united, or taken. v.c.5, n. 46.

† De best straw is most' yellow; (wifout blak spots) wie is tong and streng.

⁹
De pruning of Hiv's. Your Hiv' beeing reddy, is dus to bee dressed: First, tak' away all dol' staring straws, twigs, and oder offensiv' Jags dat ar fast in de Hiv', making de in-sid' as smoo'd' as may bee: for deß' obstacles beeing many, if dey caus not de Bee's to forsak' de Hiv', yet will dey mu'e trubble and hinder dem: you may hear dem (specially in de nigt) scraping and gnawing træ or fowr days after dey bee hived: yea soomtim' a week' togeder, as dowg der' wet' mic' in de Hiv': and in Straw hiv's a long tim' after.

If you need' but few Hiv's; you may prun' dem clean wit your knif': if you must us' many; den, having wet de skirts wit a clot, sing' or sweal de in-sid': but first and last rub it wel wit a Rubber: wie is a piec' of roug grind-ston' or sand-ston', as great as your hand can hold'.

¹⁰
Despraying or spleeting of dem. De Hiv' beeing pruned, put Spleet's in it, (²) træ or wer' of set togeder at de top of de Hiv', and de neder end's fasten

fasten below in equall distanc^c about. (b) a handful abov^c de skirt. In a wicker-hive^c let de upper end^cs rest against de middle of de staf^c, and de neder end^cs against de parts of it, betwæn de Wickers: and in a strawn Hive^c, set de upper end^cs togeder in a Cop, and de neder end^cs against de brambles or tredes, under de tird or fowrt rowl.

De Cop is a round piec^c of wood an inç or two tikk, wose lower superficies is flat, wit^c a hoal in de middle half an inç deep^c, for de Spleet^cs to rest in; and de upper is convex, turned or hewed fit to de concaviti of de top of de Hive^c.

And for de Spleet^cs, tak^c a straigt Hazel or Willow-stik: qarter it if it bæ big enoug, els slit it: den saw^c and smooð^c de clefts: and, having browgt dem to a convenient^(c) streng^c and leng^c, cut de lower end^cs forked, to stay against de Hive^c sids; and de upper end^cs somwbat picked, and of dat bignes; dat dey may fitly joyn in de Cop, or middle of de staf, wit^c deir baks leaning^(d) hard and fast on^c against an oder.

(a) If de Hive^c contein abov^c tree peks, it may well receiv^c fowr Spleet^c: oþerwys^c tree wil suffice.

(b) No lower, dat (a Swarm beeing over-hive^d) eider de Skirts may bee cut of, or a fals bottom put up: (v. c. 5. n. 46.) bot^c wie, oþerwys^c, de Spleet^cs m^cgt let.

(c) Stif ençng to keep up de strawn Hive^cs from sinking: specially wen dey ar turned. v. c. 5. n. 22. & 24.

(d) If you put fowr Spleet^cs in a Hive^c, den cut deir baks, wen^c dey must lean on^c ag. unft an oder, to square angles, sive as bee fowr in a circle: if but tree, cut dem to obtus^c angles, sive as ar tree in a circle: (you may reddly try dem, before you put dem in, by moldes mad^c just to dos^c forms) and so wil dey stand close and firm togeder. De first two of tree, and de first tree of fowr ar loose^c: it is de last dat mak^cs all fast.

And dis is a handsom, easy, and sur^c way of splæting: it is also good for drawing de Coms witout breaking, and for keeping de Hive^c from sinking, and from tearing at de top. Der^c ar also divers oder sorts of splæting, needles to bee rehearsed: for every Country hat his fasion. Besid^cs des^c Splæts witin de Hive^c, de strawn Hive^cs shold^c hav^c fowr oder Splæet^cs or Post^cs, fowr inçes long; driven up into de Skirts, to keep de Hive^c from sinking, wen it is loaded. Two of

11
De making of
de Cop, and of
de Spleet^cs.

12
De 4 Post^cs.

dem ar de two Door'-posts, (v. n. 29.) set in de for'-part of de Hiv': de oder two ar Hind-post's, to bee set in de hinder part of de Hiv', in eqall distanc' from demselvs, and de Door'-posts.

¹³
De season'g of
Hiv's.

V. c. 5. n. 43.
V. c. 5. n. 45.

3 Lastly, in swarming tim', season de Hiv's dat you mean to us', rubbing dem wit swæt' herb's sue as de Bee's loov, as Tym', Savori, Marjoram, Baulm, Fennel, Hysop, Mallows, Bean-tops, &c. And wen de swarm is settled, v. tak' de Hiv' dat you tink fit for it in bignes: v. and wit a bran'e of Hazell, Oak, Willow, or any oder of de for'said herb's, (but chiefly wit a sprig of dat træ wer' on de swarm ligted) wip' de Hiv' clean: and den dipping it into Met, or fair water mixed wit a little Hoenni, or wit milk and salt, or, for a need', wit salt on'ly, besprinkle de sam'.

¹⁴
De season'g of
an old' Hiv'.

But if de Hiv' hav' been used befor', and you tink de for' mer dressing will not mak' it swæt' enoug'; den (after you hav' pared away de wax as clean as may bee) let a hog eat 2 or 3 handfuls of mault, or peas, or oder corn, in de Hiv': mean-wil' do' you so turn de Hiv', dat de som' or frot, wie de hog maket in eating, may go' all about de Hiv'. And den wip' de Hiv' lightly wit a linnen clot: and so wil de Bee's lik' dis Hiv' better dan a nu'. But besprinkle it also, wen you do' us' it, as is fewed befor'. And so serv a nu' Hiv', wen de Bee's ar so froward, dat dey wil not oder-wil' abide.

¹⁵
Hou Hiv's ar
to bee ordered
when de Bee's ar
in dem.

¹⁶
De Hiv's al-
ways wel back-
led.

V. c. 7. n. 53.
V. c. 7. n. 54.

Nat. hist. l. 21.
cap. 14.

AND dus ar de Hiv's to bee prepared and dressed, befor' dey receiv de Bee's. Nou wil I few you hou dey ar afterward to bee fitted and furnished.

First, let dem bee always wel coovered, dat dey may bee saf' in Soommer from heat, (lest, de wax melting, de Coms fall doun; v.) in Winter from cold', (lest it kill de Bee's; v.) & at all tim's from rain', lest it corrupt first de Hiv', afterward de Coms, and at last de Bee's also. v. c. 7. n. 58.

In soom places (wer' de stalls ar not many) dey us' cart'en coovers: but des' do' not defend de lower part, and in Soommer ar too hot: bot' wie inconveniencis by soom strawn lining may be prevented.

De best coover for Hiv's is a tick Hackle: *Alvearia Stra.* ¹⁷
mento operiri utilissimum: wiē is dus to bē madē. Tak' fowr ^{How to mak' a}
*or fiv' good handfuls of *Weat or Riē leazed out of de seaf:* ^{Huckle.}
wiē bēing bound up severally, beat out de corn; and den, ^{* In want of}
casting away deir bands, draw out de ears of eac handful ^{straw,}
longer on de onē sidē dan on de oder: and putting de long ^{Wood-benet, or}
sidēs togēder (so to mak' de hed in form of a Pyramis or ^{Sedg, or Ruffe} may servē.
Sugar-loaf, for footing de rain) bind' dem all in onē, under
de ears, as hard as you can.

De Hed is to bē coovered and bound fast wit a Cap: of ^{De Cap of two}
wiē derē bē two good fasions: de onē wreadēd, de oder ^{sorts.} ¹⁸
platted.

De wreadēd Cap is dus madē. Having bound de bundles ^{De wreadēd}
all fast togēder wit a long, cord, or oder strong string; leaz ^{Cap.}
out of de seaf almost a handful of de strongest straw, and
lay it in soak about a qarter of an hour. Bēing dus prepa-
red, tak' out of dat wet bundle a lite of 40 or 50 rēdēs or
straws: and laying half of dem onē way, and half de oder,
(dat de band may bē of eqal bignes) tak' dem up togēder:
and den mingle onē endē of de lite wit de middle rēdēs of
de Hed: and twisting dem fast togēder in your hand, let de
band harl or double in de very top of de Hed: and so begin
to bind' de Hed round; wōrking dounward, and stil twi-
sting de band as you goē. Wen dat lite is wel-nig wrowgt
up, tak' out of de wet bundle so many morē rēdēs prepared
as beforē: and wen you havē mingled onē endē derē of wit
de endē of de first lite, holding dem in your hand, twist
dem fast togēder: and so continuē your wōrk; always bind-
ing as hard as you can, & bearing up every rowl close to his
fellow. Wen you ar com doun to de string, loſt' it, and
bind' de last or lowest rowl in de placē derē of; making fast
de endē, by forcing it up between de Hed and de Cap, wit
a forked stik and mallet.

De platted Cap is wrowgt contrary to de wreadēd: for ²⁰
wērēas dat is begun in de croun, and wrowgt dounward to-
ward de rige hand, and is madē fast in de nek; dis is begun
at de nek, and wrowgt upward toward de left hand, and is
madē fast in de croun: after dis manner. ^{De platted Cap.}

First tak' a lite of strong r̄ed's, and having wetted and wound it a little, put it about de nek of de Hackle, and knitting de end's in a half-knot, gird de Hackle hard wit it: (your assistant holding on' end', wil' you pull de oder) den, to mak' dis collar fast, wrap eaē end' about it, forcing dem between' de collar and de hed wit de fork and mallet: Oder-wis' you may mak' a strong collar of a small Wit. De collar dusfitted to de nek, set de Hackle between' your legs, as you sit or stand, wit de knot outward: and den, to begin, tak' up a lite of de ears (about de bignes of de top of your finger) next to de for'. said left end' of de collar, and laying dis end' between' it and de hed, turn de top of de end' downward, and so leav it: den tak' de next lite, and laying de first between' it and de hed, turn de first downward, and so leav it: den lik'wis' tak' a tird lite, and laying de second between' it and de hed, turn de second downward, and so leav it: lik'wis' de fowrk, and so fowrk: wworking thus round, till you coom to de Croun; and platting still de litēes hard, and cloſ' to de hed. But wen you coom to de oder end' of de Collar, tak' dat in for a lite. If any of de litēes b̄e too short for de wwork, pluk dem up higer as you go'. Wen you hav' wrowgt up to de Croun, knitting de fowr last or top-litēes in a Tru'-lōvs-knot, mak' all fast.

21
De bignes of de Hackle.

De Hackle dus mad' of fowr or fiv' good handfuls will contein in compas about de nek, cloſ' under de Cap, between' sixtēen' and twenty inees: sixteen' will serv for de smaller Hiv's, and twenty for de greatest, aldowg dey b̄e fiv' foot' about.

22
De lengt of it.

For de lengt of de Hackles, eaē on' is to b̄e fitted to his Hiv'; so dat de skirts der' of may reaē to de Stool', or wit-in half an inē of it round about: sav' on'ly befor'; wer' it must b̄e pared soomwat forter, dat de Bē's passag' b̄e not hindered.

23
De Belt or Gart.

And den, wit a round * Belt or Gart, gird de Hackle + cloſ' to de Hiv', lest de wind' disorder it. If der' b̄e any crook' or bout in de Belt; set dat befor', dat de Hackle, being in dat plac' farder out, may foot' de water from de doo': oderwis', for dat purpos', set de Belt soomwat higer befor', dan behind'.

De

De Hackle dus fitted and placed, is nou and den to bæ
 * remooved: not on'ly to mæt' wit Mic^c, Mots, Spiders,
 Earwigs, &c. wie harbour under it, and to sœ wat breaces
 de Mous and Tit-mous hav^c mad^c; but also to ayer de moist
 Hiv^c: and dis in a warm and windi day after mu^c wet.

²⁴
 De Hackle nou
 and den to bee
 taken of.

* Mad^c of Bryar, Bramble, Bedwin, Wood-bind^c, or de lik^c: an old
 narrow Hoop^c also, or half a broad on^c stet in de middle, may serv for
 de sam^c use.

† In de Winter, plac^c de Belt witten half a foot^c of de Stool^c, to keep^c de
 Hiv^c warm in extremit^c of cold^c. In Soommer set it higer, dat, de neder
 pair of de Hackle hanging out from de Hiv^c, de Hiv^c may bee de cooler:
 and den, becaus de Belt wil bee apt to ris^c, it woold^c bee held doun to de
 plac^c wit two or mor^c forked stiks^c, de folk resting upon de Belt, and de o-
 der end^c under de Cap.

* Dis often remooving and setting on de Hackle again, witout great car^c,
 dooc^c disorder de sam^c, leaving it thicker in on^c plac^c, and tinner in an oother:
 and dooc^c dubble and break many of de inmost straws, to de suddain decay
 and spoil of de Hackle. And der^cfor^c a Dubble Hackle is best, wie wil
 easily bee put of and on, witout breaking or disordering de inmost straws; De dubble
 and last many yeer^c in de sam^c form witout fault.

Hackle.

De dubble Hackle is dus made of a Hackle witout a Cap, but fast bound
 about de nek wit a strong Pak-tred, or oher small string. First set de Hackle
 upon his hed in a Hoop^c-brak^c: and den opening it at an equal stiknes in
 de skirts, put an oher Hoop^c in de insid^c, (to hold^c de straws fast in de r places,
 and de insid^c at sue a distanc^c as may fit de Hiv^c:) den stic de Hackle
 round about de middle, wit a pair of Pak-treds or Bramble-tred: after de
 manner of looma kers woorke: leaving de Spac^c of two inees between^c de
 stices. When you have dus rounded de Hackle, dooc^c so again: but set de
 stices in de middle of de Spaces, to clos^c de partitions, wie de first stices
 did mak^c. Dis doon, cover it wit an oher Hackle, (to keep^c de stices dry^c,
 and de partitions from leaking) wrowigt hard, about de hed of dus inner
 Hackle, and held close to it below, in de fittest plac^c, wit a Belt.

Next, kœp^c de Hiv^cs always clos^c, for defenc^c of de Bœ^cs De Hiv^cs al-
 against deir enimi^cs. De best Cloom^c, for dat purpos^c, is ways clos^c
 mad^c of Neats dung: circumlini alveos fimo bubulo utilissi- cloomed.
 mum: but, to harden it, temper it wit Lim^c or Aves, and Nat.hist.lib.
 wit Sand or Gravel: wie ar also good against de gnawing of ²¹ cap. 14.
 Mic^c. Wit dis Cloom^c clos^c up de skirts and braks of your
 Hiv^cs: dat der^c bæ no way into dem, but on'ly by de
 doore^cs.

26

Den seldome to
bee mooved.V.n. 41. 49. 53.G. 67. G. 8.G. 9.

27

Hou a Hiv lif-
ted up, is to bee
set down again.

28

De Hiv-doore.De Gat' or
Soommer-
doore.De doore-postes,
and de us of
dem.V.n. 31.

And bæing dus safly fut, moov' dem not wiþout urgent occasion: v. for often lifting up de Hiv', and letting in de open ayer, doo' t' discorrag' de stall.

But wensoever you ar occasioned so to doo', (de Bæ's bæing stirring) lest any bee crufed between' de skirts and de stool' in setting it doun again, tæl' upon' sid' wiþ a little til' fard: wie, wen de Bæ's ar qiët, tak' away, and see de Hiv' cloomed again.

De Bæ's entrance, as anon in dis Capter is sewed, must bee somtim' larger, somtim' les, somtim' nothing at all. And der' for' every Bæ-Hiv' must hav' his Gat' or Soommer-door', a Winter-door' or Wicket, and a Bar or futting of de Wicket.

De Gat' or Soommer-door' must bee mad' of dat siz' dat de Bæ's in Soommer, wen deir number is greatest, may hav' ayer enoug, wiþ fræ egres and regres, not letting on' an oder. De spac' of fowr sqar' inees is sufficient for any stall.

Dis Soommer-door' is mad' dus: First cut away de lowest rowl de spac' of fiv' inees: and, wiþ de Bramble or Tred wiþ bound dat part, mak' fast bot' end's. Den fil up again de two extrem' half-inees of de spac', wiþ two Door-post's.

De Door-post's ar two splæt's half an inē broad, and tik as de oder, wiþ a soultering on de in-sid'. Deſ post's, forced up t'orrow de middle of de rows in deir plac' to de soultering, as dey serv to siz' out de Soommer-door' to his du' spac' of fowr sqar' inees; so ar dey fit to receiv de Winter-door', v. wen it fall bee joyned unto dem.

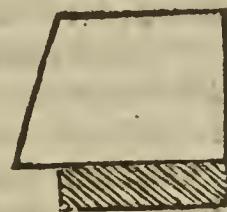
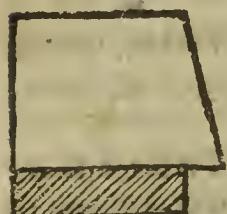
If de Hiv' bee wit de least, you may set up de Post's wiþout cutting de rowl.

In a Wicker-Hiv' de Soommer-door' is mad' mor' easly'.

Somtim', (nam'ly wen a Hiv' is reared) moovable post's ar requisit': wie may serv also at oder tim's. A moovable Post'

Post'

Post^c is an inē-sqr^c piec^c of wood, besid^s two soulderings on^c abov^c to rest against de Hiv^c: and an oder in de insid^c of de door^c to fit de Wicket: so dat de piec^c wer^c of it is mad^c, must bee in leng^c, dept^c, and bred^c, mor^c dan an inē, by de qantiti of de soulderings. De form is dis.



De Winter-door^c or Wicket is mad^c of a piec^c of wood, an inē and a qarter tik, almost^c an inē hig, and fiv^c inees long. At eaē end^c wer^c of cut away half an inē all sav^c befor^c, leaving de uncut end^s a qarter tik, wit^c de ful heigt^c, to fit de door^c post^s: den in de middle of de neder sid^c, cut t^corrow de tiknes, a hollownes or passag^c, a t^cird part of an inē hig, and t^cree inees long: and den der^c wil remain at eaē end^c of de hollownes half an inē uncut, besid^s de two extrem^c half-inees, left a qarter tik, and fitted to de Post^s.

De Winter-
door^c, or Wic-
ket. 31

De fassion of wiē Wicket you may see in dis Figur^c.



De us^c of de Winter-door^c is to straiten de passag^c wen der^c needet not so muē room^c, dat de Bæ^s may de better keep^c out de Robbers, dat de cold^c may hav^c de les forc^c, and dat de Mic^c may not enter: wiē in Winter ar woont to mak^c muē spoil. v.c. 7. n. 2.

De us^c of it. 32

De Bar or futting is to bæ^c mad^c fowr sqar^c of soom hea-
vy matter, as nam^cly of Lead: (dat neider de roug wind^c,
nor crafty Titmous v. may remov^c it) in* leng^c, dept^c,
and tiknes, fitting to de wicket; wit^c soom little hollownes
next de stol^c, dat may let in de ayer, and not let out de
Bæ^s. 33

De Bar. 33

* De lengt may bee free inees and an half, de tiknes tree qarters, de dept half an inē; and de lengt of de hollownes two inees and an half: de hollownes in extremē Winter-frost may bee turned upward.

For want of Lead or oder mettal, you may, wit a hammer and grind-stonē, fit a Tilē-fard: but let dat bee somwhat broad, dat it may ly de faster on de stooē.

³⁴
De us' of it.

Wit dis Bar you may sut or half-sut de Wicket, as you fall see caus; to defend de Bee's in de morē dangerous tim's, from Frost, Snow, Titmicē, and Robbers.

Oderwilē you may makē a Bar, of a Lat or Treneer, fowr inees long, half an inē deepē, and of convenient tiknes to run in a ēannel hanging over de Doorē: two Tenter-hook's let into de Doorē wit an Aul, and den driven in, on over de middle of de Doorē, and de oder at onē endē, wil serv wel for de ēannel.

For small stalls, de Gatē, Wicket, and Bar, may bee all of a les sizē.

³⁵
De Settle, and
De us' of it.

It is also convenient for eaē Hivē to havē his Settle beforē him: wie may bee a Plank of de brede of de stooē, and of dat lengt, dat it may stand leaning from de ground to de forē-part of de stooē: dat derē-on de Bee's may settle wen dey com weary or trōonging homē, and so ascend to de doorē; and dat derē dey may sun and refres demselvs bēing eilly and weary. Oderwilē you may makē a narrow Plank or Board to serv, fitting de lengt of it to de brede of de stooē, and den fastening it to de forē-part, so as it may hang somwhat felving.

³⁶
Hou to order de
Bee-hivēs foor-
row de yeerē.

³⁷
De moonts and
garters of de
Mehissēan
yeerē.

BE-Hivēs bēing dus fitted wit all necessaris, ar afterward, at divers tim's of de yeerē, to bee diversly ordered. De Mehissēan yeerē is most' fitly mesured by de † Astronomicall moonts, (wie begin wit de Suns entrancē into de severall Sign's of de Zodiak, and ar derē-forē called by deir nam's.) becaus as de Sun entring into de twelv Sign's, and so beginning des' twelv moonts, doēt notoriously alter his corſe, making de days longer or shorter, de ayer warmer or colder, and de eart morē fruitful or barren; making also bot' de Aequinoctia and Solstitia, in wie de fowr qarters of

of de yær [Spring, Sommer, Autumn, and Winter] takē
deir beginnings; so de moste notable alterations about
Bee's, in t̄ings eider to bee observed in dem, or to bee doon
for dem, doo likewis̄ fall out in de beginnings of dese
moonts.

But de fourt Qarters of de Bee's yær begin on moont
sooner den de Astronomers. For deir Spring or first qarter
beginnet wit *Pisces*, wen de Sun beginnet by his qikning
heat to revivē de flouers, wie all de ded of Winter lay buri-
ed in de ground; and de Bee's, having tasted der̄ of, begin to
brēd, v. and to encreas deir coompanis, (for de fruits of en-
suing Sommer) wie from de former Sommer hederto havē
daily decreased: de oder Spring-moonts ar *Aries* and *Tau-
rus*. v. n. 64. &c.

Deir Sommer likewis̄ conteinet *Gemini*, *Cancer*, and
Leo, moste rie and plentiful in flouers and dews: v. wer̄-
wit de multiplyed Bee's doo nou stor̄ deir Cels against de
penuri of Winter. v. n. 38.

Deir Autumn or Harvest, hat *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*:
in wie de Bee-masters v. and de Master-Bee's v. doo reap
de rip̄ fruits of many Bee's labours. v. n. 44.

And deir winter consistet of de t̄ree still moonts: v. in
wie de Bee's liv altogeder upon deir Sommer-stor̄ and get
noting. v. n. 58.

Hēr̄ not̄, dat aldowg Winter and Sommer doo pro-
perly betoken two of de 4 Qarters of de yær; yet som-
tim̄ dey bee taken, according to de common account, for
two half parts or Moitis der̄ of: de on̄ conteining de war-
mer season, [from de end̄ of *Aries* to de end̄ of *Libra*]
de oder de colder, [from de end̄ of *Libra*, to de end̄ of
Aries.]

† Desi Astronomicall moonts, called by de nam̄s of de 12 Sign̄s, begin
about de 12 day of eae Calendar-moont.

SPRING.	<i>Pisces</i>	Febru.	AUTUMN.	<i>Virgo</i>	August.
	<i>Aries</i>	in <i>Mare.</i>		<i>Libra</i>	in <i>Septemb.</i>
	<i>Tauru.</i>	April.		<i>Scorpio</i>	October.
SOMMER.	<i>Gemini</i>	Mai.	WINTER.	<i>Sagittar.</i>	Novemb.
	<i>Cancer</i>	in <i>Junē.</i>		<i>Capric.</i>	in <i>Decemb.</i>
	<i>Leo</i>	July.		<i>Aquar.</i>	Januari

* Namely, wen they ar mentioned togeðer in a kind of opposition: as c. 2. n. 7. wher you read: Neider very cold in Winter, nor very hot in Sommer. Locus & state non servidus, liyeme tepidus, &c. as likewis Psal. 74. 17. Prov. 20. 4. Zac. 14. 8. Wie two opposit parts de Poet doth fitly distinguis and describ by the two times of sodering and of pasturing sheep and Goats.

Georg. lib. 3.

— Victumque feres & virgea latus
Pabula, nec tota claudes fœmilia Brumæ:
At verò Zephyris quum lata vocantibus æstas;
In saltus utrumque gregem & pascua mittes.

Metam lib 6.

But they ar morc certainly notisified by the cooming of the Field-fare, and of the Swallow: the on bringing cold Winter, the other warm Sommer wit her. Hir Sister Philomela, dat groudys hir self in the woods, iswoont a little to prevent her, observing morc the times of the yeare, than the disposition of the aier: For fee is heard commonly the last week in Aries, dawg is bee cold and winterly weather: wheras Progne stayeth after that, until fee finde it warm abroad. If soom foolis onc or eider eanc to start out of hir Dens itori sooner, the Proverbien is verified, One Swallow makcs not a Soommer.

38
SOO M M E R.

V. n. 28.

De Spring having replenished de Hiv's wit plenty of Bee's, de Sommer is redi wit his plenti of Hoonni, to entertein dem. During wie season de Hiv's must hav' deir largest entranc: v. lest de trounged multitud's be pestered for want of aier, or doo' let on' an oder as dey go' and com earnest in deir woorke, or bee staid in swarming, wen dey scold' pas at pleasur'. Neider can de opennes of de Hiv's bee hurtful unto dem, seeing nou' der' is no' fear of enimies.

At Gemini der' for' set de doore's v. wid' open, without Bar, or Wicket: and so let dem stand all dis qarter.

Gemini bæing past (if de weder bee usuliy cool') wen der' coominet a calm warm day, tak' of de Hackles from dos' Hiv's dat ar lik'ly to swarm. But if de weder bee extrem' hot and dry', den is it good to kEEP' on de Hackles, to cool' de Hiv's, &c. v. c. 5. n. 21.

At mid-Cancer dubble de stalls dat ly' out. v. c. 5. n. 22. 23. And always, so soon' as a swarm is hived, stak' it fast. v. c. 5. n. 84.

Wen you wold' hav' no' mor' swarms, (as nam'ly after de first blowing of Blak-berris, v. wie is commonly witin a sevn-nigt after Midsommer) set up dos' Hiv's dat ar full wit tre Tyl' fards, or oder tings of lik' tiknes: and cloom' up de spac' between' de Hiv' and de Stool'. If yet dey

39
In Gemini set
de doore's wid'
open.

V. n. 28.

40
C A N C E R.41
To make de
Bee's swarm.42
To keep' dem
from swarming.

V. c. 5. n. 11.

dey eanc^c to swarm; as soon^c as dey ar hived, put dem bak to de stok, v. c. 5. n. 11.

Also rear de swarms, dat bee^c under-hived doo^c ly^c foort^c, wit a Skirt or Bolsters of dat t^ciknes, dat may but let in de Bee^cs. v. c. 5. n. 46.

In Leo, or prelenty after de last swarm, kil de Dron^cs of doo^c stalls you mean to tak^c, wit a Dron^c-pot cloomed to de doo^c. v. c. 4. n. 36.

And if you see any oder so pestered wit multitud^cs, dat dey ar loat to meddle wit dem; you fall doo^c wel to help dem soom after-noon^c, and den wil dey tak^c de woor^c out of your hand, and spend de les tim^c about it.

LEO.

44
Hou and men
to kilde Dron^cs.

To de plentiful Scomm^cer succ^cede^c wast^cful Autumn.

At Virgo der^c for^c or a little befor^c, v. (wie is de most^c dangerous tim^c for Bee^cs, becaus of Wasps dat den, if not sooner, learn de way into de Hiv^cs; but chiefly of robbing Bee^cs, wie den begin to spoyl) v. to de Gat^cs of de weaker stalls, (weider dey bee small swarms, or stoks dat hav^c cast twic^c and lat^c,) set up de Winter-doo^cs, and fasten dem wit goed cloom^c: v. and see dat de Hiv^cs bee close in all places.

45
HARVEST.
V. c. 7. n. 31.

hungry y^cer^cs dey set upon por^c stalls at Mid-Leo: to save ker Hiv^cs from sue, set up you deir Winter-doo^cs and Bar dem. Dose^c 46
dat hav^c lyen foort^c, or oderwist bee very ful, you may let

V. c. 7. n. 28.

47
alone^c; and not straiten deir entranc^c till de weider bee colder: for sue ar saf^c enoug. But first view your swarms weider

Set up de Win-
ter-doo^cs.
V. n. 24.

48
dat hav^c not nou wrowgt doun wit^c in a handful of de Stcol^c, if you mean to k^cep^c dem; (to de end^c dey may ly^c warm de Winter following, and bee reddy at de door^cs to keep^c out robbers) cut of so mue of de skirts as wil serv de turn; (de bigger de Hiv^c is, de mor^c you may lessen him) and so set him doun: cut a Scomm^cer-doo^c v. in v. n. 28. de skirt, and put to de Winter-door^c. Witout sue help de cold^c wil kil many, and weaken all: wer^cby dey becom unlusti in all deir dooing: as de Philosopher well noted, Si al- 49
venus justo amplior sit, desidiosiores reddituntur.

49
Morever, becaus de Wasps and robbing Bee^cs wil bee And keep^c dem stealing betim^cs, befor^c de tru^c Bee^cs bee stirring; it is good but til dey offer in to go^c abroad.

Hist. I. 9. c. 40.

in de ævning, wen de Bee's ar all in, to har up de Wickets
of dos' dat ar weak, dat a Bee' cannot pas: and not to open
de sam' de next day til de weder bee warm', and de Bee's
ofter to com abroad: dowg it bee not befor' nin', or ten, or
elevn a clok: and den you may eider open dem, or half-open
dem, according to de fligt of your Bee's, v.

v. n. 33.

50

*De reared stalls
nou to bee set
doun ag.ain.*

v. n. 42.

v. c. 1. n. 60.

v. c. 4. n. 25. &c.

v. n. 25.

51

*In Virgo try
weder de Bee's
willen.*

De stalls wie you reared in de end' of *Cancer* for fear of
swarming or want of room', v. (nou dat de deat of de old'
Bee's, v. and of de Dron's, v. hat mad' room') ar to bee
set doun again, v. lest deir swarming bee hindered de next
yær': unles dey bee swarms dat hav' wrowgt doun to de
Stoel'.

Also in dis Moont, about de middle, dos' Hiv's wie you
deem' to bee weak, becaus de Bee's ar gon up from de door',
knok wit your hand, on' after an oder: dey dat at de first or
second strok' doo' mak' a great noys bot' abov and bened',
continuing de sam' for a spac'; hav' stor' of Bee's, and ar
der'for' in les danger: but dos' dat mak' a little fort noys,
dowg dey bee heavy, and hav' Hoonni enoug. (sue as ar
commonly dos' of trey yær's old', and upward; dat hav'
cast twic', or oftner, dat yær', and did not by *Virgo* beat a-
way deir Dron's) yet hav' dey but few Bee's, and ar der'-
for' il able to resist de violent multitud' of Robbers: wie,
wen dey perceiv deir weaknes, wil never leav dem, as long
as der' is a drop of Hoonni in de Hiv'.

v. c. 7. n. 45.

If you see dem onc' figting, v. eider presently tak' dem,
or mak' deir entranc' so narrow, dat but on' Bee' may pas
at onc': and befor' *Libra* bee sui' to tak' dem. For dowg
dey escap' dis robbing-tim' troug your car' & diligenc'; yet
at de Spring dey wil sur'ly yæld', or dy' of demselvs, or fly'
away. Not' yet, dat dos' stalls wie ar very ful, wil mak'
but a little noys wen you knok dem, (but different from de
oder, as bee'ng qik, smart, and all over de Hiv') until to-
ward de end' of dis mont, wen dey bee gon up from de
door', and deir number is somwat diminished.

You may prov' your Stalls also by poising dem, and
looking into dem. Dos' swarms dat hav' mad' but few
Coms, and dos' stoks dat neglect, by carrying out deir dros,

to

to kēp' deir Coms & deir Stool's clean, and, of bot' sorts,
all dat ar ligt, ar not to bēe kept.

In de end^c of dis moont is de tim^c to kil and driv^c Bēe's,
v. c. 10. part. 1. n. 2. & 13. Soon Bēe's fail after Virgo: and ^{Now tak^c de}
der^c for^c it is good to mak^c triall of dem in Libra also, by ^{Coms.}
poysing and knocking de Hiv^cs: for as dey dat den mak, * a ⁵²
little nois wil dy^c for lak of company; so dey dat ar ligt ⁵³
wil dy^c for lak of meat. And always hav^c an ey to dos^c ⁵⁴ ^{Tri^c dem again}
dat de Robbers do^c eagerly haunt: wie is a sign^c dat dey ^{in Libra also.}
perceiv in dem soon defect or oder: and der^c for^c wil not
bēe answered without deir errand. But if onc^c you see small
crumlets of wax upon de stool^c, fallen from de broken
Coms; den is it too lat^c to help dem. v. c. 7, n. 46.

* A little forte nois abov in de Hiv^c, specially wen in de end^c soon few
single Bēe's endeavour by deir earnest and continued sound to seem^c many,
bewrayet deir paucity and decaying.

Sue as by des^c means you find^c unlik^cly to liv, tak^c or
driv^c: dos^c dat you suspect, and yet ar willing to kēp'; mark
dem, fēd^c dem in du^c tim^c, and proov^c dem again in Pisces
and Aries.

At Libra, or befor^c if you see caus, set up de Winter-
door^cs of de best: and den diligently in de eevnings fut all ⁵⁵
dos^c in, wit de Bar, dat hav^c left watereing at de door^c: (for ^{Now set up de}
in de cold^c mornings, (wil^c de tru^c Bēe's keep^c in, becaus it ^{Wicket^cs to de}
is not fit tim^c for dem to gader in) de Tēe^cs, [bot^c Wasps ^{best, and keep^c}
and Bēe's] wil bēe abroad, seeking wer^c dey may break in & ^{de rest fut til}
steal)) and in de morning, so soon^c as de weder invite^c, let ^{de Bee's offer}
dem go^c. But stil let de weaker hav^c deir Wicket^cs half-fut. ^{to go^c abroad.}

Dis futting and opening of de Wicket^cs must bēe conti-
nued toorrow-cut Scorpio also; unles abundanc^c of cold^c rain ⁵⁷
do^c sooner easten de Wasps. But for de poor^c stalls, it is ^{Continu^c de}
best to kēp^c dem half-fut all de day long: as in Virgo and ^{Putting and o-}
Libra. ^{pening of de}
^{Wicket^cs des}
^{moont is so.}

At Scorpio dres your Hiv^cs for Winter: Cloom^c dem ⁵⁸
clos^c, mending all braks and faults about dem: and wer^c de ^{Hou to dres de}
Hackles bēe worn^c, set nu^c in deir steeds, dat may kēp^c de ^{Hiv^cs for}
Hiv^cs dry^c and warm. ^{Winter.}

59
WINTER.

60
SAGIT.
CAPRIC.
AQUAR.
tree stil
moonts.

61
How de Bee's
spend deir time
in dem.

62
Wen to fut de
Bee's in.
V.c.7.m.6.

After Autumn, de Sun drawing nære' de Winter-Tropik, wit a sort and low coors' abov our Horizon, der' follow tree stil moonts, [Sagittarius, Capricornus, and Aquarius:] in wie, as de Plants ly' stil in de eart, waiting de Suns return to reviv' dem; so de Bee's ly' stil in de Hiv's, passing dis fruitles tim' in slæp' and slumber. Yet so, dat if der' happen a mild' and warm hour, dey presently perceiv'ing it, awak' out of deir swivet, and hy' dem out of doore' wit all alacriti: dat dey may tak' de fresf ayer, recreat' demselvs, drink, exercis' deir wings, carri out deir dead and oder noysomnes, and ligten deir little bellis, wie ar oft tim's so stuffed, wen de weder sufferet dem not to go' abroad, dat dey can hold' no mor': so lot' ar dey to defil' deir nests. And having dus refresfed demselvs, at deir return dey tak' deir repast, and den betak' dem again to deir rest. But many sue days, specially in tim' of scarciti ar dangerous: as causing dem to spend mue of deir stor', wie in stil frosts dey woold' spar'.

De first foul and cold' weder after Mid-Sagittar. fut de Wickets clos', to sav' de Bee's from de Tit-mous, v. and from de cold', as wel witin de Hiv' as without. For as de frost and snow, and cold' wind's, yea and de ordinary disposition of de ayer, doo' t' eil many of dem, wom' de flattening Sun-fin' enticet abroad; so de great frosts, striking tomorrow de doore', doo' freez' de nedermost' in de Hiv' to deat: so dat by little and little many stalls in soom Winters hav' been' der' by wolly destroyed: de wie, by keeping dem warm, migt hav' been preserved. But wen you fut dem in, bee sur' de Hiv' s bee always sur' and clos': for de Bee's, wen dey awak', wil striv' by all means to coom foort', doowg dey never find' de way in again.

But furder experienc' of later tim's hat taugt, dat Bee's ar best preserved in Winter, by a generall restraint from de open ayer: dat dey may pas dis tim' of no' gain, in slæp' and slumber wit little wast'.

63
De dubble Rest-
raint or Hous-
ing of Bee's.

Restraint is eider dubble or single. Dubble Restraint is de putting up of de Bee's in de Hiv', and of de Hiv' in de Hous. Single Restraint is de putting of

of dem in de Hiv^c abroad as dey stand. In bot^c wie ar to bee observed de circumstances of de Manner, 'de Tim^c', and de Plac^c.

For de Manner of de dubble Restraint, eider dey must bee De Manner. carryed in, wit^c de stool^c as dey stand, or bee set upon a boord^c or plank; cloſe^c v. cloomed, de Hackle put of, & de doot^c barred, having not so mue^c as a breading-plac^c: wit^c a þ nume-
rall not^c of deir standing in de garden, fixed to de Hiv^c. *V. n. 24.*

† *This Note may bee fitly written upon a piece of a Siev-spleet^c, wit^c his end^c put under two of de Bramble-freds.*

De Tim^c is de tre^c stil moonts: to wit, from de first hard weder in Sagitt. to de first calm and pleasant day in Pisces: (except continued good weder, call dem out a little sooner) wen it is tim^c to set every Stall in his old^c standing again. If in de remooving, you mistrust any Stall for his ligtnes; it wil bee good, wen dey ar coom bak again, † warily^c to fæd^c dem, so dat no^c stranger partak^c wit^c dem. *De Tim^c.
† V. c. 8, n. 16,
or 17.*

And for de Plac^c, it must bee Cloſe^c, Dark, and Qiēt: De place. Cloſe^c, dat no^c hæd^cles body coom der^c, to wag or jog de Hiv^cs: Dark, dat de ligt draw not doun de Bæ^cs: and Qiēt, dat no^c nois awak^c dem: Wat de Poët sait of de sound dubbled by Eeo,

— — — — [*Ubi concava pulsu*]

Saxa sonant, vocisq; offensa resultat imago. *† V. c. 7, n. 3.*
is meant of any (dowg eiefly of violent and iterated) nois. ** Dis isto bee doon in frosty*
And if de room^c bee not free from mic^c; set þ Traps for dem: *or very cold*
and often * view de Hiv^cs, dat der^c bee no^c breaemad^c into *weder: wen*
dem. *neider nois, nor*
ligt, nor jog wil

Dis Housing, or dubble Restraint, seeme^c most^c us^c ful for make dem stur. de lat^c and small swarms, of wos^c sufficienci you fall doubt. *64*

De single Restraint is fit for de best Stalls: de manner De single Rest-
wer^c of is, dat dey bee cloſe^c cloomed, fast barred (wit^c a train^c: little breading-plac^c on^cly, if de Hiv^c bee ful of Bæ^cs) and De manner. wel hackled doun to, or below, de Stool^c.

De Plac^c [beeing deir old^c standing in de Garden] must De place. bee kept cloſe^c and qiēt; fræ from nois and noisom cattel, dat may eider wag or wak^c dem.

De Tim^c of dis Restraint must bæ sorter: beginning de first cold^c day after *Mid-sagittarius*, and ending de first warm and calm weder after *Mid-aquarius*; or so soon^c as by deir continuall murmuring, de Bee's signifi^c deir desir^c to coom abroad: den presently let dem go^c.

If you distrust deir saf^cti in your garden; you may hous dem, for wat tim^c you pleas, witin de compas of dis single Restraint.

And for de midling sort of Swarms, us^c eider de double or single Restraint: but housoever, let dem bæ witout any breading-plac^c, as having ayer enong in de vacant room's of de Hiv's: and giv dem de Tim^c of de double Restraint.

Neverdeles wen your restrained Bee's ar dus dimissed, if at any tim^c you fear a percing nigt-frost; you fall doo^c wel to bar dem all up in de evning: and in de morning to unbar dem again; unles eider snow, or rain, or boisterous wind^c, forbid you. But wil^c de snow coveret de cart, let dem not out at all. v. c. 7, n. 54.

In Winter provid^c your Hiv's. v. n. 7.

De stil moonts of Winter bæing past, de nu^c yær^c entret wit *Pisces*: [de first moont of de Spring] wen de Plants begin to sprout, and de Bee's to breed^c again.

65
De SPRING.

66
P I S C E S.

67
De first fair
day in Pisces,
fer de Bee's at
liberti.

v. c. 7, n. 27.

68
Nou dres deir
Trowgs.

v. c. 4, n. 12. &
c. 6, n. 13.

Nou der'for^c, if not sooner, (de weder bæing fair) half-open de Wickets of de better sort, and so let dem stand day and nigt. For de nigt-cold^c, bæing nou sorter and weaker, is not dangerous to sue: and de day-cold^c doo^ct dem mor^c good dan hurt, causing dem to ly^c stil and spar^c deir stor^c, until it bæ fit tim^c to go^c abroad. But for de weaker swarms (wie ar mor^c subject to cold^c, and robbing, dat nou beginnet afref, v.) sut dem clost in de evnings, and open dem not in de mornings until it bæ warm: and den giv dem but room^c for a Bee^c or two to pas; specially doo^c, dat stand most^c warm in de Sun-fin^c: wie maket de robbers able to endur^c de sieg^c, wom^c oderwist de ayers eilnes woold^c qikly discorrag^c.

And nou (de Bee's beginning to breed^c, v.) is de tim^c to dres and fil deir Trowgs: wie all de Winter lay neglected.

At

At dis tim^c, in a morning befor^c de Bee^cs coom mue a-
broad, lift up your Hiv^s: and qikly swēping de ded Bee^cs ⁶⁹ *Clens de stool^s.*
and oder noysomnes away, and scraping clean de Stool^s, set
dem doun again, v. and cloom^c dem clost as befor^c. For albeit ^{v. n. 26.}
de Bee^cs in tim^c woold^c rid dem clean demselvs; yet fall
it bee good for dem to hav^c it doon at onc^c, dat dey bee nei-
der hindered, nor annoyed der^cwit: and nou and den de car-
rying out of a ded Bee^c at dis tim^c of de yær^c, doot^c cost a
qik Bee^c hir lif^c: for beeing drawn wit de weigt of de corps,
to de cold^c ground; wil^c see standet panting a little, see is
eilled: and so not able to ris^c any mor^c.

Dis clensing of de Stool^s, after a calm *Aquarius*, wen
de Bee^cs hav^c beeon mue abroad, is not so necessary: and spe-
cially for de better stalls.

In de beginning of dis moont tak^c away de fals skirts of
Swarms under-hived, (v. c. 5. n. 46.) wie wer^c left at *Virgo*:
(v. n. 49.) paring of de Coms end^s a little witin de Hiv^s
skirts; unles de enlarged Hiv^c bee under de midling siz^c of
tre^e peks. And in de end^c of dis moont, tak^c away de fals
bottoms of Swarms over-hived. v. c. 5. n. 46.

Dos^c dat by deir ligtnes you perceiv to lak Hoenni, you
may nou sav^c by fæding, (v. c. 8. n. 13. & 20.) or driving ⁷⁰ *And feed^c or
drive lig^c stalls.*
dem into oders dat hav^c stor^c. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.

Aries is almost^c as dangerous a moont, for robbing, as
Virgo: and der^cfor^c you must hav^c a car^c in de eevnings to
fut de Wickets, & in de mornings (not befor^c it bee warm)
to half-open dem again: and, wer^c de dry^c wind^s and hot
sun hav^c frunk de cloom^c, bee car^cful to fil up de einks a-
gain.

De poor^c stalls dis moont woold^c bee half-fut all de day:
as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Taurus* (and sooner, if sooner you see * caus) remov-
ing de Bars from de better stalls, set de Wickets open: and ⁷³ *In Taurus re-
move de bars.*
for de weaker sort, let dem, all dis moont, bee fut in de eev-
nings: and in de mornings, as soon^c as it is warm^c, bee but
half-opened.

* Dat is, wen eider dey keep^c wate at de doore in de eevnings, or bee so
increased, dat dey cannot easily pas to and fro in deir woorke: for if de pas-
sage,

sagē seemē to strait onēly in deir playing fit, (v. c. 1. n. 63) dat makēt noē matter.

⁷⁴
*in Gemini de
Winter-doorē.*
At Gemini takē away de Wickets from de better, and de Bars from de weaker stalls: and wen dis moonē is half-past, makē dem all alikē: leaving de door's as dey werē in Gemini beforē. v.n.39.



CAP. IV.

OF DE BREEDING OF BEE'S,
AND OF DE DRON'.

*Divers opinions
of de breeding
of Bee's.*

* Generat. 1.3.
cap. 10.

† Hist. 1.5. c. 21.

* Generat. 1.3.
cap. 10.

²
*Hoonni-Bee's
ar femal's.*

Oncerning de breeding of Bee's, derē ar divers opinions. * *Apum generatio magnam recipit ambiguitatem, & questionem.* Scom, becaus de Bee's engenderē not, werē of opinion, dat dey did not conceiv and bring fōrtē; but receiv from flouer's, and bring homē, deir seed's: but yet dey agree not wat is de flouer dat beareē dem. † *Aliqui deponiare fōtūram existimant: nec tamen unde portent constat inter omnes: sed alii ex flore Cerinthi, alii ex flore Arundinis, alii ex flore Oleæ, aiunt.* Oders tink dat dey havē among dem botē sexes; but agree not, wie ar de mal's and wie de femal's: scom taking de Hoonni-Bee's, and scom de Dron's to bē de femal's. * *Sunt qui fūcos mares esse, Apes fēminas arbitrentur: alii contrā Apes mares esse, fūcos fēminas opinantur.* Wie uncertaini in de Bee-masters, hat bred de likē uncertaini in de Pilosoper himself: wo confesset ingenuously, *Non tamen satis adhuc explorata, quæ eveniunt habemus.* Werē yet hē setteē doun de two-foldē means, [Reason and Experiencē] by wie de truēt may bē certainly known. *Rationi fides adhibenda est; si quæ demonstrantur, convenient cum iis quæ sensu percipiuntur.* Wee must giv credit unto Reason, wen dosē tings wie ar argued by Reason, agree wit dosē dat ar perceived by Sens. But reason and Sens agreeing, doē few, dat de Hoonni-

Hoorni-Bee^cs ar de femal^cs; by wom^c de Bee^cs of boote^c sexes
(first de femal^cs, and den de mal^cs) ar bred: as in de ensuing
discors^c of dis Capter wil appær^c.

De Dron^c is a grost, stinges Bee^c, dat spendet his tim^c Hist. I. s. c. 22.
in gluttoni and idlenes. *Fucus est genus Apum præcipuâ magnitudine, alvo ampliore, nullo armatum aculeo, & ignavum.* For hooever hee brav^c it wit his round velvet cap, his sid^c goun, his ful pane, and his loud voyc^c; yet is hee but an idle companion, living by de sweat of oders brous. Hee woorket not at all, eider at hom^c or abroad; and yet spendet as mue as two labourers: you fall never find^c his maw wi^cout a good drop of de purest nectar. In de heat of de day hee flyet abroad, aloft, and about, and dat wit no^c small noys, as dawg hee woold^c do^c soon great act: but it is on^cly for his pleasur^c, and to get him a stomak; and den returns hee presently to his eær^c. *Fuci cùm excent, efferunt sese fusim in sublimi, gyroque volitant: quod ubi satis jam fecerint, redeunt domum, & epulis* Hist. an. lib. 9. cap. 40. perfuruuntur.

But for all dis der^c is sue necessary us^c of him, dat hee may not bee spared; as wi^cout wom^c de Bee^c cannot bee. De Dron^c is de mal^c-Bee^c.
generall opinion anent de Dron^c is, dat hee is mad^c of a Hoorni-Bee^c, dat hat lost hir sting: v. wie is even as lik^cly, V. c. I. n. 31. as dat a Dwarf having his guts pulled out, scold^c becom a Gyant. Oders seeing de fondnes of dis opinion, hav^c towgt and towgt dat de Dron^c is a different species: and dat as Bee^cs breed^c Bee^cs, so Dron^cs bræd^c Dron^cs: wie conceit (if de Autor had observed, dat at de tim^c of deir breeding & many moonts befor^c, der^c is not a Dron^c left aliv^c to bræd^c dem) hee woold^c hav^c liked as wel as de former. Deß^c opinions den, beeing on^c as lik^cly as an oder, let dem go^c togeder. De tru^ct is, de Dron^c is of de sam^c species wit de Hoorni-Bee^c, but of a different Sex. For albeit hee bee not seen^c to engender wit de Hoorni-Bee^c; v. eider abroad, as oder *insecta doo^c*, V. c. I. n. 56. or witin de Hiv^c, wer^c yet you may by means behold^c wat dey doo^c; v. yet wi^cout doubt is hee de Mal^c-Bee^c, by wos^c V. c. 6. n. 6. & 7. naturall heat and masculin^c vertu^c, de Hoorni-Bee^c (wie brædet

V. n. 19.

br̃det bot̃ H̃onni-Bee's and Dron's, v.) secretly conceivet.

⁴
Divers reasons
prooving de
Dron's to bee
de Mal's.

⁵
De first reason
is, dat dey ar
suffered in bree-
ding time only.

V. n. 19.

De reasons dat moov' mæ dus to t̃ink, ar des. First, becaus aldwg dey bee great wasters of de Bee's stor', yet untill dey begin to leav breeding, and hav' conceived for de next ỹer', (wie soom doo' about Leo, most' befor' Virgo) dey suffer dem: afterward dey begin to beat dem away. Wie if soom doo' not, befor' Scorpio dey dy' naturally: and from denc'foort', all de Winter, until de Bee's br̃ed' nu' again, v. der' is not a Dron' to bee had in rerum natura. Wen dey ar qit' gon, den doo' de Bee's lay no mor' s̃ed's dat ỹer'; but on'ly hate and br̃ed' up dos' dat ar alreddy in de Cels.

⁵
De second rea-
son is, dat de
Dron's beeing
taken aw.ay in
breeding time,
de Bee's breed'
no' more.

Nat. hist. I. 11.
cap 11.
V. c. 5. n. 4.
V. c. 6. n. 18.

V. c. 6. n. 19.
C 20.
V. c. 7. n. 25.

⁶
De third reason
is, dat dey ar
bred by de Bee's.

Secondly, as de rader and de mor' de Dron's ar, de mor' and greater ar de Swarms; (Certe quo major fuerit fucorum multitudo, eo major fiet examinum proventus; v.) so wer' de Dron's ar few and lat', der' is small enreas: and der' for if you kil de Dron's of a Hiv' befor' de Bee's hav' doon swarming and breeding; (as soom fondly hav' doon befor' Midsommer, to sav' deir H̃onni from des' lazy' lureers) neider wil de swarms coom foort' dat wer' formerly bred, nor de stok denc'foort' br̃ed' any mor'. After wie tim', bringing in Ambrosia, v. as inue as befor', and having no' yung on's to spend part, dey lay it up car'lesly in deir Cels: wer' it corruptet and turnet to stinking stopping, v. wie wil caus dem so inue to mislik' deir Hiv'; dat de next Virgo dey wil easily ỹeld' to de Robbers, v. And if by your industry dey bee den preserved; in Pisces, wen br̃eding time is past (finding deir wooms barren, and der' for loading dem-selvs and all) dey ỹeld' deir goods to dem dat wil tak' it: and after a wil', wen de strang' Bee's and dey smel all alik', (by conversing togeder in de sam' Hiv', & sucking de sam' H̃onni) away dey go' wit dem to deir Dron's. But every fair day dey wil return, to fetē dat dey left behind' dem: you may see dem fly' so t̃ik to and fro dat Hiv', as if it wer' ful of Bee's: but wen nigt is coom, dey ar all gon.

Tirdly, becaus omne simile generat sibi simile: Every living t̃ing doo' t̃ breed' Mal', or Femal' of his kind': and expericne'

perienc^c do^ct teae us, dat de Bæ^cs do^c yæ^cly bræd^c, as wel Dron^cs as Hœnni-bæ^cs; v. seeing de Hœnni-bæ^cs ar *V. in annet.* Femal^cs, it followet necessarily dat de Dron^cs ar de Mal^cs *& n. 12, 19.* of de sam^c kind^c. And der^cfor^c in de learned Languages de Dron^c hat his * Masculin^c appellation, as de Hœnni-bæ^c hir Feminin^c.

* *Hic fucus, ὁ κορώνης: At hæc capis, ἡ μέλισσα, ἡ δέβορα, cum ἡ fœminino. Deborah.*
Melissa de Daugter of Melissus King of Cret^c, beeing on^c of Jupiters Nurces, is said to hav^c been by him transformed into de Hœnni-Bee^cs wie receinet stil hir gender, sex, and name. Didymus ait, duas Melissi fuisse filias [Amaltheam & Melissam] quæ Jovem puerum caprino lacte & melle nutrierunt. *Laet. lib. 1. Instit. c. 22.* Nec sanè rustico dignum est sciscitari, fueritne mulier pulcherrimâ specie Melissa, quam Jupiter in A- pum convertit. *Columella. lib. 13. c. 2.*

Fowr^cly, wee see de like^c in de likest insecta, [de Wasp and de Dor:] for de manifesting wer^cof, I wil briefly few you de bræding of dem bot^c.

De Wasp^cs nest^c is begun by on^c great Wasp, wie you may der^cfor^c call de Moder-wasp: de wie in Cancer (or, in hot and dry^c springs, soomwat rader) witin soom hoal, usu- ally mad^c in de ground by a Mol^c, Mous, or oder means, woorke^c a Com of de utter drix of Pal^cs, or oder Timber, in form of a round Tent, hanging by de top to de upper. part of de heal. Dis Com conteinet about six Cels, of de bignes & fasion of de Bæs-cels, wer^cin see brædet^c so many yung on^cs: wie, wen dey ar fledg, do^c bræd^c as wel as deir Däm: and so enlarg^c de com to soom eigt inees over. Den, mak- ing mor^c room^c bened^c, by moining and carrying out de eart, dey hang an oder com under de first, by little pins: & so an oder, and an oder, encreasing stil in de sam^c plac^c til Sommer bæ doon. For dey go^c not ffort^c in swarins, as Bæ^cs do^c. *Missio, ut apum, nulla vel crabronum, vel vespa- rum fieri solet: sed qui subinde orientur novelli, ibidem ma- nent; & alveum, terrâ egestâ, faciunt ampliorem. Wen deir bræding drawet toward an end^c, nam'ly in Virgo and after, (besid^cs de small or ordinary Wasps, wie ly^c in all de upper coms) inde last or lowest com, mad^c for de honc^c wit larger cels fit for larger bodis, dey bræd^c also two oder sorts,*

*De fowrf reasō
is, dat de Wasps
and Dors hav^c
Dron^cs, wie ar
deir male^cs.*

*De breeding
of Wasps by
Dron^cs.*

Hist 1. 9. c. 49

sorts: Dron's or Mal'-wasps, (wie ar somwhat bigger and longer dan de small Wasps, and witout stings as de Dron'-bæ's) and Moder-Wasps, wie ar lik' de small on's in all respects, sav' dat dey ar twic' so big. Des' wen dey ar fledg; (having conceived, as de Bee's, by de Dron's) in *Libra*, and somtim' sooner, doo' fli' abroad (as deir Dron's also doo') gadering for demselvs, and seareing & prying into every corner, as dey go', for deir Winter-lodging: and after a wil', wen de ayer waxet cold'; leaving bot' Dron's and small Wasps to de merci of Winter, (wie wit' his first cold'. wet weder eile' and kille' dem as dey fli' abroad) doo' foortwit' betak' demselvs to som warm plac': as de tate of an hous, a mortic' in a post', an auger-hoal, or de lik'; but specially into hollow træ's: (wie is de caus, wy in grounds adjoyning to Woods deir nest's wil bee most' rif') wer' dey abid' til de next spring witout any meat, as it wer' in a ded sleep': out of de wie neverdeles, a little warmt' of de fir', or of your hand, wil awak' dem at any tim'. At de blewing of Palm, if de weder bee warm, dey fli' abroad for food': and in *Cancer* or *Gemini*, as I hav' said, dey begin to nestle and bræd'. Hæ dat kille' on' of dem, kille' a wol' nest' of Wasps. *

* *Wen de old' Moder-Wasp h.ſt doon breeding, and hir wings ar forworn', dat' see is not able to hel' her self; de little on's keep' her so long as dey liv together. Befor' de yung Moder-W.ſps ar bred, you may easily finde her among de small w.ſps: but wen dey ar fledg, you cannot know her from on' of dem, but by hir ragged wings.*

And dat de Dron'-Wasps ar de mal's, som wer' of opinion in de days of Aristotle: for dus hee writek: *Si vespam ex pedibus cuperis, bombilare q. siveris; ad volant quæ aculeo parent: quod non faciunt quæ aculeata sunt. Itaq; argumento quidam hoc utuntur quod altera mares sunt, alteræ feminæ: wie argument seemet not unprobable; seeing de Foulers counterfeiting de call of de Hen-qails, cat' on'ly de Coks.* But in an oder plac' hee speake' plainly: *Vifus est sapè Granum & Vesparum coitus.*

De breeding of Bee's ⁹ De Dor lik'wif' beginne' hir nest' single: beeing more lik' Dors by Dron's, de Bee' dan de Wasp is, in dat see maket Hooni; and more unlik.

unlik' in de fasion of hir Coms: for see hat on'ly a few round cels of de bignes of grap's, lying flat on de ground on' upon an oder, wi'out any order: de wie ar mad' after dis manner. First eider upon de ground in de gras, or in soom fallow hoal wi'tin de ground, see preparer a little stuf wie is soft lik' wax, (but broun & mor' brittle) of de bignes of hir hed: and der' in see layet about six or sevn seed's togeder, coompaing dem round wit de sam' stuf: wie encreaset by little and little as de seed's doo': and wen dey begin to liv, it growet into so many severall Cels as der ar grubs, eaē on' having on' to himself. Wen dey bæ coom to deir bignes, de Cels, wie befor' wer' broun and brittle, doo' nou wax wit' and toug, dat you can scarc' tear dem. And wen de Dors ar rip', dey gnaw deir way out at de top. Upon deſt' dey mak' mor' in lik' manner: and de void open Cels dey fil wit' Hoonni, wer' wit' dey feed' bot' demselvs and deir yung, wen de weder sufferet dem not to fli' abroad. All dis nest' is coovered wit a little Mos, lik' a Birds-nest'. Until Leo' dey bræd' Femal's on'ly, as de Wasps doo': and den last of all, for propagation of deir kind', dey bræd' deir Dron's, beeing lik' wiſt, as de Dron's of Bee's and Wasps, witout stings. And deſt', to put de matter out of doubt, witin a moont after, wen dey ar rip', doo' openly engender wit deir Femal's, as de easers doo': but deir mat's dey eos' in de nest', and ar carryed away by dem. After wie tim', de Femal's breed' no' mor' til de next Sommer: dows you may see dem gadering, and flying about, soom-wat lon-
ger dan de Wasps. In Sagittarius dey betak' demselvs to deir Winter-rest: wer' dey ly' single, as de Moder-Wasp, in a sleep' or swivet. But de Dron'-dors, as de Dron'-Wasps, ar destroyed by de weder: not on' afterward to bee seen' til next Leo', wen de Femal's bræd' nu' again. But on' ting in de Dors and Wasps is mor' strang', dan in de Bee's. For wer' as de Bee's, as soon' as dey hav' bred deir first brood' of Femal's, doo' presently bræd' Dron's; v. (bot' wie, v. n. 19. wen dey ar rip', multiply' togeder) de yung Dors and Wasps in de beginning of Sommer, doo' not immediatly tak' de Dron's; (for den der' ar non') but receiv from deir

dams, togeðer wit ðeir Natur^c and Beeing, dat Masculin^c sæd^c, wer^cby wen ðey ar' rip^c, ðey bræd^c all de Sommer following, until, in de end^c, ðey lik^c wiſ^c conceiv by ðeir lat^c-bred Dron^cs, for de next yea^c, bot^c for demselvs and de yung dat fall coom of ðem.

¹⁰
Deſſt reaſon
is de apparent
sign's of deir
Sex.

* Generat. I. 3.
cap. 10.

V. n. 22, 23.

¹¹
Aristotles ob-
jection anſwer-
ed.

By dis tim^c ðou wilt say wit mæ, dat de Dron^c is de Mal^c-bœ^c: Wer^c of if som curious Kirurgian woold^c mak^c an Anatom^c, hee ſcold^c eaſily diſcern *Duos amplos & candidos testes*: two lawful witneſes of his Masculin^c Sex.

Dis Position de Pilosoper ðus oppoſet: * *Nec vero Apes. fœminas esse, fucos mares, ratio patitur. Arma enim ad pugnam viresq; exercendas nulli fœminæ à Naturatribuantur: sunt autem fuci inermes: (carent enim aculeo) Apes omnes aculeo armantur.* Natur^c hat armed no^c femal^c for fift and forſc^c againſt de mal^c: but de Bœ^cs ar armed wit weapon and pouer, to eaſtil^c de weaponles Dron^cs: v. and ðer^c for^c de Bee^cs cannot bee de femal^cs, and de Dron^cs de mal^cs.

Dis Conclusion woold^c follow, if de Proposition wer^c univerſally tru^c: wie dat it is not ſo^c, I marveil hee did not ſee; ſeing in all de kind's of Hawks, bot^c (long-winged & ſort) de femal^c do^ct command de mal^c, as beeing bot^c ſtronger and better armed. Wer^c-unto may bee added de example of de Amazons, reigning in his tim^c: wo, by forſc^c of Arms, subdued many Kingdoms of men, and held ðem in ſubjection. Lik^c unto wie, it is marveil, but ðer^c wer^c den ſom man-kind^c Virago^cs in Greec^c, as wel as ðer^c bee nou^c in oðer Countris. Wie ting, if noting els, de experience^c of his Masters † Master migt hav^c tawgt him.

† Aristotles Master was Plato, w^c of^c Master was Socrates, w^c of^c Master was Xantippe, dat fundring Fouring Queen^c of jews. Xantippe Socratis Philosophi uxor mōroſa admodum fuisse fertur & ſurgiolat: irritumque & moleſtiarum muliebrium per diem perque noctem ſcarebat. A. Gellius l. I c. 17. Socrates, cūm in eum Xantippe prius convitia & maledicta ingeſſiſſet, poſtē à verō & ſordidis aquis perfudiſſet, Nonne (inquit) dicebam Xantippen tonantem quandoque pluituram? Laertius lib. 2. in vita Socrati.

But in dis point de Pilosoper do^ct acknowledg his want of knowledg: and ſeemet to qeſtion de validiti of his own

argu-

arguments: preferring Sens beforc Reason. [†] *Non tamen* [†] *Generat. 1.3.*
 (fait hæc) *satis adhuc explorata quæ eveniunt habemus: quod* ^{cap. 10.}
siquando satis cognita habebuntur, tunc Sensui magis erit,
quam Rationi credendum. But hæc in botc Reason and Sens
 consenting, doo plainly provc (as in de precedent passages
 appæret) de contrari conclusion to bee absolutly tru, (wie
 de Pilosopher averret in part) dat botc de Princ and hir
 armed Subject's ar. [‡] *Apes itaque viribus & parien-* ^{* Generat. 1.3.}
di facultate similes ducibus sunt. Again, [†] *Relinquitur ita-* ^{cap. 10.}
que, ut, (quod in piscibus evenire videmus) Apes sine coitu ^{† Ibidem.}
generent, & famina sint. Bee's ar. bræders as deir leaders:
 and again, Bee's conceiv witout engendring, and ar fe-
 male's.

¹²
 To return der' for' to our purpos', de Hoonni-Bee's ha- *Wen de Bee's*
 ving, as dos' oder insecta, conceived by de Dronc's (de *begin to breed.*
 best about Pisces, wen dey first gader upon flouers, oders
 in Aries, and de weaker later) begin deir breeding: wie is
 continued all de Soommer, even to de end' of Virgo. But ¹³ *De eief time of*
 de eief tim' is in Aries, Taurus, and Gemini: wie moonts *breeding.*
 yelds Ambrosia, [de Skadons food'] in greatest plenty, va-
 riety and vertu'.

De Bee's wil bee surc to serv demselfs first, deir first ¹⁴ *De first breed'*
 generation beeing always femal's: wie dey bræd' after dis *ar females.*
 manner.

Clos' under de Hoonni (wie is, at dat tim', altogeder in ¹⁵ *De manner of*
 de upper parts of de Coms), in de middle of de bottoms of *deir breeding.*
 de void Cels, as de Wasps doo' on de on' sid', dey lay deir
 seed's, about de bignes of dos', wie de Butter-fly' leavs
 upon de Cabag'-leavs: but of different coulour, de Bee's bee-
 ing wit' lik' Wasp-seed's, and de Butter-fly's yellow. And
 so dey descend by degræs toward de neder part of de
 Coms, filling on' Cel after an oder. Aldowg, wen de eief
 breeding is past, dey doo' not precifly observ dis order; but
 lay up deir Hoonni promiscuously among de yung Bee's,
 wer' dey finde de Cels void. De Bee-seed' at de first stick- ¹⁶ *De Bee-seed, is*
 et upon on' end', until it bee a liv' Woorm or Grub: as
 soon' as it livet, it is loof', and lyet in de bottom of de Cel,
 round

round lik^c a ring, ou^c end^c toueing de oder, til so de bottom
can no longer contein it: after dat, it lyet along in de Cel,
til it bee grown to de ful bignes of a Bee^c: and den doo^ct de
Worm dy^c, and becommet void of all motion and sens:
and so is sut up in de Cel, de Bee^c s covering de top clo^c
wit wax.

¹⁷
De Worm be-
ing ded growet
to de sap^c of a
Bee^c, and den
livet again.

De Grub bee^cing nou ded, presently beginnet de alterati-
on from a Worm to a Bee^c: wie is two-fold: [in sap^c, and
in colour] de first alteration in sap^c, is de division in de
middle: den de oder division between de hed and shoulders:
(wenc^c it is called *insectum*) after dat, de growt of de hed,
legs, wings, and oder parts into deir sap^c and fasion. De
first dat alteret in colour from wit^c to broun, is de upper
part: and of de upper part de hed: and of de hed de eys.

De uniform sap^c and wit^c colour of de Worm, bee^cing
dus altered into de proportioned sap^c and brounif colour
of a Bee^c, see beginnet to mov^c again, and to liv hir second
lif^c: & den breaking de cover wer^c wit see was enclosed in
de Cel, see coommet foort^c a flying Bird. *Fœtus posito incu-
bant, exclusus inde vermiculus, dum parvus est, jacet in favo
obliquus: postea suâ ipse facultate se erigit, cibumq; capit. Fœ-
tus apum & fucorum candidus est: ex quo vermiculi sunt,
qui in apes fucosq; transeunt: Of wie de Poët,*

Hist. an. lib. 5.
cap. 22.

Metam. lib. 15.

*Nonne vides, quos cera tegit sexangula, fœtus
Melliferarum Apium sine membris corpora nasci?
Et serosq; pedes, serasq; assumere pennas?*

And all dis wit^c in de spac^c of a mont. Yea, in swarming-
tim^c, wen de Hiv^c s hav^c mor^c heat, partly from de aier, and
partly from de multitud^c of Bee^cs; wen also de Schadons ne-
ver want deir fil of Nectar, Ambrosia, and fair Water, con-
tinually browgt in fref and fref unto dem; I hav^c knowh
dis effected in tree weeks: aldowg^c Plini speaks of mor^c dan
twic^c so long a tim^c. *Fœtus intra 45. diem peragitur.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 16.

¹⁸
De breeding of
de Lady-Bee's.
V. c. 6. n. 11.
& 12.

But de Lady-Bee^cs ar bred in de severall Palaces of de
Qæn^c, v. after a peculiär and mor^c excellent manier. For
de golden matter wer^c of dey ar mad^c, is not turned into a
Worm at all; but immediatly receivet de sap^c of a Bee^c.

Pris-

Primordiam regum colore cernitur fulvo, corpulentia mellis Hist. l. 5. c. 22. crassioris, magnitudine illico proximā suā futura soboli: nec primum ex eo vermiculus dignatur, sed statim apis. Item, Hi- Colum. l. 9. c. 12. ginius negat ex vermiculo, ut ceteras apes, fieri ducem; sed in circuitu favorum paulo majora, quām sint plebeii seminis, inveniri foramina, repleta quasi sorde rubri coloris: ex qua protinus alatus rex figuratur.

Wen de oldē Bee's havē ended deir first broodēs of fe-
malēs, den last of all, after de samē manner, in wider Cels
madē for de nonē, v. dey brēdē de Malē-Bee's or Dronēs : 19
Wen de Dronēs
ar bred.
as was long sincē observed. Sunt fuci sine aculeo velut imper-
fecta Apes, novissimeq; à fessis & jans emeritis inchoata: sero-
tinus fætus. And derē forē scom stalls dōē not droni beforē
Cancer, nor many beforē Gemini, nor any beforē Taurus: al-
dowg you may see de * Nymphs of good stalls abroad in A-
ries, of oders in Taurus, and of all in Gemini. By eancē
scom few Cepens may bee bred betimē, wit de femalēs: but
dey, as cooming out of season, ar not suffered to liv..

* De yng Bee's ar called S. idoni: Schadones sobolem dico. Hist l. 5. cap. 22. De broode of femalēs, Wen dey havē de fapē of Bee's, ar called Nymphs, and de yng Dronēs Cepens: Cætera turbæ, cum formiam capere cæpit, Nymphæ vocantur, ut fuci Cephenes. Plin l. 11. c. 11.

Desē Cepens or Dronēs, wen dey ar fledg, dōē not onēly
serv for generation; (as hat been sewed) but also dōē help 21
Two uses of de
Dronēs.
de femalēs mue, by reason of deir great heat, in hatēing deir
broodēs. In fætu adjuvant apes multum qd, calorem conferen- Nat. Hist. l. 11.
te turbā. And for desē causes dey ar always in breēding-timē cap. 11.
mingled wit dem, toorrow-out de Hivē. Aldowg afterward
(wen dey havē been mue beaten, and can goē noē werē single, 22
Wen dey lyē.
but onē or oðer wil bee on deir jaks) dey gader all togeder
in a cluster, for deir safēty, in onē sidē of de Hivē: so dat it is
truē at loom timē, wie de Pilosopher speakeē indefinitēly; Te- Hist. l. 9. c. 40.
nent alvei locum penitiorem. And yet deir hanging togeder
wil not serv deir turn: for de Bee's, wen dey ar disputed, wil
qikly makē dem part, and depart: Wen derē is noē usē of
dem, derē wil bee noē roomē for dem.

For

23
De mal's-Bee's
ar subject to de
femal's.
Nat. hist. l. 111.
cap. 11.

For de Dron's ar but vassals to de Honni-Bee's: wiē as
dey doo' excell dem in vertu' and goodnes; so doo' dey also
in pouer and au'oriti, ruling and over-ruling dem at deir
pleasur's. *Sunt quasifervitia verarum apum: quamobrem im-
perant iis.* For albeit, generally among all creatur's, de mal's,
as mor' woordy, doo' master de femal's; yet in deſt, de fe-
mal's hav' de preēminenc': and, by de Grammarians leav,
de Feminin' gender is mor' woordy dan de masculin'; *Hac
apes, dan hic fucus, Hac Nympha, dan hic Cephen.* But let
no' nimble-tunged Sopisters gaðer a fals conclusion from
deſt tru' premisses, dat dey, by de example of deſt, may ar-
rogat' to demselvs de lik' superioriti: for *Ex particulare non
est syllogizare;* and hee dat mad' deſt to command deir mal's,
comandement dem to bee commanded. But if dey woold' so
fain hav' it so; let dem first imitat' deir singular vertu's, deir
continuall industri in gaðering, deir diligent wat'fulnes in
kēping, deir temperanc', eastiti, clenlines, and discrēt
œconomi, &c. And den, if dey mæt' wit sue dul Lubbers
as deſt Dron's ar; dey may wit' les blam' borrow a point of
de Law, and enjoy deir longing. Yet wen dey hav' it, let
dem us' poor' Skimmington as gently as dey may; especi-
ally in publik, to hid' his fam'.

And dis dey may not' by de way, dat albeit de femal's in
dis kind' hav' de Soveraignti, yet hav' de mal's de louder
voyc': as it is in oder living tings, Doors, Ousels, Trusſes,
&c. de mal's bæing known by deir sounding and ſtrill not's
from de silent femal's. Yea de wiv's demselvs wil not ſuffer
dat Hen to liv, wiē preſumet' to crow as de Cok doo':
natur' teac'ing; dat silenc' and ſoft noys becommet' dat
Sex.

24
Hen de Bee's
leav' breeding,
and beat away
deir Dron's.

De Bee's bræding, or laying of ſeed's, beginnet to ceas,
in ſoom by *Leo*, in ſoom not befor' *Virgo*. After wiē tim',
deſt * *Amazonian* Dam's, having conceived for de next
yēt', begin to wax weari of deir mat's, and to lik' deir
room' better dan deir coompany. At firſt not qit' forgetting
deir old' familiariti, dey gently giv' dem Tom Drums en-
terteineſtment: dey dat wil not tak' dat for a warning, but
preſum' to forc' in again among dem, ar mor' ſrewdly
handled:

handled. You may somtimc see a handful or two beforc a Hivc, wic dey had killed witin: but de greatest part flyeck away, and dyeck abroad.

* Amazones bellicosæ erant Scythicæ mulieres: quæ cum viris exulantes, in Cappadociæ ora juxta amnem Thermodontam considerunt: ubi, viris plerisque per insidias accolârum trucidatis, reliquos qui domi remanescant, ut ipsæ solæ rerum potirentur, interficiunt: & armis sumptis, etiam ^{De Bee's com-} ²⁸ pared to de A- cum contemptu hostium se strenuè tueruntur: & imperium longè latèque in mazons.

Europam & Asiac partem tandem proferunt. Ne verò genus periret, finitimus tanquam maritis utuntur: quos officio functos abigunt. Atq; quot pariunt virgines fovent, & armis exercent; masculos verò duræ enecant: unde eas Æorpata [i. Viricidas] appellant Scythæ, ut tradit Herodot. lib. 4. Prima harum Regina Marthesia vel Marpesia dicebatur: quæ plures quidem peperit filias, [Antiopen, Orithyam, Menalippen, & Hippolyten:] è quibus, duæ majores natu matri successerunt: cæteræ iimperium non sunt adeptæ. Amazonum itaque Regnū Apum Rempublicam apissimè refert: Marpesia apum reginam quæ plures solet producere fœtus: v. Antiope & ^{V. c. I. n. 8.} Orithyæ primores filias, quæ primum & secundum examen educunt, iisque moderantur: Menalippe & Hippolyte eis Principes, quæ aut nequam aut nequicquam dominantur. Nam post secundum examen, aut in alveis morantes morte mulctantur, (v. c. I. n. 7.) aut egressæ fere fame pereunt, v. c. 8. n. 4. Utriusque etiam populi mores non minùs convenient: nam & apes feminæ sunt bellicosæ, quæ non modò Europam, & quandam Asiac partem, ut illæ; sed universa orbis terratum imperia possident: quæ sui sexus prolem sumunt: itidem curâ enutritæ, mares omnies tam viros quam filios cædere solent: ut & ipsæ verè Æorpata dici possint.

But becaus in de samc Hivc dey doo^c not leav bræding all at onc^c; der^c for^c neider doo^c dey kil deir Dronc's all at onc^c: but at de first, taking away on^cly de superfluous, dey suffer as many as dey næd^c to remain longer: som a wolc mœnt after.

De forward stoks (dat hav^c cast deir last swarm in Gemini or soon^c after) begin at Leo: yea, of doo^c in de beginning of Gemini, som swom wat sooner: de bakward (dat cast not deir last swarm mu^c befor^c Leo) may stay til de end^c of de samc last mœnt: but usually about Virgo, or a week^c after, dey mak^c a clean riddanc^c of dem.

Doo^c stoks dat bœing ful hav^c not swarmed at all, becaus dey ar rie and fear no want, us^c to suffer dem so long, and somtimc longer: even to de end^c of dis mœnt. Doo^c dat hav^c over-swarmed demselvs, finding deir pauciti^c and weaknes,

30
Wen doſe dat
ar over-swarm-
ed.

weaknes, wax desperat and car'les of deir estat': and der' for' ſoomtim' kēp' deir Dron's til toward de end' of Virgo: ſoomtim' kildem not at all; but let dem alon', until dey di' by natur': wie is not long after. For few of dem can liv til Libra, and de yungest not to de end' of dat moont. v. Tak' hæd' to ſue stalls, for dey ar lik'ly to di'.

V. n. 4.

31
Soomtim' de
Bee's cast out e-
ven de wau'
Cepens.

Soom ar ſo provident, dat (to prevent dis trubble, and ſav' Bee's cast out e- deir Hōnni) dey draw de poor' Cepens out of deir Cels be- for' dey bæ rip'; and ſoom befor' dey coom to deir ſecond lif'. Sue you may ſaf'ly truſt.

32
Tim'ly ridding
of Dron's a good
ſign'.

Dof' dat ſoonest rid deir Dron's, ar lik'ly to bæ forward- est de next yær'.

33
Soomtim' dey
rid deir Dron's
in de Spring.

Soomtim's de Dron's ar beaten away in de Spring. For wen forward stalls (wie in deir heat ar bold' to fli' abroad, wil' oders dar' not wag) hav' lost many of deir Nymps in a tempeſtuous and ſtormy Spring; dey wil der' for' deſtroy deir Dron's alſo. But having formerly conceived by dem, dey den begin de world anu', as after an oder Winter: and first bræding Nymps, in de end' dey bræd' Cepens again.

34
And afterward
breed' nu' a-
gain.

Wie it dey can coompaſ befor' ſwarming-tim' bæ paſt, dey wil ſwarm dat yær': oderwiſ' dey wil bæ fat and ful, and excellent good, eider to kēp' or kil.

35
Soomtim' it is
good to help de
Bee's in dis
woork.

Beacaus de ſtoks dat hav' caſt often, doo' ber' wit' deir Dron's ſo long, aldowg' der' bæ twic' ſo many as bæ need' ful for de Bee's dat ar left; der' for' (to ſav' de Hōnni wie doſe Woolmor's woold' devour) it is not amis to prevent de Bee's, and, preſently after de laſt ſwarm, to diſminif' deir number, wit' a *Dron'-pot or † Grat', cloomed to de door': ſpecially of dem dat you mean to tak', or ſex' inue oppreſt wit' ſuperfluous multitud'. v.c.3.n.43.

36
De Dron'-pot
or Grat'.

* De Dron'-pot needef no' oder deſcription, but dat it is just like a weel': it is to bee mad' of wier, or ſmall wirg, wof' ribs ar of dat diſtanc', dat de Bee's can eaſily paſt in and out; but de Dron's, beeing onc' in, can neider go' foort' nor bak.

† De Grat' (wiche is to bee applyed wen de Dron's ar busy at play), is a piec' of a Trencor or Plat', having two or tree sinks, wiche enougi to lee in de Bee's, and narrow enoug' to keep' out de Dron's. Dis doo' t de Philoſopher mean, wier' bee ſart. Alveis aliquid intexunt, quo Apes ſubire poſſint, fuci autem, ut grandiores, nequeunt.

CAP. V.

OF DE SWARMING OF BEES; AND
DE HIVING OF DEM.

E Stoks having bred and filled deir Hiv's,
doe send foort^c Swarms. A Swarm doo^ct consist of all sue parts as de Stok doo^ct: De parts of a Swarm.
namely, of a Qeen^c-bæ^c, Hoonni-bæ^c's, [as
wel old^c as yung] and Dron^c-bæ^c's.

If any man desir^c to see de Queen^c, he^c hat nou opportuni-
ti, wen ^{see} goet foort^c wit hir Swarm: v. and ded on^c's ^{When you may} may find^c many befor^c de stok's; wen de Stoks hav^c cast ^{see de Queen^c-bee^c.} deir last Swarms, and wen many meer^c in on^c Swarm. ^{deir}
v. c. 1. n. 7. & 8. But den, beeing ded and frunk togeder, by v. n. 34.
de forc^c of de poyson, dey los^c inue of deir statur^c and coom-
lines.

Men tink, dat de Swarm consistet^c on^cly of yung Bee^c's, ³
and dat de old^c Bee^c's on^cly tarri behind^c: but indæd^c ^{De Swarm no^c younger dan de Stok.} (dowg it may seem^c strang^c) de Swarm is no^c yunger, dan
de Stok: for der^c ar in bot^c of bot^c sorts. De yung Bee^c's
remain in de Stok wit de old^c, for deir defenc^c, and for
de greatest labours; v. and de old^c on^c's go^c wit de yung in v. c. 1. n. 61.
de Swarm, for deir aid and guidanc^c in deir woorke. De
Dron^c's dey tak^c wit dem for propagation of deir kind^c. v. ^{v. c. 4. n. 3.}
And der^cfor^c doſ^c Swarms dat hav^c many Dron^c's wil ⁴ ^{Many Dron^c's in a Swarm a good signe.}
sur^cly prosper: and if dey bee rad^c, wil swarm again; un-
les dey bee over-hived: wer^cas doſ^c dat hav^c few or non^c, ^{v. c. 7. n. 59.}
wil encreas little or noting, all de Sommer after. ⁵

A warm, calm, and souring Spring, causet many and ^{A kind^c Spring for Swarms}
rad^c Swarms: dowg sudden storms doo^c hinder dem. v. ^{v. c. 7. n. 59.}
Augent mell a siccitates, sobolem imbræ. ^{Hist. 1 4. c. 22.}

* Dry^c weder mak^cs plenti of Hoonni, & † moist of swarms.

V.c.4.n.13.
V.c.6.n.38.
39 &c.

V.c.10.p.1. &
iii. & iiiij in n.3.
V.c.8.n.5.

But not^c, dat de eief tim^c for breed^cing Swarms is de Spring,
v. and for Hoenni-gadering de Scommer: v. so dat wen a
dry^c Scommer followet a moist Spring, de Bee^c-fold's ar-
rie. If de Scommer bee also moist, de encreas of Bee^c's wil
bee greater: but, becaus of de scarciti of Hoenni, dis en-
creas wil proov^c a decreas: de mor^c Swarms you hav^c at de
end^c of dis Scommer, de fewer stalls fall you hav^c at de be-
ginning of de next. For, except soom fair rad^c Swarms, and
soom good stoks, (wi^c did cast betim's, or not at all) dey di^c
all for hunger; wen dey hav^c spent deir own pittanc^c, and
spoyled deir fellows. Hou to prevent dis poverti, see not^c
11. and^c in 20. and to prevent de los and spoil dat woold^c
coom der^c of; tak^c de ligt stoks, togeder wit de small and
lat^c Swarms, v. fæd^c de midling sort, v. and bee sur^c dey bee
not over-hived. v.n.45.

* De reason is, dat in hot and dry^c weder, de adventitious moistur^c is gikly
drained froⁿ de flouers, de pur^c naturall juice^c on^cly leeing left in dem:
and de continuanc^c of sue weder causet de Hoenni dews. v.c.6.n.42.

† De reason is, dat de weder keeping dem in, dey can doo^c rotting but
breed^c and hæte deir shadons: and wen dey go^c abroad, dey bring in
gro^c Bee meat, [Ambrosia and water,] wer^c wit to feed^c dem; but can
find^c nothing fit to lay up in stor^c. So dat moist weder givs dem two
causes of swarming: [plenty of Bee's, and penury of Hoenni:] de one makes
dem able, de oder willing: and den neider cloud nor wind^c, nor ram,
unles immoderat, can stay dem. W^c in tim^c of plenty it is oderwys.
v.n.20.

6 Lik^c wif^c in warm and calm weder de Swarms deligt to
swarming-we-
der. aris^c: but specially in a heat-gleam, after dat a four or
gloomy cloud hat sent dem hom^c togeder: in extrem^c hot
and dry^c weder not so: in so mu^c dat stalls, beeing ful and
reddy to swarm wit de first, ar soontim^c so kept bak wit
cold^c dry wind's in Gemini, and wit extrem^c heat and
drougt in Cancer, dat dey hav^c not swarmed at all dat
yær^c.

7 De Swarming-
hours. De swarms us^c to coom foort^c between^c de hours of nine^c
and t'ree, and soontim^c an * hour sooner or later: but eifly
between^c elevn and on^c. Dey eow^c rader de for^c-noon^c,
if de weder pleas dem: oderwys dey wil stay for a fair
hour

hour in ðe after-noon^c. Dis tim^c of ðe day ðer^cfor^c, in ðe swarming-moonts, your Bee^cs must continually bee at-tended.

De swarming-moonts ar two:[† *Gemini* and *Cancer*:] on^c moont befor^c ðe longest day, and an oder after.

8
De two swarming-moonts.

* I h^cive known a swarm aris^c after five.

† In soom very bakward yeer^cs, sue as was 1621, and 1622. der^c hav^c been swarms a week^c in Leo, w^cit did wel, (ðe Bramble, ðat was woont to bee a fortnight or free weeks rader, v. not blewing befor^c dat tim^c:) Lik^cwis^c v. c.6. n. 39. in warm Countris in a kind^c Spring, soom h^car^c coom soom^c at befor^c Ge-mini: but ðis also is rai^c.

ðos^c ðat coom befor^c ðe Solstic^c, in ðe ascending of ðe Sun, ar rad^c swarms. ðos^c ðat coom after, in his descend-ing, ar lat^c swarms. But ðer^c ar few ðat coom in ðe first fortnight, and ðey very good *: few also in ðe last fortnight, [nam^cly after Saint Peters tid^c] and ðey all as bad †: unles ðe bakwardnes of ðe yeer^c, wen it happenet^c, doo^c mend ðem.

9
Rad^c swarms.

10
Lat^c swarms.

* Vales abundanc^c of stormy weder doo^c eider keep^c dem in, v. n.86. or kil many abroad. v. c. 7. n.59. for in dis cas^c ðe later proov^c better.

† Except in ðe Heart-Countris, w^cer^c swarms ar usually lat^cward, [nam^cly in ðe latter part of Cancer, and ðe for^c part of Leo:] w^cie soom yeer^c s proov^c better ðan ðe rad^c.

ðos^c ðat swarm befor^c ðe blewing of knap-weed^c, coom in very good tim^c: befor^c ðe blewing of blak-beris, v. ðey v. c.6. n.39. may liv and doo^c wel: but blak-bery-swarms, specially cast-lings, ar seldom to bee kept, as bee^c mor^c lik^cly to dy^c ðan Blak berry-to liv: and if ðey liv, ðey seldom swarin^c ðe next yeer^c. And swar-mus ar sel-dom to bee kept.

11

swar-mus ar sel-dom to bee kept.

mor^cover, ðey weaken^c de stoks from wenc^c ðey cam^c, w^cie oderw^c ðe next yeer^c wold^c swarm betim^c: and den on^c sue swarm is wort^c tree of ðos^c lat^cward on^cs. W^cer^c for^c put sue bak again into de stok: w^cie you may easily doo^c, (so soon^c as ðey ar hived) by knocking^c dem doun upon a table, clos^c to de door^c: deir fellows, dat ar behind^c, wil soon^c bee in wit^c dem. And if ðey ris^c again, serv^c dem so till ðey ceas. But if you spi^c dem rising befor^c de Queen^c bee coom foort^c,

K 3

fut

sut dem in a wil^c, and dat wil stay dem.

¹² A good stok doo^c t naturally & usually cast twic^c, [a prim^c ~~swarm~~ swarm, and an after-swarm:] (specially if de prim^c swarm and an after- bee so rad^c, dat de castling may coom befor^c de bramble-bud bee open) yea and rad^c prim^c swarms not over-hived, in a plentiful y^c eer^c, may swarm onc^c or twic^c: aldowg soom ful stalls doo^c not cast onc^c, soom but onc^c, and soom, having many Princes (specially wen de prim^c swarm is broken) doo^c cast t^c re or fowr tim^cs. For soomtim^c it happenet, dat a blak cloud rising, in de swarming, stayet part of

¹³ A stall may cast fowr tim^cs.

¹⁴ Divers causes of breaking de prim^c swarm.

¹⁵ Onc^c prim^c swarm most 2 after-swarms.

V. n. 69,70. &

71.

¹⁶ De vulg^c ar Bee's appoint de r- sing of de for- swarms, and dat upon fowr grounds.

V. c. 1. n. 6. &

7.

dem dat cam^c foort^c first, and ly^c clustring about de doo^c: v. soomtim^c, wen dey ar all up, eider fearing a cloud, or disliking de ligting-plac^c, or bee^cing trubbled in de hiving, part doo^c t return.

On^c prim^c-swarm is woort two or t^c re after-swarms, except it bee broken: and den (if de residu^c cooin for^c in on^c entir^c swarm) dat after-swarm may bee de better of de twain: but if it bee divided into two or t^c re, den wil dey all bee but indifferent: sue, except dey be tim^cly, or united, v. can hardly liv until de next soommer.

De eois of de tim^c wen de first colonis, or prim^c swarms fall go^c foort^c, de rulers refer unto de commons: wo by reason of deir continuall travel and busines bot^c witout and witin, doo^c best know wen all t^c ings ar reddy and fit for dem. First witin, dey wil bee sur^c dat dey hav^c a Prince^c ready to go^c wit dem: (for witout a Gouvernour dey wil not bee) v. den dat deir Hiv^c bee ful, so dat dey may be divided at de least into two or t^c re sufficient coompanis: on^c to remain wit Marpesia de old^c Queen, an oder to go^c foort^c wit Antiope de Prince^c, and haply a tird, wie (togeder wit de unripe brood^c in de Cels) may mak^c an oder swarm to serv Orithya: witout lik^c wi^c dey wil see, first dat de flouers bee in stat^c, presently to furnis^c dem wit stor^c of Wax and Hoonni: den dat de weder doo^c pleas dem, as bee^cing warm, and calm, and moist: unles, bee^cing continually unseasonable, dey hav^c no^c eois. v. f. in n. 5.

¹⁷ Five signs of de first swarming.

Wen de Hiv^c begin to bee ful, dey wil droni, or yeld^c foort^c

foort^c fledg Dron^cs: v. wie is a sign^c dat de first brood^c of V.c. 4. n. 19.
 Nymps hav^c been a great wil^c flying abroad, and ar nou able
 to endur^c bot^c weder and labour. Oder sign^cs of de Hiv^c
 fulnes and reddines to swarm, ar at de Hiv^c-door^c. First, de
 Bæ^cs hoovering in cold^c ævnings and mornings: secondly,
 de moistnes or sweating upon de Stool^c: tirdly, deir hasty
 running up & doun: fowrtly, deir first lying foort^c in foggy
 and sultry mornings and ævnings, and going in again wen
 de aier is clear^c: somtim^c der^c is a mor^c certain sign^c. v.

n. 27.

Wen dey wil swarm, somtim^c dey first gader togeder wit- ¹⁸ De sign^cs of pre-
 out at de door^c, not on^cly upon de Hiv^c, but upon de Stool^c ^{sent swarming..}
 also: wer^c wen you see dem begin to hang on^c upon an oder
 in swarming-tim^c, and not befor^c; and to grow into a Clus-
 ter dat cooveret de Stool^c in any plac^c; (specially if der^c bee
 Dron^cs among dem) den bee sur^c dey wil presently ris^c, if
 de weder hold^c. De first dat coom foort^c wil encreas dat
 Cluster to som fowrt part of de swarm: and den begin dey
 to fly^c away; first out of de Hiv^c, and after from de Cluster:
 but commonly som few of dem doo^c first fly^c foort^c, and
 play to and fro de Hiv^c-door^c, so to til out mor^c company
 unto dem: and wen by dis means dey hav^c gotten out so
 many, dat you may see dem begin to danc^c v. abov de Hiv^c; V. n. 34.
 den doo^c dey hastily issu^c foort^c and swarm.

But heer^c you must not^c, dat as to fill de Door^c, or to ly^c
 foort^c a little nou and den, in foggy or sultry mornings and
 ævnings, (wie is becaus den dey ar most^c offended by heat
 witin, and can best endur^c de aier abroad) and oderwile^c to
 go^c in again, is a sign^c dat de Hiv^c is ful, and derfor^c reddy
 to swarm; so to ly^c foort^c continually (as in extrem^c hot ¹⁹ To ly^c foort^c
 and dry^c sommers dey us^c to doo^c) under de stool^c, or be- ^{continually is a}
 hind^c de Hiv^c, &c. (specially after Cancer is coom in) is a ^{sign^c dey wil not}
 sign^c and caus of not swarming. For de Bæ^cs, knowing by
 natur^c, dat de greatest ccompanis doo^c prosper best; until dey
 find^c demselvs so pestered wit heat and troung of multi-
 tud^s, dat de Hiv^c can scarc^c hold^c any mor^c, wil hav^c no^c
 wind^c to swarm: and wen dey hav^c onc^c taken to ly^c foort^c,
 de

de Hiv^c wil always seem^c empty, as dows^g dey wanted
company.

20

*The causes of
deceiving foot.*

On^c caus of ðeir lying foort, is stormy and windy weder,
not suffering dem to swarm wen ðey ar reddy: for wen ðeir
number is grown so great, (froog ðeir continuall breeding)
dat ðe Hive^c cannot hold^c dem; s^eeing ðey may not swarm,
ðey must need^cs, (for want of aier and room^c witin) ly^c
witout: wie wen ðey hav^c onc^c caught, ðey wil hard-
ly leav: and de longer ðey ly^c out, de loter ðey ar to
swarm.

An oder caus of deir lying foort^c, is continuall hot and dry^c weder, specially after de Solstic^c: wie causing plenty of Hounni boot^c in plants and dews, deir mind's ar so set upon dat; deir eief delight;

Virg.

(Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis;) dat dey hav^c ne^c leisur^c to swarm: aldowg dey mig^c most saf^cly coom abroad in su^e weder, wie woold^c not suffer de weakest Nymph to fall.

And wen, by continuanc^e of sue Hoonni-weder, dey ar sufficiently provided; dey wil den bæ lot^c to leav de sweet^c fruits of deir labours, and to eang^c deir ful stor^c-houses, for dat wie mak^s giddy Hous-wiv^s. But if dey hav^c onc^c begun a com widout, wer^c dey ly^c, de matter is out of doubt. Wer^cas contrarily in wet and scanty Soommers, no^c weder wil stay dem from swarming, as scon^c as dey ar reddy: al-dowg by dat means (unles dey bæ rad^c, or de weder sud-denly mend) most^c, as wel of de Stoks as swarms, ar lik^c to dy^c for hunger: v. and der^cfor^c, as nær^c as you can, so * or-

V. 2. 5.

*By having fair der de matter, dat your swarms may coom betim^c. For rad^c
and fat yng swarms and deir stoks, dat hav^c de Soommer befor^c dem,
stoks in a good standing, nor sver-hived, and proov^c always good.
But for dos^c stoks, wie, not swarming in Gemini, happen
to ly^c foort^c, dis may bee a remedy.

But for dos' stoks, wie, not swarming in *Gemini*, happen
to ly' foort', dis may bee a remedy.

21 First kēp' de Hiv' as cool' as may bē, by watring and
De remedy and fadowing bot' it, and de plac' wer' it standet: and den en-
means to mak' larging de dōr' to giv' dem aier (always provided dat der'
dem swarm. bē no' bak-dōr' in de shady parts of de Hiv') mōv' de
cluster

cluster gently wit your Brus, and driv' dem in:

If yet dey ly' foort', and swarm not; (dowg dey hav' had fit weder two or tree days). den de next calm and warm day, betwene 11. and 1. of de clok, or witin an hour sooner or later, (wen de Sun finek, and you see no' clouds cooming to hid' it) put in de better part, at de least, of dem dat ly' out, wit your Brus; and de rest gently sweep' away from de stoo', not suffering any to cluster again. Dels' rising in de calm heat of de Sun, and flying about befor' de Hiv', wil mak' sue a noys, as if dey wer' swarming: wie deir fellows hearing, wil haply coom foort' unto dem, and so begin to swarm.

If dis doo' not serv, but dat returning to de Hiv', dey ly' foort' again; den rear de Hiv' hig enoug to let dem in, and cloon' up de skirts all but de door'.

But if (notwitstanding all dis) dey doo' not swarm; den assur' your self dat eider dey hav' no' Princ' bred to go' foort' wit dem, or els dey ar fat and ful of Hoonni, wie dey ar resolved not to leav.

And den if it bæ befor' Mid-Cancer, or de Hoonni-weder hold'; your best way is to dubble de stall, by turning de skirt of de Hiv' upward, and setting a lær' prepared Hiv' fast upon it: into wie dey wil ascend, and wwork and breed' der', as well as in de old'. v. In de end' of Virgo, driv' dem all into de nu' Hiv'; (wie den, if de weder hav' held good, wil bæ ful of Wax and Hoonni) and tak' de old' for your labour. But if Mid-Cancer and de Hoonni-dews bæ past, or de blak-berry-blossom doo' any wer' appær'; (becaus nou dey want tim' and means to stor' de void Hiv') let dem stand: sue a stall wil bæ very good to bæ taken; or, bæing yung, to bæ kept. v.

De manner of dubbling a stall is dis: Having first mesured de Hiv' about in de largest plac', provid' a lær' spleeted Hiv' of de sam' siz' and compas: mak' reddy also two squar' Stiks, 13 or 14 inees long, and half an inek: des' two Stiks lay parallel over de lær' Hiv', from de for'-part to de bak, clof' to de outsid's of de Posts: and so ty' dem fast

fast wit needle and tred to de skirt in deir places. Des' stiks doo' serv to kēp' de Hiv' from slipping awry; and to sav' de Bē's, dat oderwif' mig't bē prest to deat between' de two skirts.

24
De Brak'.

De Hiv' bēing reddy, mak' a Brak' behind' de Stool', of fowr Stak' s two foot' long, piteed fast in eqall distanc', and fit to contain de full Hiv': wie you may bee sur' of befor' hand, by fitting de room' to a lær' Hiv', bēing of de sam' coom'pas. Two of de Stak' s set nær' de bak of de Stool': de oder two Nor'ward, opposit' to dem. Den rīgt in de middle between' de Stak' s, dig a hoal in de ground half a foot' deep'; and of sue coom'pas, dat bēing half-filled wit a wisp of straw, it may fitly receiv' de top of de Hiv': and so de Hiv' may stand upright, and fast in de Brak': Den par' away de inner edges of de tops of de Stak' s, dat de Hiv', in de setting doun, may not stay against dem. After dis, uncloom' de Hiv', and loos' it from de Stool', by lifting up, first on' sid', and den de oder.

Des' tīngs dus prepared, about ten a clok, wen it waxet dark, your self standing on de West sid', and your assistant on de East, tak' bot' hold' of de stall togeder wit bot' de hands: and yelding him bakward, let him doun warily into de Brak'; wit de top into de hoal, and de bottom upward, as upright as you can: and presently set de lær' prepared Hiv' ævn upon it. Den cloom' de Hiv' s togeder wit Rolls, (flatted, dat non' of de cloom' fall in among de Bē's) leaving open de spac' between' de Stiks end' s, for de nu' doo' of dis double Hiv'. Lastly, having fastned two Stak' s fowr foot' long (on' by de East sid', and de oder by de West) in hoals mad' befor' wit a piteer; put on de Hackle, and gird bot' it and de long Stak' s to de lær' Hiv': [about de middle wit a Belt, and about de top wit a Wit.] And so let dem stand til after de end' of de Dog-days, wen Bē's ar taken. v. But in no' cas' let de dwing hēr' of bee deferred beyond de tim' prescribed, v. lest you hav' little or noting for your labour.

v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1.
v. n. 22.

If you eanc' not to set de Hiv' s rīgt at de first; you may mend

mend de fault betim's in de morning, or de next nigt at de sam' hour. And tak' no' car' for de Bee's dat lay out; wie wil all in to deir fellows of deir own accord.

At de Vindemi, in a fair calm morning, (befor' any Bee's ²⁵ bee abroad) fut up clos' all de stalls in your Garden: and dos' dat stand next, cover wit feet's and blankets, lest soom of de yunger sort mistak', and tarry at deir door's til dey bee elli'd. And wen de Sun is an hour hig, and de aier waxet warm, having first parted de nu' Coms and de old' wit a long knif', tak' of de upper Hiv' or Receiver, & set him upon de stok' in de old' plac': But bee thi', &c. (as it followeth, c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.) If you see de Receiver bee very fat, or fear de Qæn' bee hurt, or not in de Receiver; your best and safest way is to tak' dem bot': for if dey bee over-fat or want a Ruler, undoubtedly dey wil not prosper.

De sign's of after-swarms ar mor' certain. For we're as ²⁶ de rising of de prim' swarm is appointed by de vulgar, wose De sign's of
eief rul' is de fulnes of de Hiv'; de Hiv' beeing nou' wel emptyed, for oder swarms der' neendet soom oder direction: wie de Rulers demselvs doo' giv' by deir voyces: (Cum mi- ²⁷ De rising of de
grandum est, vox solitaria & peculiaris aliquot ante diebus in- after-swarms is
tus mittitur;) wit out wie dat stok wil swarm no' mor' dat appointed by de
yær'. And yet de eos of de hour, yea and of de day among Rulers.
fowr or fiv', is permitted unto dem: as best knowing de dis- Hist. I. 9. c. 40.
position of de weder. Dis sign' is soomtim' heard befor' de prim' swarm also: nam'ly wen windy and wet weder, (wie mak's dem willing to swarm, v.) continue't so immoderat', v. t. in n. 5.
dat beeing reddy, dey cannot get abroad.

Wen de prim' swarm is gon; (if de stok fall cast any ²⁸ mor') de eig' or nint eevning after, (soomtim' de tent' or elevn') de next Prince', wen see perceivet a competent number to bee fledg and reddy, beginnet to tun', in hir treble voic', a incornful and begging not': as if see did pray hir Qæn', moder to let dem go'. Unto wie voic' if de Qæn'-vouesaf' to reply, tuning hir Bas' to de yung Princes Treble; (as commonly see wil, dowg soomtim' scarcly entreated in a day or two) den doo'f see consent. And der' for'

for, (unles foul weder stay dem til it bee too lat) you may assuredly looke for a swarm. Wie seldom ariset de next day, aldowg de weder bee very pleasant; or de next day, unles de weder bee very pleasant: but after de tird nigts warning, dey wil accept indifferent weder: sue as de prim swarms wil not com abroad in. And as de Qæn's voic is a grant, so hir silenc is a flat denyall: de Proverb heer hat no plac: [Qui tacet consentire videtur.] For without dis Concent der is no Consent.

²⁹
De Princes part Dis Song beeing conteined witin de compas of an Eigt, [from C-sol-fa-ut to C-sol-fa] de Prince composte hir part witin de four upper Cliefs [G, A, B, & C] usually in triple mood: beginning wit an od *Minim* in *G-sol-re-ut*, and tuning de rest of hir not's, wer of de first is a *Semibrief*, in *A-la-mi-re*. Soomtim see taket a higer key: sounding de od *Minim* in *A-la-mi-re*, and de rest in *B-fa-b-mi*. Soomtim, specially toward deir coining foort, see riset yet higer, to *C-sol-fa*: holding de tim of tree or four *Semibriefs*, mor or les. Nou and den see beginnet in duple time, soom two or tree *Semibriefs*: but always endet wit *Minims* of de triple Mood.

³⁰
De Queen's part De Queen's part, conteined witin de four lower Cliefs, consistet of *Minims*, altogeder in triple mood; commonly in *F-fa-ut*, soomtim in *C-sol-fa-ut*, soomtim in de oder two Cliefs between dem: continuing hir tun de tim of nine or ten *Semibriefs*, mor or les.

³¹
De oder Ladies parts. Soomtim a tird Prince imitating de Queen's voic in tim, dowg differing haply in tun, joynet wit dem: de mor, wit deir ful noys, to incit de swarm to go, dat hir turn may com de sconer. And soomtim a fowrt also interposet hir *Minims* to fil up de *Qir*. But non dar counterfeit de voic of de eief Prince: for dat wer treason to hir person: and yet soomtim on of dem, in hop to part de swarm, wil fleal out wit hir: wie, if de swarm bee not parted, or beeing parted, be put togeder, costet her hir lif, v. as wel as de liv's of som of hir followers. Notwithstanding eae of des, wen hir elder sister is gon, and hir turn next, eanget hir not, begging in *Orithyas* tun leav to bee gontow: wie as soomtim de

de Qæn^c grante^t unasked, beginning first hir self; so soom-
tim^c by hir silenc^e ~~for~~ denye^t, dawg mornfully intreated:
and den de swarm tarrye^t, and de poor^c Lady must die^c.

Wit^c des^c various and harmonious not^cs answering on^c an
oder, and soom paus between^c, dey go^c solemnly round a-
bout de Hive^c, so to giv warning unto all de company. Dis
dey continu^c daily until deir swarming: but you may hear
dem best ævnings and mornings. Wie Musik, as it cannot
but pleas and deligt dem dat listen to it; so must it bee most^c
sweet^c and pleasant to de yung Prince^c hir self: unto wom^c
der^c by is proclaimed a warrant, not on^cly of hir life, but of
a Kingdom also: bot^c wie oderwile^c see wer^c sur^c to los^c.

In dis *Melissomelos*, or Bee^cs Madrigall, Musicians may
see de grounds of deir Art: first deir Mood^cs, [soomtim^c de
triple or imperfect of de mor^c, soomtim^c de duple or imperfect
of de les;] den de tun^cs of de six not^cs, [ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la:]
wer^c of de Qæn^c, sounde^t de first towr; and de Prince^c de
oder two, togeder wit^c de dubbling of fa, sol, in two higer
Clefs, to mak^c up de ful Eigt: and lastly de six Concord^s, [an
imperfect Third, a perfect Third, a Diatessaron, a Diapente,
a Sixt, and a Diapason.] And if any man dislik^c de harfnes
of de Seconds and Sevnts, wie nou and den hit among dem;
hee fewe^t himself no^c experienced Artist, wie knowe^t
not dat as wel in *Musik* as *Oeconomia*, der^c must soomtim^c
bee Discords: yea and dat in eider dey hav^c deir laudable
us^c: [as serving to mak^c sweet^c Concord^s de swæter.]

So dat if *Musik* wer^c lost, it mig^t bee found wit^c de *Mu- *Var. l. 3. c. 15.
ses Birds. v. Prefac^c.

De severall parts of wos^c Song, comprizing des^c mentio-
ned not^cs, wit^c pauses interposed (as I hav^c at severall tim^cs
by a Wind^c-instrument, wos^c not^cs can neider ris^c nor fall,
attentiv^cly observed) I towgr^t good heer^c to prik doun;
dat you may see in dem, all des^c particulars of deir Naturall
Art. On^cly I cannot altogedder warrant de Conclusion: be-
caus in dat confused noys, wie de buzzing Bee^cs in de busy
tim^c of deir departing daw^c mak^c, my dul hearing coold^c not
perfectly apprehend it: so dat I was fain to mak^c up dat, as
I coold^c. But I am sur^c, if I mis, I mis but a little.

They living ay, most sober and most chaste,
An- ti- o- pe, and Ori- thy- ji fair,
With o- ther Princes, hir In- fan- tas ar.
To whom ay, most sober and most chaste,
Some thon- lands frong
This Ar- mi- ro- yal gallan- ty
Dooch mar- chal alone.
Hark, hark, mere- thinks, I hear in Nor- soe of choic,
To o- ver- et- chal, with Trin, Af- pe- chal, re- chal to mak,
Vou- chal, with grav, accen- tis of hir Prince- ly Grac,
To o- ver- et- chal, with a joyfull and doo- chal voice.
And then, when hir tim, they of Py,
This moor- full luste a joyfull and doo- chal voice.

On Sov- raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, The great Mar- pe, with plenty blest of illu, ro- ill,
Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's can mak, to yeld:
Their Hexa- go- ni- a no Be- za- leell, for cur'ous Art, may pas or imitat.
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat:
Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexa- go- ni- a to Be- za- leell, for cur'ous Art, may pas or imitat.

CONTRATENOR:

MEAN.

A S of all Stat's the Monarchic is best; So of all Monarchic's that Fe- m - nin,
They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat:

Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexa- go- ni- a no Be- za- leell, for cur'ous Art, may pas or imitat.
Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's can mak, to yeld:
On Sov- raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, the great Mar- pe, with plenty blest of illu, ro- ill:

They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast:
An- ti- o- pe, and Ori- thy- ji fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fan- tas ar.
When so increased is this prudent Nation,
That their own limits cannot them suffis;
To seek' nu' Cittis, for nu' habita- ion,
They lend abroad their num'rous Coloni's:
An- ti- o- pe the prim' Prince- gon,

Orithya soon,
Of hir Queen- mother, making mon,
Begs the lik' boon:
That with hir train hir fortun' shee may seek':
And this shee sings in mesur's moornfull sweet'.

When so encrased is this prudente Nation,
That their swa limits cannot them affre,
To leek, nu, Critis, for nu, habitation,
That living ay, most sober and most chaste,
An- ti- o- pe, and O- ri- thy- ja fair,
With o- ther Princes, hir In- fan- tas ar.
They living ay, most sober and most chaste,
An- ti- o- pe, and O- ri- thy- ja fair,
With o- ther Princes, hir In- fan- tas ar.
Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's Can mak' to yeeld:
On Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, The great Marpes' with plenty blest of issu' roay- all:
Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's refles to mainteine their stat':
A s of all stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe- mi- nini,
They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's refles to mainteine their stat':
BASSUS.

TENOR.

Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's Can mak' to yeeld:
On Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, The great Marpes' with plenty blest of issu' roay- all:
They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-got' goods in pleasur' scorn to wast'.
An- ti- o- pe, and O- ri- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fan- tas ar.
To whose grav' accents if her Princely Grac'
Vouchsafe, with Trine Aspect, reply to make,
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Base;
This moornfull suit a joyfu'l ende dooth take:
And then, when fit time they espy,

Soom thousands strong,
This Armie roayall gallantly
Dooth march along.
Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Notes of choice,
This fairest Ladies sweetest moornfull voice.

Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they traile,
Who com, reh, Maids the Motic, danc,
Wher, treadinge the Hey, right nimble they pranc,
Along unto their refing place.

(This warch-woord part) abroade doo, hi,
The vulgar, wher muche-delirred Sov'raigntie,
Thee, Ladie, Aluycall Conlort allur's,
Thee, Ladie, Aluycall Conlort allur's.

CONTRATENOR.

MEAN.

B Ut all this whil shee dooth chant it alon, Most humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,
Hir Mothers silenc mak's her much to doubt, Hir Grac unto her wil this grac de- ni:

Sing this Visiti to the second Tun; repeareing the two last strains of the last Staf: and then ende
with the first vers of the first Song; repeareing likewise the two last strains therof.

Import nat' Orithya nou hath woon
Hir stern Queen-Mothers grant to hir desir:
For Joy, hir Sisters all, as one,
With cheerful Ton's fill up the Qir.

With cheerful Tones flt up the Que.

For joy, hir Sisters all as one
Hir Mother Green Mother grant to hir deliverie.

Import' nature O thy's nou hach woon
ende with the first vers of the first Song; repeating like wise the
singhi Dittis to the second tune; repeating the two last strains of the last Strain: and then

But still hir sute dooth hold our, In hope at last to moove pittie.
Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none shet yet obta'ns.
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace de- ni:
B Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace de- ni:
Que all this while shee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace de- ni:
Bassus.

TENOR.

Ut all this while shee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace de- ni:
B Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none shet yet obta'ns,
But still hir sute dooth hold our, In hope at last to moove pittie.,

These Ladies Muscall Consort assures.
The Prince hir much-desired Sov'raintie:
The vu gar, when occas' on servs,
(This watch-woord past) abroad dooe hic,
Where treading the Hey, ri ht nimblly they prance,
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace;
Who coom, these Maids the Morice dance,
A long unto their resting-place, M

In

³³
Befor' ~~swarm-~~
ing, ~~the voices~~
coom down to
the stolc.
In de morning befor' de Swarm coom abroad, des' Ladis
coom doun nester de stolc: and der' dey hold' on deir
melodi soomwat longer, singing soomtim' abov' twenty
Not's togeder, and wit forter pauses.

³⁴
~~De manner of~~
~~deir swarming.~~
At de very swarining-tim', dey descend to de stolc:
wer' answering on' an oder in mot' earnest manner, wit
ticker and friller Not's, de maini begins to mars along;
trounging on' an oder for hast', and buzzing wit deir wings
in great joliti.

As soon' as des' gallant Nymphs ar aloft, dey doo' most'
nimblly bestur demselvs, sporting and playing in and out, as
if dey wer' dancing de Hey; in dis manner waiting for de
cooming of deir Prince'. Nou, wen soom two tird parts or
tre'e fowrt parts of de Swarm ar passed, de Musik ceaset';
and * den coomet foort' dis stat'ly Dam' *Orithja*: wo
walking a turn or two befor' de door' (of purpos', you
woold' tink, to bæ seen') see tak's hir leav': leaving but a
small train to follow her, wie hy' dem after as fast as dey
can.

* Soomtim' wen il weder hat kept in de Swarm over-long, see wil cooms
foort' befor' dem, as it wer' ecking deir flisknes and timidus: but den re-
turning in, see coomet foort' afterward in hir du' place.

Disdecent order, de great Lords of de eart seem' to hav'
learned of dis little Ladi': wo in deir Country-progreses,
goings to Parliament, and oder solemn processions, doo'
send de greatest and fairest part of deir retinu' befor' dem,
having behind' but a small troup' of necessary attendants, to
gard deir persons.

³⁵
~~De prima~~
~~swarm beeing~~
~~broken, de next~~
~~maycall and~~
~~swarm within~~
~~de eight day.~~
If de prim' Swarm bæ broken, de second wil bot' call,
and Swarm de sooner: it may bæ de next day: and, by dat
occasion, haply a tird also may arise', yea and soomtim' a
fowrt'.

³⁶
~~All de Swarms~~
~~of on' hi' coom~~
~~within a fort-~~
~~night.~~
But all * wit in a fortnigt after de prim' Swarm: except
in soom extraordinari plentiful yær's, bot' for Bræd' and
Hooni. Sue as was 1616. wer' in not on'ly many Swarms
did swarm as old' stoks; but also old' stoks having betim's
swarmed twic', about six wæks after began to swarm a-
fref, as in an oder yær'; and so had, in effect, two soommers
in on'.

* Yes

* Yet I have heard, dat, beeing let by unseasonable wefer, the last Swarm
hat coom later.

After de second Swarm, I hav^c heard a yung Ladi-bæ
call: but de Qæn^c, not willing to part wit any mor^c of hir
compani, did not answer: and de next day ſee, wit fevn
mor^c, wer^c browgt fowrt^c ded. v.

V. c. 1. n. 7. C. 8.

Somtim^c, dawg de Qæn^c giv consent to a tird or
fowrt, de Bæ's ſeing de stok little enoug to liv, few dem-
ſelvs lot^c to go^c: and den also der^c is no way wit her, but
on^c.

Wen de Swarm is up, and busy in deir Danc^c, v. it is a ³⁷ Wat uſc deſc is
common uſc, for want of oder Musik, to play dem a fit of ^{of ſinging de}
mirt wit a Pan, Kettle, Bason, Candleſtik, or oder lik^c In- ^{Swarm.}
ſtrument; ſo to stay dem, forſoot, from flying away. In-
deed^c wer^c oder Bæ-fold^cs ar not far of, dis uſc hat a good
uſc: for der^cby de plac^c and tim^c of deir rising is publikly
notifyed, and ſo a just and open claim laid unto de Swarm,
dat oderwiſc ſoom fals neigbour migt ealeng^c for his: wie
undoubtedly was de originall caus of dis custoim. But de
pretended reason of staying de Swarm, is to mee a meer^c
fanci^c: aldowg I know it to bee as ancient as common.
For Claudian long ago^c coold^c ſay, — *Cybeleia quassans*

De 6. consola-
tu Honorii.

Hiblaeus procul ara ſenex revocare fugaces.

Tinnitu conatur apes. — And, befor^c him, Virgil,
Hinc ubi jam emiſſum caveis ad ſidera cœli.
Nare per aſtatem liquidam ſuſpexeris agmen, &c.
Tinnitusq^c ſie, & * matris quata cymbala circum:
Ipſa confident medicatis ſedibus, ipſa
Intimâ, more ſuo, ſeſe in cunabula condent.

Georg. 4.

* Cybiles.

And, befor^c him, old^c Aristotle, Gaudere etiam plauſu, Hist. an. I. 9,
& ſonitu apes videntur. Quapropter, tinnitus aris aut fitilis, cap. 40.
convocari eas in alveum aiunt.

If you ſee dem begin to fli^c aloft (wie is a token dey
wold^c bee gon) cast duff among dem to mak^c dem coom ³⁸ ^{W. to doo if}
doun. If dey wil not bee stayed, but, hafing on ſtil, go^c ^{de Swarm bee,}
beyond your bounds; de ancient Law of Eristendom per- ^{way-ward.}

mittet you to pursuē dem wedersoever, for de recoveri of your own.

Fugientes persequi possum in fundum alienum, vel invito Domino ac vetante. *Lege Thesauruſ ſ. ad exhibendum.* Quia jus cuique acquisitum ei conservari debet. *Lege Patre. ſ. De iū qui ſunt.* Secus ſi apes feras novē in alieno prædio captarem. *ſ. Aptum, in fine de rerum diuſione.*

But ſoomtimē dey fliē ſo fast, and ſo far beforē dey pite, dat dōwḡ you follow dem never ſo fast; you muſt bee con-tent to leavē dem, haply to de happy finder. For wen you havē lost de ſigt and hearing of dem, you havē lost all rige and properti in dem.

Examen quod ex alveo tuo evolaverit, eousque intelligitur eſſe tuum, donec in conſpectu tuo eſt, nec diſſicilis persecutio ejus eſt: alioquin occupantis eſt. *Instiſut l.2. Tſt. 1, ſ. 16.* & *Pandect. l.41, tſt. 1, le. 5.*

39
Soom Swarm
providē dem
houses aforē
hand.

40
And den dey
fliē away direct-
ly to de placē.

Soomtimē dey wil bee prōvided of a hous beforē dey swarm: wie ſoom Harbingerſ havē ſound and viewed, and dressed againſt deir cooming: [as, eiſer a hoilow trē, or a void Hivē:] and den wil dey away preſently, and by noē means ſettle, til dey coom deider. Unto wie placē dey wil fliē, not (as at oder timēs) uncertainly, diſ way and dat way; but as directly as dey can gues.

A poor' Woman, having taken a poor' Swarm to keepē for half, by Nuē-yerēs-tidē lost hir own part and hir Partners: and beeing car'les of de Hivē wen de Bee's werē ded, ſee let it ſtand abroad til ſee had forgotten it: De next Soommer cooming into hir Garden, ſee found ſoom Bee's paſſing to and fro hir Hivē, wie werē den busy in cleaſing and dressing it: ſee, wiſly fearing dat de Bee's camē to carri away de wax dat was left, bad hir Daugter takē de Hivē and carri it in. De Wene, following hir play, did happily forget hir Moders command: and by dat means, de Hivē ſtood ſtil, til de unexpected Swarm camē, dat afterward ſtored hir garden. It is not amis der'for' to follow de counſel of Columella: *Oportet autem vacua domicilia colō-cata in apariis habere. Nam ſunt nonnulla examina que cum proceſſerint, ſtatim ſedem ſibi querant in proximo, (Seu potiū priū quæſitam, lūtratam, & paratam adeant. v. v. 39.) eandemq; occuſent quam vacuam repererint.*

41
Vacua alvearia
ſtent ſemper
parata in Api-
ario

processerint, ſtatim ſedem ſibi querant in proximo, (Seu potiū priū quæſitam, lūtratam, & paratam adeant. v. v. 39.) eandemq; occuſent quam vacuam repererint.

Wen

WHEN your spreading swarm hat mad^e eos of a
lighting-plac^e; you fall qikly see it knit togeder, in
form (if noting let) of a *Con^c, Pin^c-apple, or Cluster of
grapes.

*De Hiving of
Bees.*

* A Con^c is a
round Pyramis:
[Figura rotunda
ex lato in acu-
tum desinens:]
and der^e for^e is
a pin^c-apple, of
his figur^e, called
Conus.

Georg. 4.
* Racemū, Syn-
ecdoche.

De fittest tim^c to hiv^c dem is, wen dey ar fully settled, &
de Con^c hat been a wil^c at de biggest: befor^c if you trubble
dem, dey wil bee apt (as wen dey mis deir Queen^c) to return
hom^c: and if you let dem hang muc^e longer, dey ar in danger
to bee gon. For wen dey ar onc^e fully settled, dey present-
ly send scort^c spi^s, to seare out an abiding plac^c: wo if dey
bring good nu^s befor^c swarming-tim^c bee past dat day,
dey ris^e suddainly, and ar gon: oderwis^e dey wil stay til
swarming-tim^c, de next day. But wensoever de spi^s hav^e *Wen dey ar to
bee hived.*

*De token of deir
flying away af-
ter dey bee set-
led.*

sped, dey return wi^t all sped^e: and no^c sooner doo^c dey tue
de Con^c or Cluster, but dey begin to fak^c deir wings, lik^e as
de Bee^s doo^c dat ar felled; wie de next perceiving, doo^c de
lik^e: and so doo^c t dis soft fivering pas as a wat^e-woord from
on^c to an oder, until it coom to de inmost Bee^s: wen^e by is
caused a great hollownes in de Con^c. Wen you see dem
doo^c dus, den may you bid dem far^c wel: for presently dey
begin to unknot, and to be gon. And den, dow^eg you Hiv^c
dem never so wel, dey wil not abide.

Wen you see your swarm, first eos^e out a fit Hiv^c: nei-
der too big nor too little, but proportionable to de quantiti^e
and tim^c of de swarm: so dat de Bee^s may fil it dat y^eer^c, *How to fit de
Hiv^s to de
swarms.*

or at de least wi^tin a handful: wie dey may mak^e up de

next y^eer^c in good tim^c.

A Swarm of * tree Gallons, or a + good prim^c swarm,
wi^tin on^c week^c befor^c or after Cancer, put into a tree-pek-
Hiv^c. If sue a swarm coom on^c week^c rader, [i. in de tird
week^c of Gemini;] giv him a Hiv^c on^c porrtle bigger: if hee
coom on^c week^c later, [i. in de second week^c of Cancer] giv
him a Hiv^c on^c Porrtle les: If in de for^c-part of Gemini; giv
him de v. biggest Hiv^c: if in de later part of Cancer; giv him
de least. According to dis proportion, oder swarms of wat^e
M 3 *Time*

V. c. 3. n. 6.

Tim^c or Quantiti soever, ar to bee hived. As for dubble Swarms, dat happen to bee greater, dan de greatest Hiv^c can contein, dey ar eider to bee unhived, (dat on^c or hot^c may go^c hom^c again) or to bee reared: (v. n. 75.) and for little and lat^c Swarms, wie cannot fil de least Hiv^c, de first or second yær^c, dey ar to bee united; (v. n. 69. & 70.) or to bee taken. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3.

* De aier beeing sultry-hot, causet de swarm to hang hollow, and so to seem^c greater dan hee is.

† De goodnes or greatness of a swarm you may moste certainly know by de weiget: it beeing a good on^c dat weiget fiv^c pound, a reasonable good on^c dat weiget four, and a very good on^c dat weiget six. Heer^cby also is wil not bee difficult, (wie seemet impossible) to know what number of Bee's is in a swarm; if you know first dat 4480. is a pound, becaus 280. weiget on^c ounc^c, as 35. on^c drachm^c. So dat two good swarms united, weiging 10. or 11. pound, doo^c contein between' 40. and 50. M. [de number of a Camp-Royal^c:] wie coompany cannot wel bee larger under on^c Leader, in de largest Hiv^c. v. c. 3. n. 6. Of sue a number did Alexanders victorious Army consist. For Diod. Sic. lib. 17. reckonet soom 48. M. wit dos: 13500. left behind^c wit Antipater. And Justin lib. 9: not mentioning dis coompany, numbrek 36500, wie number is also great enoug for a very fair swarm; as conteining de quanti of two reasonable swarms united: dey beeing also few single swarms so good, as to amount to 30000.

De weiget of any swarm is to bee known wen de Bee's ar nrely hived, and de number in any weiget wen dey ar nrely taken.

If dis just proportion bee not precisely kept, de Bee's may doo^c wel enoug in a middle-sized Hiv^c: for beeing under-hived, dey wil cast soomwat de sooner, doowg peradventure, de les swarm^c; and beeing but a little over-hived, doowg dey spend soom tim^c in supplying de former yær^c s defects, dey may yet swarm in good tim^c, and de fairer swarm. And indeed^c all swarms, weider bigger or les, by decreasing or encreasing, doo^c naturally draw towards dis quantity.

46 But if de disproportion bee mu^c, it must bee amended; How to remedy weider you spi^c your error de sam^c day, or afterward. a disproportion.

If de sam^c day; your remedy is to knok out de Bee's upon de manle between' two single Rests, and to set a fitter Hiv^c over dem: but dis is not to bee doon befor^c de swarming-hours bee past, lest soom of de Bee's tak^c a mis, and go^c hom^c again. Oderwile you may set de Hiv^c in a Brak^c, v. wit his bottom upward, and de fitter Hiv^c upon.

If afterward you see, by de Bee's lying out, dat dey ar under-hived; your remedy is, to reer^c de Hiv^c wit^c a Skirt, or Bolsters, scare^c so deep^c, as wil let dem in. If, at Virgo, you see, by deir not filling de Hiv^c, dat dey ar over-hived; your remedy is den, to cut of de Hiv^c-skirt, as nærc^c de Coms as may bee; (so dat you go^c not too nærc^c de Spleets end^cs) unles it bee a Hiv^c of de leaſt siz^c: for den it is best to put up a \dagger fals bottom clos^c to de Coms, to keep^c de Bee's warm, til de next Spring. v.c.3.n.69.

But generally it is safer and mor^c for your profit to under-hiv^c a Swarm, dan to over-hiv^c him.

* Hie is the lower part of an old^c Hiv^c, or rather a Hoop^c wit^c a Sommer-door^c cut in de doubled part ther^c of. Upon dis skirt lay two Spleets in fit distanc^c, to keep^c the over-ful Hiv^c from slipping.

\dagger Hie is a round boord, or stuffed clot euen wit^c de insid^c of de Hiv^c: but look^c dat dey have^c a conuenient entrance^c.

Your Hiv^c beeing fitted and dressed, v. you must hav^c al- so in a reddines a Mantle, a Rest, and a Brush.

De Mantle may bee a feet^c, or half-feet^c, or oder linnen clot^c an el-sqar^c at de least.

A Rest is eiðer single or double.

De single Rest is a sqar^c Column, wos^c lengt^c is 18 inees, wos^c fowr sid^cs beeing eqall, ar on^c in^c; and^c broad, and wos^c angles ar not rigit; but two obtus^c, opposit^c, and distant on^c from de oder two inees: and two acut^c, abov^c and be- ned^c, distant two inees and a half: so dat de form^c of de end^cs wil bee lik^c a Rhombus or Diamond. De upper acut^c edg must bee ful of niks for de spac^c of six inees, at eae end^c, and de middle spac^c of six inees, smoo^c: after dis manner.

47
Better to un-
der-hiv^c, dan
over-hiv^c.

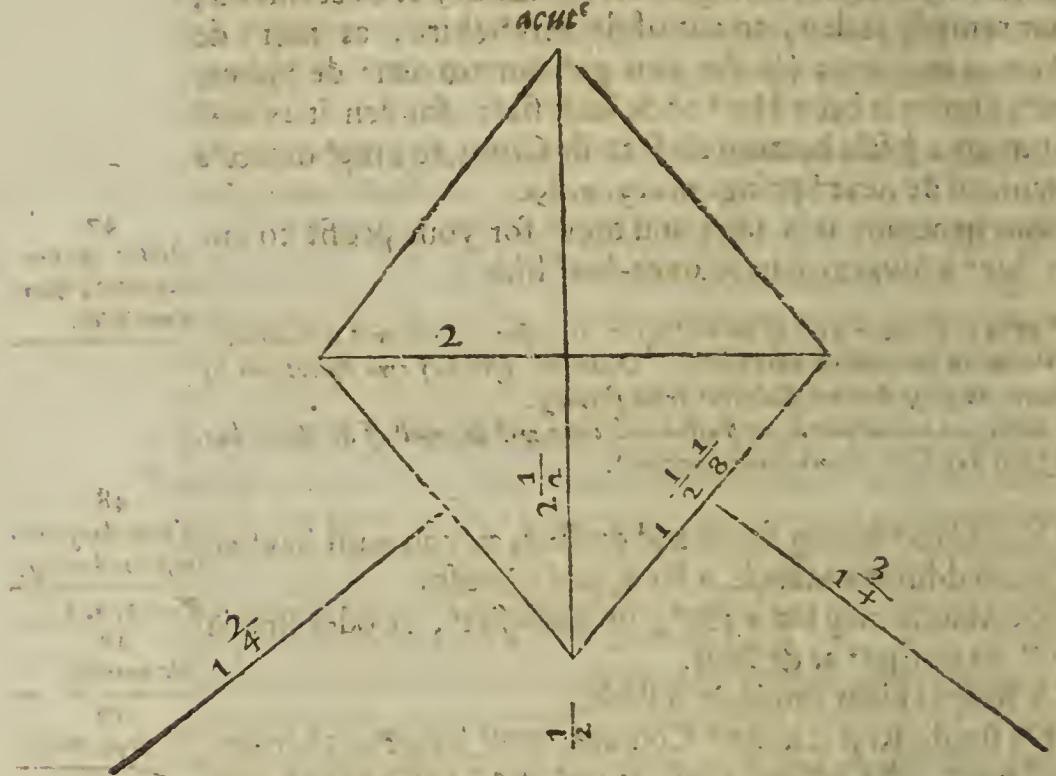
48
Three things re-
garding to hiving.
V. c. 3. n. 8.

49
De mantle.

50
De single Rest.

Into de lower sid^cs of dis Column, nærc^c de end^cs, must bee fastened, for legs, fowr pins of iron or wood, (for a need^c Cart-wheel-douls may serv) so stradling, dat de Rest may stand fast upon dem; wie wil bee, if dey bee set per- pen-

pendicularly to de middle of dosc lower sid's: and in lengt
onc inç, and $\frac{1}{4}$: wie wil ber' up de lower edg, half an inç
from de ground: as in dis form.



Upon selving or hanging ground, onc single Rest may
serv, bœing set on de lower part: but if de ground be soom-
wat levél, it is better to usc two: becaus de Hive-skirt is set
doun upon dem wit les danger to de Bee's, dan upon de
ground or oder flat tīng. And desc two Rests ar to bee pla-
ced, wit de upper edges about nine inees apart: so dat de
Hive standing upon dem, may hang out over dem soom two
or tree inees.

V.n. 46. 56.
V.n. 57. 60.

De dubble Rest. In soom cases two single Rests ar morc convenient: v.
but in mostc de dubble: v. wie is also ligter for carriagc, and
morc reddy for usc.
De dubble Rest consistet of two parts or sid's, about an
inç tīk: of de samc lengt and dept wit de single Rest,
having sue upper edges so nikt at botc ends: and de lower
edges

edges smooð^c, wit ten inees of de middle cut away half an inē hig, and den mad^c farp again: wie two sid^cs ar to bæ fastned on^c to an oder, at de just distanc^c of nin^c inees from edg to edg, wit two Rounds or Braces, tennanted into dem træ or fowr inees from de end^cs. Des^c sid^cs ar fitly mad^c of inē board, or of a cleſt Lug of Widi, Maple, or oder Wood.

De Bruf is a handful of Ros^c mari, Hyſſop, Fennel, or oder herbs; of Hæzel, Widi, Plum-træ, or oder bougs; or rather of bougs wit herbs, bound taper-wis^c togeder.

De Bruf.

All t̄ngs necessary dus prepared, let de Hiver (wie must wear no^c offensiv^c apparrel v.) first drink of de best Bær^c, ⁵³ what de Hiver must doo^c and wet his hands and fac^c ðer^c wit: and den let him go^c a- ^{V. c. 1, n. 27.} bout his busines soberly and gently, taking good hæd^c wer^c hæſets his foot^c, and hou hæ handle^c dem: for if hæ tread upon a Bæ, or by any oder means cruf on^c of dem; ðey preſently finding it, by de rank ſmel of de poysouſ humour, wil bæ ſo angry; dat hæ fall hav^c woorke enoug to defend himſelf, unles hæ hav^c on his compleſt^c harnes: v. and bæing ^{V. c. 1, n. 40.} dus diſquieted, ðey wil bæ de wōrs to hiv^c. Mor^cover, de trubbling of dem doo^c t̄ oft tim^cs mak^c dem riſ^c & go^c hom^c again: ſoontim^c it breaket de Swarm, causing part to return, wer^cby de rest ar diſcouraged, bæing left unſufficient: yea ſoontim^c it diſperſet and ſpoylet de wol^c Swarm: it may bæ alſo de deat of de Qæn: and den wil not de Swarm continu^c to de next ſummer, houſeover great & riely pro- vided*. And often Experienc^c haſt taugt mæ, dat few ſwarms muſt trubbled in de hiving doo^c proſper. Wer^cfor^c in any cas^c Hiv^c dem as qiëtly, and wit as little busines, as you may.

* For diſ caſe on^cly, I haſt known diuers goodly ſwarms wel ſtired, to for- ſak^c deir Hiv^c: (v. c. 7, n. 27.) as diſ Spring my Kingſtall did, hiving filled de Hiv^c wit par^c Hooni and wax down to de ſtool^c: of wōſ^c departur^c, ðer^c coold^c bee no oder caſe, but de deat of de Qæn^c.

De manner of hiving is ſo maniſfold, (by reaſon of de ma- ⁵⁴ De manner of ny and diſſerent circumſtances of de ligting or piteing places) dat it can hardly bæ taugt by precept^s; but is rather to Hiving. bæ learned by uſ^s & experienc^c, guided wit reaſon & discre-
tion.

tion; Neverdeles, for de help of Novices, I wil set doun
soom speciall directions; wie hæ dat market, may reddily
hiv^c a Swarm in most^c ligting-places: and a little practic^c
wil fit him for any.

55
Fourr means
of Hiving a
Swarm.

First der^c for^c not^c, dat a Swarm is to bæ hived by (1.) fak^c-
ing, or (2.) cutting de boug wer^c on it hanget; or by (3.) wip^c-
ing de Bee's doun, or (4.) driving dem up into de Hive.

56
How to hiv^c a
Swarm dat
ligget upon a
boug.

If your Swarm ligt upon a Boug; first spread de Mantle
under it, and lay de Rest or Rests in de middle der^c of: den,
having remooved de twigs round about, dat stand in your
way, fak^c de Bee's into de Hive: & setting de Hive rigt upon
de Rest, tak^c up two cros-corners of de Mantle; and pin
dem togeder upon de top of de Hive, to stay de Bee's run-
ning out suddainly: den returning to de boug, fak^c it again,
and turn it asid^c out of his plac^c; or hid^c it wit your bodi,
or wit soom clot: and den loof^c de corners of de Mantle, and
spread it again. Wen dey begin to ceas running into de
Hive, dos^c dat you see ly^c tik upon de Mantle, fak^c up softly
to de Hive. skirts: and de rest, [as wel upon de Hive as de
Mantle] driv^c in gently wit your Bruf.

57
Eider low.

Oderwist^c, if dey hang within two foot^c of de ground;
fak^c dem doun at onc^c to de Mantle & Rest: and setting de
Hive presently upon de Rest over dem, on^cly lift up dat part
of de Mantle wer^c de Bee's ly^c tickest, to guid^c dem in: and
presently let it doun again. So wil dey bæ qikly and quietly
hived. And in cas^c soom of de Swarm bæ first fallen to de
ground; (wenc^c dey mak^c no^c hast^c to ris^c again) den placing
a dubble Rest witout a Mantle, as wel as you may, (not kil-
ling any Bee's) eider fak^c de rest doun to dem, and so set de
Hive over dem all; or els set de Hive over dat part, and de
rest, having cut de boug, lay besid^c de Hive: and moov^c dem
wit your Bruf.

58
or hig^c.

If dey ligt any higer dan two foot^c; bet^c up de Mantle
and Rest wit a stool^c or stool^cs, or oder means, as nær^c de
Con^c as may bée: and fak^c dem doun, dwoing as befor^c. But
if dey bæ so hig, dat you cannot conveniently set de Rest
nær^c enoug under dem; den, having first remooved de twigs
dat may let you, wit a sharp knif^c cut of de boug or bougs:

{for

(for scōntimē dey wil hang upon many) and if you doubt, dat scōm of dem may fall in de cutting; let scōm assistant second you wit de reddy hivē, holding it directly under dem: or els stay you til dey bēe knit again. De boug bēing cut, lay it betwæn two single Rests, or, for a needē, in de middle of a dubble Rest: and set de Hivē over it, so dat it may cōver de best part of de Swarm, at de least.

Yet always, if de Conē bēe purē; [not having any Twig or oder let in it] it is best to cut it of at de top, wit a tige pak-tred: and so let it fall gently into de Hivē all togeder. If you want help, you may tiē de tred straigt to de two end's of a wooden fork, wōf parts ar of dat lengt and distancē, dat de concaviti or spacē witin dem and de tred, may bēe largē enoug to contain de Conē, wēc it is biggest: and den holding de Hivē in onē hand under it, put dis strung fork about it, and draw it towards you: so cutting de Conē of, wit de strained tred.

If dey pite upon a hig tree, it is not best to fakē dem into de Hivē; but rader wit a fārp knifē cut de boug: (if you can conveniently) and eiðer put it into de Hivē, and cōver it wit a Mantle; or bring it doun gently in your hand. But if you want a ladder, or oder means to bring it doun; den let it doun by a cord, tyed to scōm crookē of de boug.

If dey pite upon de bodi of a trēe, or upon scōm great arm; den set onē sidē of de Hivē rige over de Bēe's, and wit de Brusf drivē dem up, by mooving stil de lower and wayward part. But if you havē noē means to fasten de Hivē by tying it abōv, or propping it benedē wit prongs or de likē; or if dey bēe unwilling dus to takē de Hivē; den parting dem from de trēe wit a tige pak-tred, wipē dem doun into de Hivē, and set dem upon de Mantle and Rest under de trēe. If dey bēe so hig, dat you must climē for dem; den cōver dem presently wit a Mantle, and so carri dem doun. But lookē dat many wil risē again: wie let alonē until dey bēe knit, and den sweepē dem likēwifē into an oder lērē Hivē, and put dem to deir fellows. If yet scōm of dem wil up again; you must not ceas to trubble dem, by wiping dem of gently wit your Brusf, by laying on Mug-wort, Morgen,

* **W**it Nettle. Woormwood, * Arkangel, or oder wæd's, or Herbs; or by covering ðe plac' wit a cloþ: and after a wil' dey wil all to deir fellows in ðe Hiv': But a better way is to driv' ðem up into ðe Hiv' wit a smoaking Cou. clot: and so wil dey presently tak' ðe Hiv', wit out anger or discontent.

But if dey bee so neer' ðe ground, dat you cannot conveniently put ðe Hiv' under ðem; ðen wit a tige tred. swæp' ðem doun upon ðe grounid, (having first laid ðe dubble Rest, eider wit, or wit out ðe Mantle) and set ðe Hiv' over ðem.

And if dey bee of ðat distanc' from ðe ground, 'dat you may set a stool' clos' under ðem; ðen mak' fast on' sid' of ðe Mantle unto ðe træ, clos' under ðe Bee's, and ðe rest of ðe Mantle lay upon ðe stool' wit ðe Rest: ðen, having sudainly swept doun ðe Bee's upon ðe Mantle, set ðe hiv' over ðem: and presently loosing ðat sid' of ðe Mantle from ðe træ, lay it over ðe Bee's clos' to ðe Hiv'.

*61
How if it lig
t upon the top of
any thing.*

If dey ligts on ðe top of a stub, pollard, ded hedg, or de lik'; set on' sid' of ðe Hiv' over ðem, propping ðe oder sid' wit a prong or two, and driv' ðem up as befor'.

*62
How if it lig
t in the middle of
a ded hedg.*

If dey ligts in ðe middle or bottom of a ded hedg, your best way is, softly to unwork ðe hedg til you com to ðem: oderwis' you must violently knok ðe hedg on ðe oder sid', so forcing ðe Bee's into ðe Hiv': and ðen setting ðem doun, trubble ðe plac' as befor'. But ðen bee sur' to bee trubbled your self: for it is hard to get ðem from sue a hold'. v.

*63
How if it lig
t on som hollow
sid' of a stub, or
tree.*

If dey ligts on som hollow sid' of a stub or træ, wie dey wil bee lok' to leav'; bewar' in any cas' you wet ðem not: for ðat dooc' not on'ly droun many, but also maket ðe rest mor' eagerly kœp' ðe plac': becaus som trœg ðe wet cannot fli' away, & deir fellows finding ðem der' wil stil resort unto ðem. But wen you hav' mooved ðem, by oder means, as mue as you may; put som mortar or cloom' into ðe hollow plac', mooving it forward by little & little, (so ðat you buri non' of ðe Bee's) until you hav' spred it over ðe plac': and ðen wil dey forsak' ðat, and tak' som oder part of ðe tree or stub, wie you may mor' easily hiv' ðem.

*64
How if it fli
into a hollow
tree.*

Wen dey fli' into a hollow træ, so ðat by non' of ðe for' said means you can hiv' ðem; ðen must you remov' ðem by som

ſcom offensivē ſmoak; and makē idem ſeoſt a nuſ ligting placē.
wiſe is dūſtobee doon. If de Beeſ lyſ abov̄ de hoal werē
d̄ey went in; (as d̄ey wil doo; if d̄ey may) den̄ bor̄ a hoal
abov̄ dem: if bened̄; bened̄ idem: but bee ſur̄ dat de
upper hoal bee wid̄ enoug: laſter den̄ fail; make two or
tr̄ee wit̄ a two-in-eauger; or, wit̄ a hateet; on̄ as great.
Den̄ fir̄ a Couclot; a piec̄ of Mate, or oder ting dat wil
ſmoak moderat̄ly, and not ſiam̄; and put it into de tr̄ee be-
ned̄ dem: and you fail ſee dem flyſ ſoort̄ abov̄ for life,
and pŕesently pite in ſcom placē, werē you may Hiv̄ dem.
But dis is to bee doon, de ſaint or de next day at de fardeſt:
for aſterward d̄ey wil abide de ſmooder; and laſter loſt deir
liſs, dan leav̄ deir gods. Gif moſt biſ tieb ni theſe

If a swarm (by reason of de coldnes of de aier, and roug-
nes of de wind, beeing not able to get away.) doo' offer to lig-
upon any oder Hivf; qikly cover de Hiv' clost wit a Man-
tle, leſt de Bee's entring bee pittifuly murdered. 1595. 16. 10

65
How if it lie
upon an oder
Hive.

But in all manner Hivings dis on' rul' is generall. De
swarm must bæ continually kept togeder: for if at dat tim'
part remain from de company, but de spac' of half an hour
or les; afterward, wen dey find' dem, and woold' return
unto dem, dey ar used as Strangers and Robbets: as fast
as dey coom, dey ar beaten and killed. And dos' dat escap'
ing denc' go' bak to deir old' hom', find' no better enter-
tainment: and dos' few dat scap' denc', desperatly run into
any oder Hiv's: and so leap out of de Frying-pan into de fir'.
And der'for', wen de swarm is hived; if you see part be-
gin to gader togeder by demselvs; remov' dem as spœdily
as you can, dat dey may go' to deir fellows in tim'.

66
De swarm is
always to bee,
kept together,
lef^t de Bee's skit
on^c an oder.

And always, if you may eow^c, set de swarm in de morning Sun; and as neer^c de ligting-plac^c as may bee: wie if soom inconvenienc^c wil not suffer you to do^c; yet set it witin de lengt of a Peare, or at least within sight and hearing: and den (lest dos^c wie ar left at de ligting-plac^c, by vlosing deir company, a wil^c, los^c deir liv^cs also) first trubble dem by de means mentioned, n. 60: and den caus soom of de hived part to aris^c by faking dem of de hou^cg, and by wiping dem down

67
*De swarm so
bee set neer' de
ligting-place.*

dat ar on de out-sid^c of de Hiv^c. Wi^e, wen dey ar up, wil
mak^c sue a noys, dat deir fellows may easily find^c dem. And
if any yet hankering behind^c, eanc^c to be set upon wen dey
coom to de Hiv^c; besprinkle de Mantle, de Hiv^c, and de Bee's
wit a little strong drink, and you fall part de fray.

And if any on^c marveil wy dey of de sam^c swarm soold^c
so soon^c bee strang^c on^c to an oder; (seeing dat Bee's of on^c
Hiv^c, beeing pent a wol^c day in an oder, ar yet welcom to
deir fellows at de last) I can giv no^c oder reason but dis,
dat dey knowing a swarm may part, and so eae part becom
a severall company, dey deem^c des^c to bee sue by deir long
absenc^c. And if you ask wy dey soold^c find^c so hard enter-
tainment in deir old^c hom^c frō wenc^c dey cam^c; it is becaus
dey went away wit a Leader of deir own^c, and so becam^c
a severall company. And der^cfor^c if see bid^c away, as
many as coom bak, (unles dey coom presently) ar used as
strangers: but if part hav^c brought hir hom^c again, de rest
doo^c saf^cly return afterward, eider dat eevning, or de next
morrow.

68
Wat to doot if
a swarm part.

If de swarm part, (as somtim^c it wil) and settle in divers
places, so neer^c dat dey may see eae oder; let de greatest part
alon^c, (specially if it bee best to hiv^c) and trubble de oder. (in
de setling) wit faking, gentle rubbing wit weed's, and spit-
ting and blowing in de plac^c, dat dey may go^c to deir fel-
lows. If dey bee settled and hang upon a boug, cut de boug
and bring dem to dem. If dey bee settled in soom oder plac^c,
den put dem in a Hiv^c witout Splæts: and if dey bee wit-
in a pear^c of de oder part, mow^c dem bot^c, on^c towards
an oder by little and little, til dey bee clos^c togeder. After
dey hav^c stod. so about half an hour, lift up de splæted
Hiv^c from his Mantle & Rest, & fak^c de Bee's out of de un-
splæted hiv^c upon de sam^c: you may first knok de hiv^c doun,
and den presently clap it twic^c or tric^c between^c your hands.
Dis doon, sprinkle bot^c parts wit good drink^c; and den (wit-
out any stay) set de splæted Hiv^c over dem, and dey wil
straight-way up into it: but lay de unsplæted Hiv^c along
hard by; not wer^c it stod, but on de oder sid^c: and dos^c dat
remain in it wil follow deir fellows. But if de parts bee far-
der

det a-part dan a Pearē; ðen put ðem togeder de lamē nigt, as if dey werē two swarms. v. n. 70, & 71.

In likē manner, wen you havē little swarms, under de qantiti of a Pek; (specially after Cancer is wel entred) put ⁶⁹ *Uniting of* two or t̄ree of * ðem togeder, weider dey, ritē in de samē *swarms is pro-* day, or in divers. *fitable.*

* After this time, (de eief breeding beeing past) de swarms desirē mostē to unitē demselvs, dat dey by dey may makē deir company sufficient: wile, by breeding, dey havē not timē to dooē.

For beeing dus united dey wil labour egerfully, gader storē of weltē, and stoutly defend demselvs against all enemis: werē as if dey werē kept asunder, dey wōldē surēly peris̄ de next robbing-timē, or winter; or living wōldē dooē you little good. And derēforē, if two swarms rising at de samē timē dooē weld and knit togeder; (as liḡtly dey wil dooē, if dey bee witin hearing onē of an oder) never trubble your selfē to part ðem, nor bee sorry for de eancē. For dosē two beeing all onē, ar better dan t̄ree sue dat ar alonē. Indeedē soomtime it fallet out, dat dey fall out, and figt at de first: but dat is becaus dey ar yet divers cōpanis under divers Commanders. For so soonē as, de inferiour beeing taken away, derē remainet onē supremē Monark over all; de strifē presently ceaseē, and dey ar dencē-foortē linked in perpetuall peacē and unity togeder. Werēforē dey ar little acquainted wit̄ de naturē of deisē politik creaturēs, dat fetē deir similitudēs from dem; to crōs dat *Ricē*, *Migē*, *Renouned*, *tricē Happy UNION*; under onē *Prudent*, *Potent*, *Peacēful*, *tricē Noble SOVERAIGN*.

De way to unitē two swarms is dis. In de eenvning (soom two or t̄ree hours after Sun-set or wen it waxet dark) having spred a Mantle on de grōund, nærē unto de stooē, werē dis united swarm fall stand, and set a pair of Rests in de middle of it; knok doun de *Remoover* upon de Rests, and den lifting up de Hivē a little, and clapping it betweenē your hands to get out de Beeēs dat stik in it, lay it doun on his sidē warily by de Beeēs, and set de *Receiver* upon de Rests over dem: and dey wil begin presently to ascend. If dosē

⁷⁰
De manner of
uniting.

dat remain doo' not run out to deir company, of deir own accord; clap de plac' wer' dey bee gadered, and forc' dem out: and lay doun de Hiv' again so, dat de small remenant may follow deir fellows; if you spy any clustering by dem-selvs, or stragling from de Rests, guid' dem deder: And wen dey ar all in; eider dat nigt, or betim's in de morning, cloon' de Hiv' unto his stool'.

71
Anoder way.

V. n. 24.

Oderwis' about ten a clok, or as soon' as it is dark, set de Remoover in a Brak', v. wit his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon him; binding dem about de skirts wit a long Touel, or two Napkins sowed or pinned togcder: and so let dem stand til de morning: and den set de Receiver upon his Stool'. After dis manner I united two swarms witout de deat of any on' Bee', saving on'ly Her, dat must not bee saved.

If yet der' bee not Bee's enou' in de Hiv', you may in like manner put an oder swarm to dem.

72
Two speciaall inconveniences to bee avoided in dis wark.

73
1. Superfluous malitud'.
V. c. 3. n. 6.

74
2. Civil war.

75
To prevent de first.

In de uniting of swarms, two speciaall inconveniences ar to bee avoided. De on' dat beeing united, dey exceed' not de naturall quantiti of a swarm; y. for if dey doo', dowg dey agrea' and gader, and grow fat, yea, and cast de next yerr' a fair swarm; yet wil dey never com to deir first quantiti again, nor scarc' swarin any mor' in dat vast room'. De oder dat dey figt not, and destroy on' an oder. Unto wie two inconveniences de swarms dat unit' demselvs, if dey bee not ayded, ar obnoxious.

To prevent de fruitles concurs of mor' dan need' is, (wie is de first inconvenienc') wen you see a sufficient fair swarm abroad, hav' an ey unto de rest of your stoks: if you espie an oder about to rise; stay him (by present futting de doo' wit a Napkin, Apron, or oder sue clot'; or by coovering de stok round wit a larg' Mantle) until de first swarm bee setled. If den on' rising draw neer' unto him; (as lightly he wil doo' if hee can finde him) coover him qikly wit a Mantle, til dat bee setled: if beeing nou hived, an oder pres into him; den befor' many bee entred, (dat you may bee sur' not to have de Queen') carry away de Hiv' wit de swarin about two pear es of; and set a leer' prepared Hiv' in his place for dat oder swarm.

If

If non^c of des^c tings bee dōn, but dat Swarms dō^c run togeder, in greater qantiti dān a good Hiv^c can contein; den rear de Hiv^c wit bolsters, big enoug wel nig to let dem in: wie, wen dey hav^c onc^c swarmed, de next Vindemi tak^c away, dus.

In a fair afternoon^c, about fowr a clok, pik away all de cloom^c between^c de hiv^c and de Stol^c: and in de morning, at de break of de day, lay de Hiv^c along, wit de edges of de Coms up and doun, upon a Mantle spred on de ground: and der^c par^c of de Coms end^cs eevn wit de skirts: and so set him again on de Stol^c, upon moovable v. dōr^c posts, *V. c. 3. n. 30.* and a tin bolster behind^c: and presently cloom^c up de hiv^c as clo^c as may bee.

Concerning de oðer inconvenienc^c, know dis, dat dōwg ⁷⁶ *To prevent de*
two strang^c Swarms, wit deir severall Qeen^cs, dō^c never *second.*
meet^c in on^c hiv^c witout discontent; (wie dey expres by
running to and fro witout, and making a tumultuous nois
witin: from wie dey somtim^c fall to fiftng and killing)
yet commonly dis strif^c is soon^c at an end^c. For de first Qeen^c
having gotten de rige of de wol^c Room^c, by de possession of
de Capitol or Superiour part, wer^c see sittet saf^c wit hir
Gard about her; de Inferior by a common consent, is
straight-way dispateed: and so dey becom all fellows and
friends under on^c Soveraign. And der^cfor^c wen Swarms ar
united by you; bee sur^c dat de Bee^cs in de Receiver bee not
trown doun among de oðer: lest de superiour Qeen^c com
doun wit dem, and so you mak^c mor^c strif^c dān need^cs.

But de danger is, wen two Princes, wit deir eqall Coloni- ⁷⁷ *Wen most*
nis, happen to bee eqally advanced in de Hiv^c: and der^cfor^c *danger is.*
neider yeldet to oðer; but fift it out on bot^c sid^cs, wit
eqall hop^c of victori. Wen dis eancet, (wie is very seldom)
de Controversi is doubtful; and de conflict lik^c to bee pe-
rilous, or rader pernicious, if it bee not prevented. In dis
cas^c you hav^c no oðer way, but de next morning, if stil dey
fift, to cast dem all out of de Hiv^c: and so wil dey eiðer
knit apart, or return to deir old^c stoks: from wenc^c an-
oðer tim^c dey may swarm mor^c luckily. De six and twen- ⁷⁸ *After of a*
tit of Jun^c, 1621. " I had two fair Swarms up at onc^c, *deadly feud.*
wie

" wie going togeder, over-filled a good Hiv': wer' (neider
 " of dem yælding deir Qæn' to de oder) de fift continued
 " ful two days and two nifts: [even from Tursday noon', til
 " Saturday in de afternoon:] wer' in sue havok was mad';
 " dat de better part of des' brav' Soldiers (a mornful spec-
 " tacle!) lay, soon ded; soon half-ded, sprauling on de ground.
 " At de last it was my hap to spi' on' of des' Qæn's at de
 " Hiv'-skirts, in a Cluster: wie taking up, Nou (qot I to
 " on' dat stod by mæ) hær' is fæ for wos' sak' all dis
 " slaugter was mad': but about an hour after, my Son found
 " de oder ded on de ground. Wen dey had dus mercilessly
 " murdered bot' de Qæn's, & de better part of de swarms;
 " dey dat escaped ros' all out of de Hiv', & went into an o-
 " der Swarm, wie stod behind' dem: of wie (becaus dey
 " browgt no Ruler wit dem) dey wer' qiëtly received.

79 Sometim' a Swarm bee'ng abroad, yea knit in de Con',
De causes of a or, (wie is mor') put in de Hiv', wil not abid', but return
Swarm going hom' again: de caus wer' of is windy, wet, or cloudy we-
home again. der; de want of a fit ligting-plac'; trubble in hiving; de not
 dressing, or hot standing of de Hiv', witout defenc'; or de
 missing of deir Prince'. And dis, specially in a plentiful sea-
 son; dey bee'ng den as reddy to return upon little or no' oc-
 casion, as lot' to coom abroad, even in de safest weder. V.
 n. 20. " I observed onc', dat de Prince', bee'ng scarc' reddy,
 " fel doun from de stool', unable to recover hir wings:
 " wer'upon de Swarm returned. Shee bee'ng put into de
 " Hiv', de next day de Swarm ros' again and settled: but de
 " Prince' hapned to fall besid' de Con'. De Swarm bee'ng
 " knit, missing her, began to unknit, and bee' gon: wie I
 " perceiving, presently hived dem: but dey bee'ng stil dis-
 " contented, ran up and doun de Hiv', wit a murmuring
 " nois bot' witout and witin. Anon I had espyed about a
 " handful of Bee's hanging npon a Nettle on de ground:
 " among wie (as I supposed) was de Prince'. Wen I had
 " cut of de Nettle, and set it by de Rest under de Hiv's
 " skirt; presently (de knot unknitting) I saw de lost Prince'
 " wit his long train, statly walking into de Hiv'. As soon
 as

“as þee was entred, des’ Mal’-contents began to stand stil
“and buz; joyfully shaking deir wings, as dey woot to
“doo’ wen dey ar pleased: and so quietly kept de Hiv’. To
ſee de sudden alteration among dem presently upon hir ap-
proaſ, & hou dey coold’ hav’ notic’ of it all at onc’; [as wel
dey wiſt, as des’ witin] wcoold’ even mak’ a man to
wonder: but dat indead’ all dey doo’, is noting els but won-
ders.

Swarms dat go’ hom’, doo’ ſoomtim’s stay long befor’
dey riſe again: and wen dey riſe, dey ar lik’ly to fli’ away:
aldowg I hav’ known a Swarm to riſe four tim’s in træ
days, and at de last to bee quietly hived. Hiv’ dem der’ for’
ſpædilys: v. and if beeing hived, you perceiv’ dem remoo’- *V. n. 43.*
ing, presently coover de Hiv’ cloſe wit a Mantle, dat not a
Bee’ may get ſoort’: and so let dem stand til nigt, or til dey
bee quiet: and den wil dey kæp’ de Hiv’.

If a Swarm ligts neer’ de plac’, wer’ an oder was hived a
day or two befor’; bee ſur’ to ſet it as far as conveniently
you may, from de plac’ wer’ de former ligted and stood: de
ſpac’ of a Peare or ſoomwat leſ may ſuffic’: oderwiſe many
of de first Swarm resorting deſter, wil to de nu’ Swarm, and
ſo bee killed.

Wen your Bee’s ar hived, doo’ dat hang on de outſid’, *What to doo’*
driv’ in gently wit your Bruf, and lay de corners of de *wen de swarm*
Mantle dat ar fardeſt from de Rest, over de Hiv’: wit *is nu’ hived.*
bougs alſo to faddow it, if de weder bee hot. But if you
find’ dem unwilling to go’ in; (as in extrem’ hot weder dey
wil bee, dowg dey lik’ de Hiv’ wel enoug) den ſtriv’ not
wit dem: but laying de corners of de Mantle over de hiv’,
as befor’, wit bougs to ſad’ it; der’ ſuffer dem til de heat
bee abated, and den driv’ dem in: and if you tink dey can-
not oderwiſe welendur’ dat heat; coover de Hiv’ again wit
Mantle and Bougs: and ſo let it stand til it wax dark, and all
de Bee’s bee coom hom’.

Den knitting de four corners of de Mantle togedter, at *How to remoo’*
de top of de Hiv’, and binding de Mantle about, cloſe to de *it in de evening.*
middle of de hiv’ wit a ſmall lin’, carri de Swarm to his

84. plac'. And after a wil', taking away de Mantle, set it upon his seat wit de door' toward de Sout, or rader Sout-west.

Hou to set it on his Seat.

V. c. 2. n. 15.

V. 3. n. 33.

V. c. 3. n. 16.

v. Den clooming de Hiv' to de Stool', and fitting a Wicket to de Door'. posts, sut de Bee's in wit a Bar; v. his hollow sid' beeing dounward next de Stool', to giv dem ayer for fear of stifling: and put on a Hackle. v. Lastly, knok a pair of stak's into de ground, fast by de sid's of de stool', and wit a good Belt bind bot' de Hiv' and de Hackle to dem: lest a roug wind' or soom oder ting eanc' to overtrow de Hiv' and all, beeing yet but ligt: and let not de Bee's bee let out, til it bee fair and warm de next day. For if de Hiv' bee left open; in de morning betim's dey wil resort to deir former standing and dere abid', soomtim' flying about, soomtim' setling on de ground: wer' if de cold' or wet tak' dem, many di'. Wen you see de weder fit dem; den, hanging de Mantle or oder wit' clot upon de Hiv', let dem go'. But dey wil de sooner leav de haunt of deir hiving-plac', & fall to deir woorke; if you sew dem deir nu' standing, (by knocking dem out togeder upon de stool') wen de weder waxe warm.

85

Hou to us' it in de morning.

86

Foul weder de first day doo' t' mue discorage a Swarm.

87

Foul weder con- tinuing doo' t' mak' it droop and dr'.

88

A Swarm may in six days without Hoonni.

Georg. 4.

89

Hou to prevent de drooping & deat of a Swarm.

All Swarms, if de morrow bee fair, wil desir' to bee a broad betim's: and knowing deir want, wil beslur dem-selvs mor' lustily in deir labour dan oder Bee's. But if de foul weder kœp' dem in de first day, den ar dey mue discoraged: so dat de next day beeing indifferent, (wen oder Bee's wwork hard) dey wil scarc' look' out of de door': not daring to commit deir lœr' and tin bodi's to de cold' ayer. And if dey bee qit' kept in de second day also; den wil dey not wag (dowg dey di' for it) until de weder bee very pleasant. Dey may liv five' or six days in de Hiv' witout Hoonni: but afterward dey begin to string doun, hanging on' at an oders heel's. *Pedibus connexa ad limina pendent.* Wie is a certain sign' of deat, if dey bee not presently re-lœved.

To prevent dis eevil, If de Swarm ligts in your Garden, witin a Pear'e of de Seat dat is appointed for him; set it der' at de first: and so wil dey los' no' tim' in hankering about de hiving-plac'. And if it ligts farðer of (weider in your

your garden, or oder plac^e wer^t dey may stand saf^e) de weder b^eeing unkind^e or unconstant, leav dem der^e til it mend: v. or b^eeing remooved carry dem bak again. For *V.c.9.n.2.* dos^e dat ar not remooved, but k^eep^c stil deir first Standing; becaus dey ar not to seek^c of deir way hom^e, dey fear de foul weder as little as de best. And der^efer^c næd^e not to b^ee fut in, in de morning, as dos^e dat ar remooved; or to hav^e any wit^e over dem for deir direction. Oderwi^c, de next day feed^c dem: v. and k^eep^c dem fut in til de weder *V.c.8.n.14.* serv.

De means to recover sue a drooping swarm is dis. De ⁹⁰ *How to cure a* first Sun-siny day turn up de Hiv^c to de Sun, dat his heat *drooping swarm* may reviv^e dem: and besprinkling de sid^es of de Hiv^c, de Spleets, and de Bee^cs also a little wit Med^c or Hoonni-watter; hold dem so in de heat of de Sun, til you see many of dem fly^c abroad. Den set doun de Hiv^c gently upon his Seat again: and cover it not til it b^ee toorrow-warm, and de Bee^cs play eer^efully, as at oder Hiv^cs.



CAP. VI.

OF DE BEES WOORK.

Vnto de industrious natur^e of Bee^cs, noting is mor^e odious dan flot^c and idlenes: wil^c dei^c is matter to woork upon (unles dey b^ee let by unkind^eweder) deir woork never ceas^t: yea de old^e Bee^cs, wie hav^e spent deir days in continuall labour, wil not at de last allou de mselvs any immuniti or rest in deir Hiv^cs as a recompenc^e for deir pains past, but continu^e stil deir travail unto deat^t: v. In de t^ree stil moonts in- *V.c.1.n.60.* dæd^c [*Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, and *Aquarius*,] becaus den der^e is noting to gader, dey woork not: (yet wen a fair day or hour commet, as weary of rest, dey wil abroad, employ^c ing demselvs in divers necessary offices: v.) but so long as *V.c.3.n.60.61.* any good flouers grow, even from *Pisces* or a little befor^e,

All de yees af-
ter dey los³ ne-
tim⁴.

Nat. hist. l. 11
cap. 6.

Three fruits of
Bee's labour.

V. n. 53.
Virg.

unto Sagittarius, and, soon yees, soon wat after, (wie is ful nin⁵ mon⁶s) dey los⁷ no⁸ tim⁹: (Nullus, dum per cœlum licuit, perit dies) but follow deir busines toot¹⁰ and nayl. Wie incessant labour wil¹¹ de tim¹² permette¹³, wit de tree singular Effects der¹⁴ of, [de (1) working of Wax, de (2) mak-¹⁵ing of Hoonni, and de (3) fæding of deir Yung, v.] de Poët in few woords hat elegantly expressed all togeder.

Quod superest, ubi pulsam hyemem sol aureu egit

Sub terras, cœlumque estivâ luce reclusit;

Illæ continuo saltus silvasque peragrant,

Purpureosque metunt flores, & flumina libant;

Summa leves. Hinc, nescio qua dulcedine late,

(3.) Progeniem nidosque fovent: hinc arte recentes

Excudunt (1.) ceras: & (2.) mella tenacia singunt.

De first fruit,
and ground of
all is wax.

6
Hou Wax is
gadered and
wroght.

DEin first woorke is de ground of de oder 2: de Artificiall Cels serving bot¹ for Cofers to lay deir swæt² tresur³ in, & for Nest⁴'s & nurseris to breed⁵ deir yung in. De matter der⁶ of dey gader from flouers wit deir Fangs: wie, bæing kept soft in deir t⁷ moud⁸s, wit de heat of deir little bodys, of de Aier, & of deir Hiv⁹'s, is wrowgt into Coms: v. n. 7.
† Yet de Wax, dat dey tak¹⁰ from old¹¹ Coms, dey carry not in deir mouds, but on deir legs: as dey doo¹² Sandarak. v. n. 18.

Dis woorke is so nimblly and closly doon, dat it can hard-
Hist. l. 9. c. 40. ly bæ perceived: insomue, dat Aristotle plainly confesset,
Nat. hist. l. 11. Nec vero quæadmodū operantur visum adhuc est. But Plini, willing to go¹³ a little beyond him, tellet us a tal¹⁴ of a Lant-
horn¹⁵-hiv¹⁶ mad¹⁷ at Rom¹⁸; t¹⁹orrow wie, forsoot²⁰, deir doings in de Hiv²¹ wer²² discryed: and in another plac²³ of an oder Nat. hist. l. 21. lik²⁴ devic²⁵: *Multi alvearia speculari lapide fecere, ut operantes intus spectarent*: but unles de Bee's also wer²⁶ transparent as wel as de Hiv²⁷, dis cannot bæ: seeing dey doo²⁸ always frequently ccompas de Coms round about. A mor²⁹ lik³⁰ way dan dat, wer³¹ to hav³² a moovable piec³³ in on³⁴ sid³⁵ of de Hiv³⁶: wie wen you hav³⁷ taken away; you may see de Dron³⁸'s and de Hoonni-Bee's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir dubbled heat, hating deir yung: but deir woorke can you not see; d³⁹owg you remov⁴⁰ and part⁴¹ de Bee's til de bar⁴² Coms

cap. 14. lik⁴³ devic⁴⁴: *Multi alvearia speculari lapide fecere, ut operantes intus spectarent*: but unles de Bee's also wer⁴⁵ transparent as wel as de Hiv⁴⁶, dis cannot bæ: seeing dey doo⁴⁷ always frequently ccompas de Coms round about. A mor⁴⁸ lik⁴⁹ way dan dat, wer⁵⁰ to hav⁵¹ a moovable piec⁵² in on⁵³ sid⁵⁴ of de Hiv⁵⁵: wie wen you hav⁵⁶ taken away; you may see de Dron⁵⁸'s and de Hoonni-Bee's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir dubbled heat, hating deir yung: but deir woorke can you not see; d⁵⁹owg you remov⁶⁰ and part⁶¹ de Bee's til de bar⁶² Coms appear⁶³.

appær^c. But if your curiositie woold^c so fain behold^c de manner of deir curios and artificiall building; de on^cly way is dis. In Gemini set up a last yea^cs midling swarm, two or tre^c handfuls abov^c de stoo^c: and den wen most^c of de Bee^cs ar abroad; (but most^c fitly in de for^c-noon^c, wen dey ar most^c qiet) you may behid^c de stoo^c behold^c dem woorking on de edges of deir Coms: and having blown deir liqid and soft Wax out of deir mouds, (as de Wasps do^c deir drossy stuf, wie you may see dem gader from pal^cs wit deir fangs, and so carry it away) to fasten and fasion it wit deir fangs and for^c-fæt^c.

Hou mue Wax dey bring at onc^c, do^ct appær^c by de nu^c swarms: wos^c first week^c s work is spent eifly in buil-⁸
ding Coms: wer^c in dey ar so earnest, dat it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *De mor^c hast^c de moors speed^c.*
Hou mue Wax dey bring at onc^c!
For many of deir burdens do^c fall from dem befor^c dey can fasten dem to de Coms. You may den see great stor^c of dem upon de stoo^c, by de skirts of de Hiv^c; lik^c unto de wit^c scal^cs, wie fall from yung Birds feders. And der^cfor^c som hav^c imagined, dat dey also ar scal^cs, wie de yung Bee^cs do^c lik^cwis^c fed from deir wings. But put you som of do^c parcels togeder wit warm fingers, and you wil qikly bee resolved of dat doubt.

De Bee^cs Coms ar placed oder-wis^c dan de Wasps: for de Wasps hang deirs on^c under an oder: and de Bee^cs deirs on^c besid^c an oder; beginning dem in de top of de Hiv^c, at dat distanc^c, dat a Bee^c may rea^c from on^c to an oder.

Deir cels or little hoals ar mad^c six sqa^cr^c, according to de number of deir fæt^c: and of dat lengt and wid^cnes, dat ea^c of dem may easily contein a Bee^c. Wie ar so artificially wrowgt and joyned togeder, dat S. Ambros^c in de consideracion der^c of sait, *Qua castra quadrata tantum possunt habere artis & gratia, quantum habent erates favorum: in quibus minutæ ac rotundæ cellulae connexione sui invicem fulciuntur?* Hexamer. 1. 5. cap. 21.
Quis enim architectus eas docuit hexagonia illa cellarum indiscretâ laterum aequalitate componere, ac tenues inter domorum septa ceras suspendere, stipare mella, intexta floribus horrea nectare quodam distendere? And S. Basil. *Disce interim quantum*

7
*Hou you may
see de woorking
of de coms.*

8
*Hou mue Wax
dey bring at
onc^c!*

9
*De admittable
Architectur^c of
deir coms and
cels.*

quantum obtineant Geometricæ inventionis, vel ea qua accessoria sunt sapientissime istius Avicula. Favorum enim fistulae, omnes cerà compaete, senis angulis equalibusque, lateribus praeditæ sunt.

But hær in deir Art is yet mor exqisit, dat wer as deir ar two courses of Cels in de two sid's of every Com; de Cel-bottoms in deis' two sid's ar never opposit on to an oder: but eae hexagonal bottom of on sid, answeret t'ree t'ird parts of de hexagonal Bases of t'ree contiguous Cels on de oder sid, meeting all in on angle rigt in de center of de opposit bottom: as in dis form:  wie is so artificiall, as wel for strengt as beauty; dat no Skadon, dawg de tin bottom of his Cel scold fail, can break t'orrow into a Cel of de oder sid. Hæ dat see's dis, see's hæ not a wunder?

10
De Dronc-coms
Hist. I. 9. c. 40.

Besid's deis' ordinary Coms, der is in every Hiv, on or mo Dronc-coms, wer in de Cepens ar bred: mad for de nonc wit wider Cels. Sunt loculi ipsi fucorum ampliores, & singuntur seorsim quoque per se favi fucorum. In scom Hiv's part of de Dronc-coms bæ mad out wit Nymp-cels.

De Dronc-com beeing no t'icker dan oders, and yet de Dronc's longer dan de small Bee's; dey encreas de lengt of his Cels by cowering dem, not wit a flat cover, as dey do the rest, but wit a deep hollow on, lik an old wiv's trumpe cap: wie afterward, wen de Dronc's ar bred, dey tak away. Aud wen dos Cels ar void of Cepens; dey fil dem, as dey do the oder, wit Hoenni: yea and after swarming-tim, if dey want upper Cels for deir Hoenni, dey wil not tarry til deir Cepens com fort demselvs, but liking better deir room dan deir company, dey draw dem out of deir seminariis, befor dey bee rip. v. c. 4. n. 31.

11
De Queen's cels
ar built single
in divers places.

But de Queen's Cels ar built single, every on by himself: and dat in divers places of de Hiv; scom abov, and scom bened: (dat, as oder Princes, see may for hir deligt remov at hir pleasur) but, for de most part, in de out-sid's of de Coms. For aldawg it bæ fit for Princes to bee nær deir eief Citti's; yet do dey not løy to bæ pestered in de midst of dem.

đem. In fasion đey ar round: wie is de moste perfect Fi-
gur^c, as de six-sqr^c is moste fit for comly joyning many sue
buildings togēder. Dey ar also larger dan de rest: to few,
dat subjects houses soold^c not mate deir Soveraigns in
greatnes. In des^c Palaces doo^c đey brēd^c deir yung Princes.

v. Plin^j speake^k dus of đem: *Regias imperatoribus ex-
truum amplas, magnificas, separatas, tuberculo eminentes.* <sup>Vid c. 4. n. 18.
Nat. hist. lib.
11 cap. 11.</sup> De common people, finding đem always in dos^c stalls
dat di^c, tak^c đem for certain sign^s of deat^c: and call đem ¹³ De common er-
Pip^s, or Taps: and der^c for^c wen đey sēđem in a stall dat ^{rour acent des^c} đey tak^c; đey say, This was taken in good tim^c, for it is piped: ^{cel.}
and woold^c hav^c stood^c no longer. But seeing non^c ar wit-
out, no not de yungest Swarms; ordinary reason mig^t teae
đem to forgo^c dat fond conceit.

De Coms hav^c successiv^cly sundry colloours: [wit^c, yel- ¹⁴ De Coms doo^c
low, broun, blak.] Deir first colavour [wit^c,] by de end^c of ^{ofien sang^c}
Soommer is turned to a ligt yellow. Dos^c dat ar taken and ^{deir hu^c}
tryed dis first yær^c, ar called Virgin-wax: but de witer de ^{Virgins-Wax,}
purer: and de rest ar ordinary. De second Soommer, dis ^{and ordinary.}
ligt yellow is eanged to a sad. De tird, dis sad yellow into
a broun: wie afterward, as đey wax old^c and corrupt, al-
teret again into a blackis and durty colavour: but des^c bēing
tryed, wil return to yellow.

De tim^c wen Bē^s gader wax, is on^cly between^c *Taurus* ¹⁵ Wax is gade-
and *Virgo*: (unles *Aries* bē mild^c and warm:) for den ^{red on^cly in}
đey may begin in dat moont^c. ^{four moonts.}

But Hooni dey gader all de yær^c: sav^c on^cly in dos^c t̄ree ¹⁶ Hooni [de se-
bstil moonts, wen de weder kēpet in bot^c Bē^s and ^{cond fruit}] is
flouers. v. And it is of two sorts: de on^c pur^c and liqid, wie ^{gadered in nine}
is called Nectar^j, de oder grōs and solid, wie we may by ^{moonts:} ^{V. c. 3 n. 59.}
lik^c reason tearm *Ambrosia*^{*}. For bot^c serv for de food^c of
des^c divin^c creatur^s.

* *Rea rader dis is de true Nectar and Ambrosia were wif Jupiter was
first nurrisfed in de ilc of Cret^c, (v. c. 4. n. 6.) wif de Curetes hid him
from Saturn. Wit gave occasion to de Picets of dis fission; dat de Bees
were his nyses: Dicto coeli Regem pavere sub antro. Virg. Georg. 4.
And afterward, wen dey woold^c mak^c him in mortall; (becaus of de long-
preserving vertu^c dat hooni hat, v. c. 10. par. 3. n. 1.) dey feined it to
bee*

bee his immortall foodc. Juppiter Ambrosia satur est & nectare vivit.
Mart. l. 11. Ep. 58.

18
Hou Ambrosia
or gros hoanni
is gadered.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 10.

De gros Hoenni is gadered by deir Fangs: from wenc it is conveyed by de forc-legs to de tigs of de hin-legs: (Quae flores comportant prioribus pedibus femina onerant propter id natura scabra, pedes priores rostro: rotag, onusta remeant sarcinam pandata) and dat so nimblly; dat, unles you hav a qik ey, you can scarce perceiv it.

Dis woork may best bee seen in de Spring, wen dey gader upon de blakforn: for then, by reason of de cold, dey ar not so qik.

19
Ambrosia is de
skadons foodc,
as water is deir
drink.

20
Beeing kept is
soon corrup-
ted.

21
And den be-
coomet most
unsavory stop-
ping.

22
Mue stopping
makes de Bee's
forsak' deir
birs.

23
Dis Ambrosia
is commonly
taken for wax.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

24
Wic error is
disprooved by
sens.

Wen dey hayc browgt des burdens homc, dey unload dem into de dryc cels for deir yung to feedc on, wie ar not yet able to fli abroad. And in de beginning and ending of de yerc, look wat dey savc wen de weder is fair, dey lay up for demselvys against a rainy day. Wie, wilc it is good, dey wil feedc on, to savc deir Nectar as mue as may bæ. But dis kindc of hoanni is likc unto fres fis: it must not long bæ kept. For if beeing laid up in de cels, by reason of plenti, (dat coms in fres & fres) it lyc unspent; after a wilc it corruptec: and of swætc becommet de sourest, and de mostc unsavoury of all tings, botc to tastc and smel: wie den we commonly call Stopping or Comc, or, after de Ancients, Sandarak. v. Wer' der' is any storc of dis stuf, it dooc' t so offend de Bee's, dat oft tim's it maket dem to forfak' all. Mostc of dem wil dat yerc go' foortc in Swarms: and dosc few dat ar left, wil never prosper.

Anent dis gros Leg-hoanni, der' is a generall error. For, wi' out all scrupule or doubt, men dooc' count it and call it Wax: (as did soom also intimc of oldc: wos' opinion Aristotle dooc' dus deliver: Ceram apes, perreptando flores, capiunt priorum acumine pedum: mox priores in medios abster- gunt, & medios in blaſa posteriorum.) But against (as I fall few you) bot sens and reason.

If you put it to your tung, it hat de tastc of hoanni: wie wax hatc not. If you feelc it betwænc your warm fingers, it muttereck apart: wer' wax sticket fast togeder. If you put it to de fir, it meltet not, as wax dooc' t. And wer' as wax

wax is all of on^c coollour, [i. wit^c] at de first, v. even as dos^c *V. n. 14.*
 little fallings of de nu^c Swarms, (wie is wax indeed^c:) dis
 leg-hoⁿni is of divers coollours: [wit^c, blak, yellow, græn^c,
 red, tawny, oreng^c, murry, & of sundry midling coollours.]
 Der^cfor^c sens doo^c t say, it is no^c wax.

²⁵
And reason.

De reasons ar two : de first is, becaus wen dey gader abundanc^c of dis stuf; dey hav^c never de mor^c wax. De oder, becaus wen dey mak^c most^c wax ; dey gader non^c of dis.

For proof^c of de first, All de Bee's between^c *Virgo* and *Taurus* doo^c gader abundanc^c of it: and yet ar not deir coms in dis tim^c any wit enlarged. Also on^c of dos^c old^c stalls dat ar ful of Coms, doo^c t carri mor^c of dis matter all de Soom-
 mer long, dan many Swarms : and yet hav^c dey no^c mor^c wax at de end^c of de yær^c, dan at de beginning.

For proof^c of de oder, De nu^c Swarms, witin on^c wæk, (if de weder serv dem) wil hav^c half filled deir hiv^cs with coms: and yet in all dis spac^c, fall you scarc^c see on^c carri any of dis. If you woold^c know de reason wy de stoks gader so mue^c, and de nu^c Swarms so little ; it is becaus de stoks hav^c skadons wie dey feed^c wit it, & de nu^c Swarms hav^c non^c. And if any foolif Bee doo^c carri in *Ambrosia*; it is put in a dry cel, wer^c it turnet to Stopping : v. as I hav^c *V. n. 21.*
 seen^c witin a fortnigt after de hiving.

²⁶
And by aut-
riti.

And dis, dowg nou it seem^c nu^c, yet was it known many ages ago^c. Plini write^c of it dus: *Prater hac [i. præter ce- ram & nectar] convehitur erithace, quam aliqui Sandara- cham, alii cerinthum vocant. Hic erit apum, dum operantur, cibus: qui sepe invenitur in favorum inanitatibus sepositus; & ipse amari saporis: speaking in de last woords of dat wie is corrupted. v. And befor^c him Aristotle himself dus: Mel apibus tum aestate tum hyeme cibo est: sed recondunt alterum quoq^c, cibarii genus, (cui durities cera proxima) quod Sandara- cham nonnulli appellant.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 7.

De Nectar or liqid Hoⁿni, de Bee's gader wit deir tunngs: wenc^c dey let it doun into deir bottels, wie ar witin dem, lik^c unto bladders: ea^c of dem wil hold^c a drop at onc^c. Yee may see deir little bellis strut wit all. Men tink, becaus dey see noting on deir legs, dat dey com in lees^c:

²⁷
*Hou de pur^c
 Nectar is ga-
 dered.*

wen dey ar better and mor' heavily laden dan de oder. Des' bottels, as soon' as dey com hom', dey empti into deir cels;
 Hist. an. lib. 5. (Mel ore evomunt in cellas) beginning at de uppermost.
 cap. 22.

28. Wende cels ar ful, dey clos' dem up wit little films of
 De ful cels dey wax: wi'e dey wil not break, until Winter and hunger driv'
clos' wit wax: dem to it. And dus doo' dey all de Sommer; descending
 lower and lower, from on' cel to an oder, until Virgo: after
 wi'e tim', dey lay up no mor' in stor': for hoanni den wax-
 et scarc' abroad; and denc' foort' dey can gader no mor'
 wax to sut it in. As for dat wi'e dey pureas by fift and for-
 raging, it doo't dem little good. For de most' part of it, dey
 presently spend: and if dey sav' any, dey half fil a few cels
 wit it: wi'e beeing uncovered, eider demselvs, or som o-
 der tæv's, qikly devour: according to de Proverb, *Evil
 gotten goods ar soon' spent.*

Hist. an. lib. 5. All Nectar beeing clær' as Krystall at de first, and liquid as
 cap. 22. water; dat wi'e is two or tæe yær's old', becomet' twit'
 29. and hard. Concrescit mel concoctum jam tempore: initio enim,
 Two sorts of Nectar, [Liv. ut aqua, dilutum est, & primis diebus sine crassitudine cerni-
 hoanni and tur. Wil' it continuet' liquid, and wil run of it self, it is
 Ston'. hoanni]. called Liv'. hoanni: wen it is turned wit' and hard, (even
 like unto sugar) it is called Corn-hoanni, or Ston'. hoanni.

30. Liv'. hoanni of And de Liv'. hoanni is of two sorts. Dat wi'e is gadered
 two sorts, [Vir. by a Swarm, clær' and krystallin' at de first, v. laid up in
 gyn-hoanni, and Virgin-wax, v. and taken de sam' yær', is de rigt Virgin-
 Ordinari].
 V.c.10 p.2.n.13. Ordinari. hooanni: de oder, wi'e is yellow and ticker, gadered by an
 Y.n. 14. old' stall (and der'for' kept in corrupter cels, wit' dros
 and coarser hooanni) is called Ordinari.

31. De finest Ordinari. De first foort' wer' of (specially in a plentiful yær' of
 nari is a kind' Nectar-dews) running fæt' of it self, is a kind' of Virgin-
 of Virgin- hooanni, v. and little inferiour to de rigt.

V.c.10. p.2.n.6. Nectar (weider it bee Ordinari or Virgin-hooanni) is eider
 32. finer or coarser, according as de soyl is, wer' it is gadered:
 All hooanni, is v. For de best Countris, wi'e yeld' de best weat and de best
 coarser or finer, wool, yeld' also de best hooanni. And der'for' de Wood-
 according to de lands of Hampf'ay' have better hooanni dan de heat, and de
 Soil. Campion or Field countri, better dan de Wood-lands. De
 V.c.10. p.2. n. reason is, becaus wer' de flouers ar most' fragrant and ver-
 12. tuous,

tuous, as wel of de Fields as Gardens, in de purest and sweetest ayer; der de Hoenni-dews, wie ar extracted from dem, ar most fin and pur. v. n. 40.

† Sue is de Hoenni kept long in store in de upper Cels.

Dis Nectar, and Ambrosia, togeder wit dos sweet and hol'om vessels dat doo' conteindem, ar gadered from infinit varieti of herbs, flouers, and tree's; wie God in his prouident bounity hat ordained to succeed on an oder. So dat, from Pisces to Sagittarius, der never want soom plants or oder, conteining des sweet's: wie de Bee's featly draw from dem, witout any hurt to de fruits: *Fructibus nullis nocetur.*

De Dent-delion, [or, after de Frene pronunciation, Dandelion] may wel bee called *apiastrum*, or *melissophyllum*. For de Bee's gader upon it almost all de yea'. De Dazy and Yellowcrea ar next, for continuanc; but nothing so muere regarded. Dey gader on de Alder-buds half a yea' togeder; [even from Aries to Libra:] insomue, dat de leavs, wen dey spred, doo' der by apper ragged.

De Winter Gilliflouer and de Hazel ar de first. For dey spring in Pisces, and soomtim befor. After dem de Dazy ³⁵ *Wit Pisces* yeeldet.

In Aries, besid's des befor named, de Box, de Widi-palm, bot green, (yeelding Nectar) and yellow, (yeelding ³⁶ *Wit Aries.* Ambrosia) Daffadil, Lid-lilli, Blak torn, &c.

In Taurus Slow-tree, Plum-tree, Goosberry not blown, ³⁷ *Wit Taurus.* and blown, Eerry, Pear, Cokbel, wie is a Wood-flouer. About de middle of dis mont, de eiefest plants begin to florri in great abundanc: as Apple, Crab, Barbery, Bee', * Sycomor, (wie enduret til Cancer) Crowpiks, Earlok, Rosemary, &c. But specially de plentiful Vete and Maple. Dey gader on de flouer of de Maple a wo' mont togeder: & soomwat on de flouer of de Vete, wen his tim is: v. V. n. 39. but de greatest stor of Hoenni is drawn out of de blak spot of de little picked leaf of de Vete; wie growet on eae sid de two or tree uppermost joyns. Des' dey ply continually: I never saw Vetees, hou far soever from Hiv's, dat for tree monts togeder, (if de weder served) wer not ful of Bee's.

33
Nectar and Ambrosia mad of many simples, wer of eae moont yeeldet varietij.
Nat. hist. 111. cap. 8.

34
Dandelion continuet longeſt.

35
Wit Pisces

36
Wit Aries.

37
Wit Taurus.

* It is a tree ape for fad, and growing very fast.

38
Gemini.

In *Gemini*, [de first moont of fruitful Sommer,] besid's dos' prim' Plants [Vete and Maple] (wie now ar in deir prim') and de reit for'named; Beans also, (wie, wit deir flouers, hav' also blak-spotted leavs, as de Vetees, on wie soomtim' dey gaðer) Ark-angel, Barberi, Fumitor, Rib-wurt[a kind' of Plantani,] Holm' or Holli, Haw-torn, Elder, red Hønni-suckle, Red-weed', wit' Hønni-suckle, (wie dey lik' mue better dan de red,) &c. In dis moont de flouer of de Turnep is mue freqented.

39
Cancer.

In *Cancer*, wit de for'named, de blossom of de Vete, as wel as de leaf, Bennet, Mallows, de soveraign Tym', wie yeldet on'ly Nectar: and der'for' hee was deceived dat said, *Crura Thymo plena*. Tym', for de tim' it lastet, yeldet most' and best Hønni: and der'for' in old' tim' was accounted eief: (*Thymus aptissimus ad mellificium. Pastus gratissimus apibus Thymum est.*)

Hist.l.9.c. 40.

Vir. Georg. 4.

Var.l.3.c. 16.

Dum Thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadæ.)

Hymettus in Greec', and *Hybla in Sicily* wer' so famous for Bee's and Hønni, becaus der' græw sue ster' of Tym': Propter hoc Siculum mel fert palmam, quod ibi Thymum bonum & frequens est. De Knap-weed' floriset about de middle of dis moont, and de Blakbery about a week' after: Bot' wie, as sweet' and plentiful, de Bee's doo' mue haunt.

40
Of Hønni-dew's
Virg. Georg.

Virg. Pollio.

41
*De Bee's woork
most' earnestly
in a Hønni-
dew.*

F.c. 1. n. 44.

But de greatest plenty of de purest Nectar comet from abov: wie Allmighty God doo't miraculously destil out of de Aier: (aërei mellis celestia dona) and hat ordayneed de Oak, among all de trees of de Wood, to receiv and keep' de sam' upon his smood' and solid leavs; (*Et quercus sudabunt roscida mella.*) until eider de Bee's tung, or de Sun's heat hav' drawn it away. Wen der' is a Hønni-dew, you may perceiv by de Bee's: for (as if dey smelled it v. by de sweet'nes of de Aier) dey presently issu' out of deir Hiv's, in great hast' following on' an oder: and refusing deir old' haunts, scarce and seek' after de Oak: wie, for dat tim', fall hav' mor' of deir custom, dan all de plants of de Eart. Soomtim' de Maple and Hazel, tak' part wit de Oak: but little and seldom. Wil' de Hønni-dew lastet, dey ar exceeding earnest, plying

plying deir busines lik^c men in Harvest: you may see dem so tik at de Hiv^c-door^c, passing to and fro; dat oftentim^s dey trow doun on^c an oder for hast^c.

Wat dis *Mel Roscidum* scold^c bæ, *Plini* seemet mu^e to doubt; wer^c bee lait, *Sive illud se cæli sudor, sive quadam sy- derum saliva, sive purgantis se aeris succus.* But, if conjectur^s mig^t bee admitted, I woold^c rader judg it to bee de very qintessenc^c of all de sweetnes of de eart (wie at dat tim^c is most^c plentiful) drawn up, as oder dews, in vapours into de lowest Region of de Aier, by de exceeding and continuall heat of de Sun: and der^c concret^c and condensated by de nightly cold^c, into dis most^c sweet^c and Sovereign *Nectar*: Wie denc^c doo^t descend unto de eart in a dew or small drizzling rain: dat hee mig^t wel say, *Constat materiam, ex qua mel gignitur, rori esse congenerem.* Wie opinion is de mor^c probable for des^c reasons. First, becaus dat wen de yær^c is backward in his fruits, de Hoonni-dews ar also backward: cooming on^cly at su^e tiim^c as de flouers hav^c de most solid and best juyc^c. Befor^c, wen de juyc^c is weak and waterif, and afterward, wen it is dryed and wasted, dey ar not. v. * in 43. Secondly, becaus dat in mor^c hot and Souterly Climats, wer^c de fruits ar mor^c forward, de Hoonni-dews ar mor^c tim^cly: as in *Italy* befor^c *Gemini*. *Non omnino, sait Plini, prius vergiliarnm exortu: v. wer^cas wit us dey fall not usu- ally befor^c *Cancer*.* And tirdly, becaus de Countris dat hav^c stor^c of de best and sweetest flouers, hav^c ever de best Hoonni. v. n. 31.

De hotter and dryer de Soommer is, de greater and mor^c frequent ar de Hoonni-dews: cold^c and wet weder is unkind^c for dem: mu^e rain at any tim^c, as cooming from a higer Region, wafet away dat wie is alreddy elevated: (so dat der^c can bee no^c mor^c, until an oder fit of hot and dry weder) and in de end^c it dissolvet dem qit^c.

De tim^c in wie des^c Hoonni-dews fall, is usually between^c de first and last days of dis mont: aldowg de continuanc^c of hot and dry^c weder may caus dem coom soomwat rader, or last soomwat longer: [even until mid-*Leo* or **after*.] Dey may happen at any tim^c of de day: but for de most^c part in de

⁴²
Wat de Hoonni-
dew is.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 12.

Galen. de ali-
ment. lib. 3.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 12.

V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 20.

⁴³
Wen de Hoon-
ni-dews ar
most^c frequent.

⁴⁴
De tim^c wen
dey fall.

Nat. hist. 111. de morning befor' it bee liget: *Sublucanis temporibus. Itaq;
cap. 11.* tum primà aurorà fòlia arborum melle roscida inveniuntur.

And den fall you hav' de Bee's up in a morning as soon' as
dey can see; making sue a humming noys wer' dey go'; (spe-
cially in de Garden, coomng loaden hom') dat, as merry
Gossips wen dey meet', a man may hear dem farder den see
dem.

* In de yeer' 1613. almost two moonts after de usuall time, [namel] in de
later part of Virgo] der' fel divers Hoonni-dews: wie can' to p. 11, by res-
son dat continuall wer' kept dem bak in deir do' time; and Virgo followed
exceeding hot, fit weder for dem. But becaus de stat' of de flouers was den
weak; de stat' of dos' Hoonni-dews also was so weak, dat de Bee's wer'
little de better for dem. De stalls, dat wer' taken, prooved liget: and meest
of de swarms and stoks, dat wer' kept for stor', dyed for want, before de end'
of Winter. Except oncl'y in de Heaf Countris, wer' de Heat-flouer beeing
den in hi' prim', des' lat' Hoonni-dews mad' fat stalls.

45
Wat Leo yeeld-
et.

In Leo Vet'ees, Mallows, Tym', Knap-wæd', Blakbery,
wit' Hoonni-suckle, Redwæd', Tistle, Melon, &c.

Nou also do' dey gader on de Lavender; if deir hasty
Dam's do' not gader it from dem befor' it bee reddy.

46
Virgo.

In Virgo Knap-wæd', Blakbery, Redwæd', Dandelion,
Mallows, Borag', &c. and de ample Heat, wie yeldet Hoon-
ni, lik' unto deir Wool. V. n. 31. and c. 10. p. 2. n. 12.

47
Libra.

In Libra Dandelion, Heat, Ivi, &c.

48
Scorpio.

In Scorpio Dandelion, Ivi, Ark-angel, &c.

49
De Bee's gader
but of on' kind'
of flouer in on'
voy. g'.
Hist. an. lib. 9.
cap. 40.

And in dis great variety dis is strang', dat wer' dey be-
gin dey wil mak' an end': and not meddle wit any flouer
of oder sort; until dey hav' deir load. *Mos apibus ne florum
plura genera petant uno eodemq; profectu, sed singulis singula-
lismu;* dat dos' wie begin wit de flouer of de Vete, wil
not onc' toue de rie spotted leaf of de sam', befor' dey hav'
bæn' at hom'. Aldowg wen dey coom to a flouer dat yeldet
bot' Nectar and Ambrosia; dey wil us' seemtim' de Tung,
and seemtim' de Fangs, and gader dem bot'.

50
Dey gader
Hoonni out of
poysen.

* Meters or
May-weed',
Corula foetida.

But dis may seem' mor' strang' and wond'ful, dat out
of de most' stinking and poysenful weed's, [as Red-wæd',
* Margen, Henban', Murrain-wæd', Burs, and de lik'] dey
gader most' sweet' and hol'som Hoonni: and yet regard not
seom

soom of de best and swætest Herbs and Flouers, as de Rose
de Prim-rose, Clove-gilliflowers; Wheat, Barley, Peas, &c.

Wat stor^c of Wax and Hoenni a Stall may gader, is uncertain: soom having mor^c, soom les, according to de number of de Bee's, de greatnes of de Hive, and de plentifulnes of de yær^c. Wit us it is counted a good stall, dat yældet two or tree Gallons of Puls: alðowg in a tree der^c hav^c been found mor^c dan sevn or eigt. But in oder Nordan Countris wæ read of far greater qantitis. Plini affirmet, dat der^c was seen in Germani, a Hoenni-com eigt foot^c long. And Paulus Jovius, dat in Moscovia, der^c ar found in de Woods & Wilderneses great Lak^cs of Hoenni, wie de Bee's hav^c forsaken, in de hollow trunks of marvelous hug^c tree's: (Exeſe arboris antro.) In so'mue, dat Hoenni and Wax ar de most certain commoditis of dat Countrey. Wer^c, (by dat occasion) hee settet doun dis Stori, reported by Demetrius a Moscovit^c Ambassadour sent to Rom^c. A neigbour of min^c (sait hee) sear eing in de woods for Hoenni, slipt doun into a great hollow tree; and der^c sunk into a Lak^c of Hoenni up to de brest: wer^c, wen hee had stuk fast two days, calling and crying out in vain for help; (becaus no^c bodi in de mean wil^c cam^c nig dat solitary plac^c) at lengt, wen hee was out of all hop^c of lif^c, hee was strangly delivered by de means of a great Bear: wie cooming ðeðer about de sam^c busines dat hee did, & smeling de Hoenni; (sturred wit his striving) clambered up to de top of de tree, & ðenc^c began to let himself doun backward into it. De man betinking himself, and knowing dat de worst was but deat, (wie in ðat plac^c hee was sur^c of) beclipt de Bear fast wit bot^c his hands, about de loins; and witall mad^c an out-cri^c as loud as hee cold^c. De Bear bæing dus suddainly affrigted, (wat wit de handeling, and wat wit de nois) mad^c up again wit all speed^c possible: de man held, and de Bear pulled, until wit main forc^c hee had drawn Dun out of de mir^c: and ðen, bæing let go^c, away hee trots mor^c afeard dan hurt, leaving de smeared Swain in a joyful fear.

Q

DE

Wat stor^c of
Hoenni a stall
may hav^c.

Nat hist. lib.
11. cap. 24.
De legatione
Moscovitarum,
& Munsterus
de Moscovia.
Georg. 4.

⁵²
Bee's have ne-
cessary us^e of
water.

⁵³
Chiefly for deir
breed.

Hist.an.1.9.c.
40.
V.c.7.n.24.
De re rust.1.9.
cap.5.

⁵⁴
De making of
de Watring-
plac.

Virg. Georg.
55
Hou to finde
wild Bee's.

Virg. Georg.

DE Bee's earnest and hot labour, and de drougt of de Ayer, togeder wit deir kolerik Complexion, w^eis deir very hu^c bewrayet, do^c caus dem mu^e to desir^c cold^c Water. Scorn tink, it servet on^cly to feed^c deir Skadons: (*Aquam tum portant, cum prolem nutrunt*) v. and dat not witout reason, seeing dat Ambrosia [deir daily food^c] is hot and dry: and indeed^c wen de Dron^cs ar doon away, and breeding is ended, de Bee^cs ar noting so freqent at de watring-places. But *Colamella* tinket de us^c der^c of to bee mor^c generall: *Sine qua neq₃ favi, neq₃ mella, neq₃ pulli deniq₃ figurari queunt.* Unto wom^c de Poët, in de plac^c first cited in dis Chapter, seemet to assent; making water and flouers de common matter of deir tree wworks.

De Watring-plac^c shold^c (^a) not bee far from your Garden, (^b) in de next sid^c of a Pond or Brook, (^c) mad^c selving, not very steep^c, in manner of a Foord^c, and (^d) defended from Beasts, Geese, Duks, and sue lik^c: and especially yung Duklings, v. ¶ 3. in n. 59.

(a) For dey wil never go^c far for water, if any bee to bee had neer^c hand. (*Sub mœnibus urbis aquantur.*) And der^c for^c wen you see Bee^cs watring in woods or oder places, not neer^c any Hiv^cs; bee sur^c, do^c ar wild Bee^cs, w^eie ar not far from deir nest^c. Wate dem der^c for^c w^eis way dey flie: for dey wil dene^c directly to it. W^eis if it bee not w^ekin view, tak^c a Reed^c or Kex, or soom^c like hollow ting open at on^c end^c, wit a cink cut in de o^cter: to let in lig^c: and taking up a Bee^c by de wings, put her into de Can^c, and put her in w^eit your tum: wil^c bee goet down to de lig^c, put in an o^cter, and so as many as you tink good. And den, w^ere^c you last see de Bee^c flying homeward from de water, go^c to dat plac^c, and der^c let out on^c of de Bee^cs in de box: w^eie, (wen bee hat cast a Ring, to know w^ere^c bee ii^c wil flie as directly hom^c as de o^cter: like w^ere^c you see her last, let out an o^cter: and so de rest, until dey hav^c brougt you to de stall.

(b) Lest de Bee^cs, flying over de water unto it, bee drown down by tempestuous wind^cs, and so drowned: for w^ere caus, it is good to lay lugs over^cwart de water, and o^cter stays; dat, recovering dem, dey may dry demselfs again, and so escape.

In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,
Transversas salices & grandia conjice saxa:
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, & alas
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si forte morantes
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno iminererit Eurus.

De ponds dat ar coovered wit grev's, [wie u de green' Duk's-meat] ar saf' of demselvs, as neeeding no' oder stay's.

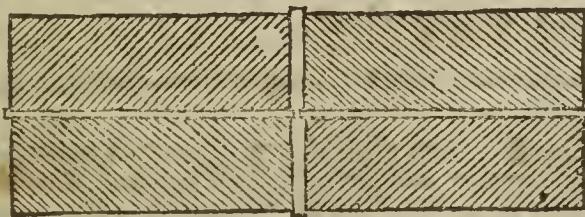
(c) Dat dey may safly settle upon it, and dat it may always bee kept moist by de neer'nes of de water. For dey coos' rather to draw deir drink out of moist eart, dan from de water it self, dōwng it bee never sa cleci': per ad- ventur dat de eart having received his earthines, wie before was insen- sibly mixt wit de water, deir triple seareing tung migt de better tri- out de pur' element of water.

(d) Wie. oderwisc' wil bee de deat of many: for dey ar so earnest in deir busines, dat dōwng you offer to tred upon dem, dey wil not moov'.

But becaus in de cold' windy weder of de Spring, (at ⁵⁶ Bee-trowgs in
wie tim' of de yēr' de Bee's hav' most' us' of water, v.) ^{Gardens, pro-}
des' Watering-places of Ponds and Brook's ar dangerous; ^{fitable.}

(wer' you may den see many trown doun and drouned; and ^{V.n. 53.}
oders dat scap' drouning, to bē so eilled, wen dey hav'
filled demselvs wit cold' water, dat dey ar not able to en-
dur' de wind', but fall and fail by de way) der'for' it is be-
hoof'ful, to hav' Trowgs in your Garden, mad' for de
nonc': wenc' de Bee's may hot' sooner and safer fete deir
water.

For de form and siz' of a Trowg, let his hollownes bee ⁵⁷ De form and
two or tree foot' in lengt, about a foot' in bredt, and eigt ^{siz' of a Bee-}
or nin' ines in dept; de bottom fowr inees tik; de end's ^{trowg.}
six or sevn; and de sid's half so mue. Mor'over, let de
hollownes bee divided into fowr eqall parts: by on' parti-
tion of inē-board, in de middle from sid' to sid'; and by
two partitions of half-inē-board, from eaē end' unto de
middle partition: after dis fasion.



58
De Trowg-
coover, and de
us of it.

And to keep^c de Bee's from danger of drowning, (unto wie
dey ar very obnoxious: for if dey do^c but toue de water
wit deir wings, dey cannot ris^c from it) let eae Quarter of
de Trowg hav^c his coover: in tiknes about half an in^e, in
bredt and lengt fitting to his Quarter: but so, dat, witout
let, it may ris^c and fall wit de water.

De Matter of dis coover must bee Cork: wie scold^c hav^c
as wel open spaces for de water to tak^c ayer; as places for
de Bee's to ligt on: lest it (beeing coovered too clost^c) do^c
corrupt & becom unsavoury. It is best to divid^c eae coover
into two eqall parts: and in de edges on bot^c sid^cs, to cut
little niks. And so dis may bee de form of it.



Oder fassions bot^c of deir Trowgs, and of deir Coovers,
may bee devised: but de best hav^c seemed to mee, in all respects,
most^c fitting.

59
De seasoning
and ordering of
de Bee-trowg.

A nu^c Trowg dus framed and fitted is to bee seasoned, be-
for^c it bee used, by often scalding it, and eanging de foul
water; until, having stood a day or two, it remainet cleer^c,
and witout a glistening slim^c: afterward de older and mor^c
earty it is, de better dey lik^c it.

De Trowg beeing seasoned, set in som convenient plac^c,
about a pear^e from de Bee's; having a mov^cable plank, or
de lik^c, to defend it from cold^c roug wind's in de Spring,
and from de Sun wen it is hot. At wi^c etim^c keep^c de Trowg
ful, lest de water bee scon^c over-heated: and in cold^c weder
let de water bee fallow, dat de Bee's may drink saf^cly be-
low, out of de eilling wind^c.

¶ 1 Respread de end^cs of de Trowg wit cou. cloom^c, to keep^c dem from
cupping.

¶ 2 In frostynights coover all de Trowg, to keep^c de water from freezing.

¶ 3 Keep^c all Poulets, and specially Duklings, and Hens wit eicken, out
of your Garden: for, drinking at de Trowgs, dey wil trabble, and tred
upon, de Bee's. And besid^cs, de Brood-hens wil kil dem, for fear of sting-
ing deir eicken: and so wil Duklings also at de first, taking dem for flies:
wie, wen dey hav^c tasted, dey wil afterwards let alone.

You

You may mak' good lasting Trowgs of Rag, or Fræ-⁶⁰
ston': Wol' concaviti may bee about two foot' sgar'; wit Bee-trowgs of
woodden partitions let into de ston', and cwoyvers fitted to ^{ston'.}
dem: but dey ar mor' apt to eil de Bee's in cold weder, un-
til dey bee mosly.

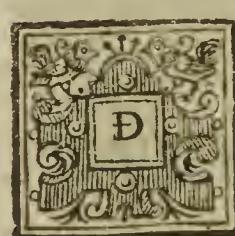
Soomtim' dey wil ly' sucking at de neer' plases, puddles, ^{Soomtim'} dey
and mir' in de street's: wer' many ar trod under foot' of water in de
men and beastys. See dei' for' dat sue places bee kept clean ^{street's.}
and dry'.

After a sour, dey water, for de most' part, in your Gar-⁶²
den upon de bar' eart, de gras, and wer' soever dey find' it ^{four, all about}
wet from aboov. In de eief bræeding-moonts [Aries, Tau-^{de garden.}
rus, and Gemini,] v. wen de cold' rain or wind' hat kept ^{V.c. 4.n. 13.}
dem, in soom part of de day; dey wil ly' so tik upon de
ground; (if you hav' any stor') dat you can scarc' tred besid'
dem. At sue tim' der' for' let no' hæd'les stranger com a-
mong dem.



CAP. VII.

OF DE BEES ENIMI'S.



E good Bee', as oder good kings, haft many ¹ De Bee's Eni-
Enimi's; from wie see' needet your help to ¹ _{me's ar many.}
defend her: nam'ly, (1) de Mous, (2) de
Wood-pecker, (3) de Sparrow, (4) de Tit-
mous, (5) de Swallow, (6) de Hornet,
(7) de Wasp, (8) de Mot, (9) de Snail,
(10) de Emet, (11) de Spider, (12) de Toad, (13) de
Frog, (14) de Bee', and (15) de Weder.

De Mous (weider hæ bee of de field or of de hous) is a
dangerous Enimi'. For if hæ get into a Hiv'; hæ tearet
doun de Coms, mak's havok of de Hoonni, and so starv's de
Bee's. Soom enter by de door', or by soom open plac' in de
skirts of de Hiv': soom gnaw a hol' toorrow, in de top of de
Hiv', wer' dey know de Hoonni lyet: soom kæp' deir old'
² _{hom's,}

hom's, and com to de Hiv' on'ly for deir baits: soom mak' deir nest's between' de Hackle and de Hiv'; dat dey may de sooner and de safer com to de Hoonni, at deir pleasur'.

³
Remedes a-
ginst de Mous.

1

2

²
V.c.3. n.31.
G.63.

³
V.c.2. n.8.

4

V.c.3. n.24.

5

A Samsons
Post'.

De Roof'.

De 3. parts of
de Prop.

De Post'.

De Brac'.

De Sweek'.

De framing of
de Prop.

For remedy, first you must look' dat your Hiv's, (weider dey bee of straw or wicker) bee clos' and fast wrowgt. For if de straw bee loſ' and soft; dey wil mor' easily knaw deir way t'orrow: and if de wicker bee t'in; wen dey hav' torn' doun de clo'm', dey wil cræp' in between' de twigs. Next see dat de Hiv's bee daubed clos' round about de skirts, dat der' bee no entring but by de door': wie in Taurus, (wen de Bee's com doun to wate) and denc'foort' all de Scummer, dey wil keep' wel enoug' bot' day and nigt: but all de Winter (at wie t'm' de Mir' mak' most' spoyl) it must bee mad' so narrow, dat dey cannot get in. v. Also it behovet you to remow' all t'ings about your Hiv's dat may hid' and harbour dem: v. for dey wil fear to com and go' in sigt, lest de Cat mæt' wit dem by de way. Mor'over, it is good nou and den, in dry' and warm days, to tak' of de Hackles, as wel for dis as for oder causes. v. Dos' dat nestle upon de top of de Hiv', wen de Hackle is taken of, wil sit still amazed so long; dat you may bee sur' to cruf' dem against de Hiv' wit your hand. Lastly, you fall do' wel to set baited * traps in deir way, dat so dey may com fort.

* Der' is non' better dan a Samsons Post': wie is a flat Coover or Roof' supported by a triangular pillar or Prop: wose' tree sid's doe' so hold' one by an oder, froog' de weigt of de Roof'; dat de loosing of one is de loosing of all: and so de Prop fasilng, de Roof' falleth.

De Roof' may bee a Planks or Boord's end', or de lik', twelv mees long, and ten broad: wie of it self, or rest soom advantag', weiget four or fiv' pound.

De tree sides or parts of de Prop [de Post', de Sweek', and de Brac'] ar tree stik': all, almost half an ine broad, and half a qarter of an ine fisk.

De Post' is mor' over tree inees and a half long, and farned at one end' lik' a eesel.

De Brac' lik'wise tree inees and a half long, and farn' at one end'; wit a nik on de broad sid' half an ine witin de oder end'.

And de Sweek' eigt inees long, wit a nik on de upper broad sid', a little witin de out-end'; and an oder on de left edg, two inees, and de fiknes of de Post', witin de broad nik.

De parts of de Prop, beeing thus formed apart, ar to bee framed togeder in a tre-

a triangle, after this manner. First, tak^e de Brac^e in your left hand, and bery^e up de for^e-sid^e of de Roof^e wit^e de blunt end^e, de nsk beeing inward: den set up de Post^e soon^wat leaning toward you, wit^e his sharp end^e in de nsk of de Brac^e: den hook^e de edg-nik of de Sweek^e to de Post^e: and mak^e all fast wit^e de sharp edg of de Brac^e, fixed in de broad nik of de Sweek^e.

But first bait de Sweek^e wit^e a fin piec^e of good Chees^e, or Bacon, or Suet^e, De baiting of tyed wit^e a tred upon de inner end^e. And bee sur^e dat de Prop^e doce stand so de Sweek^e sick'e, dat it may easily bee loosed; and dat de Roof^e, when it fallet, ly^e flat and eevn wit^e de Floor^e: lest de poor Mous los^e hir labour.

Sed instar omnium erit hoc unum. R. Farina (1) avenaceæ novæ arida dulcis Drachmas IV. tere: (2) Arsenica alba (3) semidrachmam; in pulverem quam queas (4) minimum per se pertere: (5) sacchari puri semidrachmam cum arsenica contere: saccharatam arsenicam farina permisceto. (6) Compositum hunc pulverem laterculis superimpositum, juxta Mureum cava & in locis ab iisdem frequentatis, (7) cæteris amotis esculentis, dispone. Sed nocte primâ simplicem expone farinam: cui vorata farinam saccharatam substituas secundâ: tertiâ triplex hic pulvis succedat: qui jam audaces satis & nihil suspicantes, duarum vel trium spatio noctium, & Mures & Sorices pariter, ædes tuas infestantes, unâ omnes perdet.

Si verò adversus luxuriantes Sorices certius velis Remedium; cum pertritæ (8) arsenica drachma una contere sacchari drachmam unam: saccharatam arsenicam, pollinis bynes dulcis, vel tritici uncia uni permisceto: sed mixto huic pulveri merum polleni tritici, vel bynes, in laterculis, & substerne & supersterne, ac tribus quatuorve locis frequentatis dispone; aut etiam ibidem passas arsenicâ merâ pertritâ intus modicè aspersas. Sed diligenter cura, ne canes, Gallina, aliave innocua animalia istud degustent: quod facies, si noctu tantum expositum interdiu recondas.

(1) Vel triticeæ. (2) Veræ.

(3) Ut arsenica sit tantum decima compositionis portio: nam si predominetur; Mures, & magis Sorices, virus odorantes, recusant escam, quam rite compositam avidè vorant: sed modicum sufficit.

(4) Ne mandentes duries offendat.

(5) Et quod dulcedine oblectat, & quod, ut arsenica bene trita, inter dentes stridet: hoc enim secundâ nocte tutò vorantes, tertiâ arsenicam, quam stridore & colore refert, minus metuent.

(6) Quantitas nucis avellanae singulis sufficit laterculis.

(7) Nam

(7) Nam si alia suppetant cibaria, fucatas escas devitant: nec, ubi fraus semel suboluerit, illis postea decipulis facile decipientur.

(8) Arsenicæ vicem calx viva supplere potest.

⁴
2. De WOOD-PECKER. De Wood-pecker or Yippingal^c, if hee find^c any hoal in de Hiv^c against de Hoenni, doo^ct wit his long round tung draw it out: but hee doo^ct mor^c harm to Wood-bee's dan Garden-bee's.

⁵
3. De SPARROW. De Sparrow is found to devour Bee's: wie king hee doo^ct practic^c from de tim^c of his first breeding, until Weat bee kernald.

⁶
4. De TITMOUS. Of Titmisi^c, der^c ar tree sorts. De great Titmous (wie, of his colly head and brest, soom call a * Col'mous) is a very harmful Bird. For aladowg soomtim^c hee seem^c content

⁷
De subtil practic^c of de Titmous. wit ded Bee's; yet is hee a great devourer of de qik also. In Winter hee taket dem at de Hiv^c, as dey coom foort^c: wen de cold^c mak^cs dem kEEP^c in, hee will stand at de doort^c, and der^c never leav^c knocking til on^c coom to see who is der^c; and den suddenly cateeing her, away hee fly^cs wit her: and wen hee hat eaten her, hee cooms again for mor^c: eigt or nin^c wil scarc^c sery his turn at onc^c. If de doort^c bee sut dat non^c can coom foort^c, hee labours to remov^c de Bar: if dat bee too heavy, hee falls to moining about de doort^c for a nu^c way: and wen de^c devices cannot get dem out; soom hav^c de skil to break de walls of de daubed Hiv^c's abov^c, over against de plac^c wer^c dey ly^c: and der^c dey ar sur^c to hav^c deir purpos^c. But in de Spring, wen de Bee's coom to de palm, hee standet der^c wateing for dem; and wil^c dey ar busy at deir wwork, hee devouret many. De little Russet on^c in de Winter fædet on^cly on ded Bee's; but in de Spring hee wil tak^c part wit de great on^c. De little green^c Titmous I cannot accus^c: except it bee on^cly for eating a few ded Bee's, and dat but seldom in soom hungry tim^c.

⁸
De SWALLOW. * De tree names of dis Bird in de tree languages, doo^c implie a ful description of him. For as in Englis^c, of his coollour, hee is called a Col'mous; so in Greek^c of de qavering or qik division of his voic^c, hee is called Merops: and in Latin, of his Bee-eating, Apiaster.

Nat. hist. I. 11. cap. 18. De soaring Swallow is an oder Bee-eater: *Populatur Hirundo,*

*Hirundo: W*hos' manner is to tak' dem in hir eops as dey fli'; and dat not far from de Hiv's, wen dey ccom laden & weary hom': (*Ea demum sola avium non nisi in volatu pascitur*) *wie Nat. hist. l. 10.* bæing dus taken, (wen, by often pineing, letting dem go', cap. 24. and cateing dem again, dey ar at last mad' sat' for stinging) as de Swallow doo' t' scotim' swallow dem hir self; so, hir turn bæing served, see carrye' t' dem up to hir yung to bæ swallowed by dem: [*dulcem nidis immittibus escam.*] But for all dis, I am perswaded (de most' of hir food' bæing Fli's, wie see may mor' saf'ly seaz upon) dat see doo' t' mue les harm dan de Titmous, aldowg. see hav' a woors nam'. De Long-winged Hawk, mak's de fairer fligt; but de fort-win-ged is de Kitein-hawk. Dels' birds der'for' ar not to bæ suffered.

— *Absint meropesq; aliæq; volucres,*
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.

Virg.

Let boys destroy deir nest's in Scummer, and cate de Titmous in Winter, wit' * Traps baited wit' ded Bee's, Oats, or Tallow. Aristotle joynet de Wasp, de little Titmous, de Swallow, and de great Titmous togeder. *Inferunt injuri-⁸am apibus maximè vespæ, & avicula quas paros vocant, atque Hist. l. 9. c. 40. etiam hirundo, & merops qui apiaester est. Quamobrem apiaris vespam latibula, & hirundinum ac meropum nidos propinquos alveis tollunt.*

* As Cag'-traps, (wie ar mad' in Crooked lane in London) Pit-falls, and Samsons-post: (v. 5. in n. 3.) but heer set a Lat befor' de Prop, (leaning from de Floor to de Roof) lest de busy Bird frow it down for noting.

De Horner also devoure' t' Bee's: bæing so mue too strong for dem, dat dey can mak' no' resistanc'. *Wie de Poët NET.* ⁹ De HOR-

ment wer' hæ said,

Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscerit armis.

Virg.

Hir manner is to fli' about befor' de Hiv', till see hav' spyeid hir prey settled at de door': and den suddenly see take' it in hir feet', and flye' t' away wit' it as a Kit' wit' a Eik.

In destroying de Hornets you must bæ wary: for on' stinging doo' t' oft tim's caus a Fever; and les dan tirty, as som say, wil kil a man. *Ictus crabronum hand semere sine* ¹⁰ *De Hornets* *sling is danger-
ous.* *Nat. hist. l. 18.* *cap. 21.*

febri cſt. Autores ſunt ter novenis punctis interfici hominem.

11
7. De WASP.

Y. n. 25.

Y. c. 4. n. 8.

12
Wen ſee feedet
upon Bees.

13
Wen ſee ſealeſt
Heonni.

14
Wen dey wear
away.

15
In wat yeer de
Wasps ar few.

De Wasp is muē morē hurtful dan de Hornet. For de Hornet nou and den killet a Bee: but de Wasp wastet de Heonni; wer'by, many wolk' Stalls dō' perif. For, besid's de harm dat ſee dō' t' hir ſelf, ſee oft tim's ſette t' de Robber v. on woorke: wo, wen de Wasp ha' begun, wil bæ ready to tak' part wit her: and den all go's to wrak. A Wasp is by natur' stronger dan a Bee, ſpecially in Libra: in ſomue dat oft tim's ſee breaket from two or t'ree of dem, dōw g' dey hav' all hold' of her at once: and perhaps killet on' of dem out of hand. At Cancer, or, de Spring beeing hot and dry', in de later part of de former moont, de Wasp beginnet to bee bred: v. wiſin a moont after, ſee first appereſt: and in a wil', ſee beginnet to feed' upon ded and weak Bee's: wie ſee qikly cutting of in de middle wit hir Fangs, first carryeſt away de neder part; and anon fetet de oder, wen ſee hat bitten of de wings (for easier carriag') not far from de plac' wer' ſee took' it up.

Wit in a moont after hir cooming abroad, ſee waxet bold', & adventuret into de Hiv' for Heonni: but, by reason of de strangenes of hir voic' and habit, ſee is defcryed befor' ſee coom near'. And at de first, (wil' de weder is warm, and de Bee's bot' early and lat' kēp' wate and ward at de Hiv'-door') cooming ſingle againſt many, ſee is commonly repulſed, and ſent bak again wit a Flea in hir ear: and if by eanc' ſee ſlip in, ſee dō' t' not always escap'. ſoontim' ſee is killed in de Hiv', and browgt foort' ded: ſoontim' wiſout de door', wen ſee hat got hir prey. But afterwards, de weder waxing cold', (and ſpecially in mornings and evnings) and de Bee's der' for' retiring from de door' higer into de Hiv'; de Wasps mak' great ſpoyl: ſpecially among dem dat ar weak. And dis dey continu' until Scorpio: after wiſ tim' dey begin to wear. Neverdeles wil' dey liv', dat is, until

Sagittarius (if abundanc' of cold' & wet rid dem not a little rader) dey wil bæ ſileing: and on' Wasp wil carry out as muē as two Bee's bring in.

De Winter wet and cold' killet many of de Moder-Wasps,

Wasps, v. as dey ly^c in deir sleep^c. De Spring wet and cold^c v. c. 4. n. 8.
 hindere^t deir breeding: for beeing by dat means kept in, wen
 deir tim^c is coom to fly^c abroad & fæd^c; dey pin^c & faint: so
 dat eider dey bræd^c not at all, or very lat^c. And wen(a warm
 fit in de beginning of Aries having let dem abroad) cold^c
 and stormy weder coomet suddenly upon dem; dey ar sut
 up again, and so starv for de most^c part. wit^t hunger & cold^c:
 dat your Bee's fall not bee mue trubbled wit^t dem in sue a
 yærc^c: Yea continuanc^c of wet, dowg^c wit^t cold^c, is sue
 an enimi^c to de Wasps; dat in de yærc^c 1613, dowg^c, de for-
 mer Soommer beeing exceeding dry^c, de Wasps wer^c multi-
 pliyed; and de Winter beeing mild^c, de Moðer-wasps wer^c
 many at first; yet de Rainy Spring and Soommer, did so spil
 deir nest^cs, dat der^c wer^c no small Wasps seen^c till Libra: and
 den very few.

But de winter beeing mild^c, and de Spring and Soommer
 continuing warm and dry^c, dey liv and bræd^c in every plac^c:
 dat (wit^t continuall and diligent attendanc^c) you fall bee
 sur^c of great los among your Bee's; dowg^c de former yærc^c
 der^c wer^c but few: For on^c nest^c yældet^t bræders enou, if
 dey fould^c all liv, to stor^c a wol^c Country.

16
 In wat yærc^c
 dey abound.

For deſt causes, Anno 1611. der^c wer^c every wer^c sue multitud^s; dat
 de like^c, I tink^c, was not known befor^c in our memory: insomue dat witin
 two or tree Furlongs of my Garden, wer^c killed dat Soommer abov^t fifty
 great nest^cs: (and yet, by de resort to our Bee's, wee kneew^t wee had not all)
 besides 22. Moðer-wasps killed in de Spring at our Bee-trowgs, wie woold^c
 h^tvs mad^c so many nest^cs. And 1620, for de sam^c causes, de number was as
 great or greater: and yet de exceeding wet Soommer following, I saw not one
 small Wasp.

17
 De first Remedi is to destroy de Moðer-wasps, wen dey
 coom first abroad: you may tak^c dem, not on^cly wit^t a flap,
 at your Bee^c. trowgs, and upon de Hiv^c wil^c dey sit a sun-
 nning; but also upon de Gooſberi-bus^s from de beginning of
 Mai, and eifly upon de Barberi-tree^s from Gemini, cruf-
 ing dem betwæn^c your finger and your tum.

Remedi^s a-
 gainſt de Wasps

And for de nest^cs of small Wasps wie dey breed^c, de reddy
 way to rid dem is, if dey bee in a træe abov^t de hoal, to smoo-
 der dem wit^t Brimston^c or Bunt, as you kil Bee's: if in de Tare

of an hous; (wen you hav^e mad^c way to de Coms) to scald dem: if in de ground, (as most^c commonly dey ar) you may lik^c wis^c scald dem; and so tak^c de Coms out wol^c, and giv de Grubs to your Eicken: aldowg de Boys mak^c better sport^c in burning dem.

But if you bæ in hast^c, and car^c on^{ly} to dispate dem qikly and qiëtly; dus doo^c. First, stop deir way clo^c, dat dey wit in break not out upon you: (for dos^c dat ar abroad coom-ing hom^c weary and loaded ar mor^c gentle) den present-ly, wit a *Wasp-spad^c, sear-e for de nest^c: wie, if it bee fallow, is qikly found. Wen you hav^e found it; (wie you fall know by de easy entranc^c of de Spad^c) den dig doun round about it: and having dus rounded de Nest^c, stamp de eart doun upon de Coms: and so hav^e you doen. If you find^c not de Nest^c, becaus it lyet † dæp^c; den dig up de ground a foot^c about de hoal: and having found deir way, stop it fast wit eart, and tread in dat you digged out: and let dem alon^c. If dis bæ doen in de day, wen many ar abroad; de ævning or morning following you may kill dem wit your foot^c: but in de ævning you may tak^c dem all togeder.

* This is a thin iron on^c, wrost^c Paddle is not abov^e fowr in^c es broad next de Socket, and tenc^c taper'd unto tree in^c es at de steeled point, and eige or nine in^c es long. If it bee broader, it is not so apt to enter, and so to finde and round de Nest^c: and a tickler on^c is apt to let out de fref Wasps, dat will trubble your woork: but you may mak^c a fist wit any ordinary Spat^c or Paddle-spat^c.

† In Corn-ground de Nest^c is begun under a Furrow, and der^c for^c is al-ways fallow: in old^c lain it is begun in a Want-hoal, and der^c for^c is somtym^c fallow, and somtym^c deep^c.

And to destroy dos^c dat resort to your Hiv^cs, set by dem Sider, Vertjuic^c, sour Drink, or Grounds, in a fort-necked Vial open, or oder Glas coovered wit a Paper dat hat a hoal in de middle: and so you fall cate many. Also you may tak^c of sweet Apples, or Pears, or Beasts Liver, or oder fles, or any ting dat dey loov^c, fowr or fiv^c slices or mor^c; and lay dem in so many severall places among your Bæ^cs: upon wie you fall hav^e somtym^c as many as wil coover de bait: wie you may kil at onc^c, as Butters kil Fli^cs.

Aristotle

Aristotle teæet you an oder way: *Impugnantur* (sait Hist. I. 9. c. 40. hæ) *Apes à vespis: quamobrem Aparii eas venantur constitutæ olla, & carne in ea posita. Ubi enim multæ ad carnem accesserint, apposito operculo super ignem ollam ponunt.* You may also us' oder means to kil dem your self. Hou to help and defend your Bee's against dem, see c. 3. n. 47. 48. 49.

55.57.

De flying Mot lyet betwæn' de Hackle and de Hiv': ¹⁸ 8. De MOTH.
and brædet little Woorns, or crawling Mots, [called *Teredines*:] soom in de skirts of de Hiv': soom witin upon de Stool', wrapt in de dros or scouring of de Coms: and soom wiþout upon de Hiv's: specially in de craks of de dawbed Hiv's: soom also in de Coms end's: wie is a certain sign' of decay. Plini speaket dus of dem: *Papilio etiam signavus, lus* Nat. hist. I. 11. *minibus accensis ad volitans, pestifer; nec uno modo: nam & ipse cap. 19.*
ceras depascit; & relinquit excrements, quibus Teredines gig- nuntur. Dey offend de Bee's also wit deir mealines, as de Snails doo' wit deir slimines. Wer'for' rid your Hiv's of ¹⁹ 9. De SNAIL
des' gests. De Mots ar easily crust befor' or upon de Hiv': and de Snails, dowg you kil dem not, wil not long abid'; if der' bee no' harbour of long Gras, Weed's, or oder tings about de Hiv's. But as for de Mot, if you suffer her, your self fall hav' mor' caus dan your Bee's to bee offended. For ²⁰ *Without harm de Mot doo'f.*
albeit in de cold' Spring see bræd' about de Hiv's, hating hir yng by de heat of de Bee's; yet wen de heat of de aier will suffic' for dat purpos', see eoolet rader to lay her blot's in wollen, [deir naturall nest' and nurrisment:] especially if it bee nappy, dat der' see may saf'ly hid' dem. In wie plac', til dey bee grown to deir bignes, dey ly' fretting and eat'ing de Cloþ: and den, after a wil', dey creep' out of deir skins flying Mots. De Maids dat sun deir cloð's to rid de Fleas, let dem tak' hæd' hou dey doo' it nær' de Bee-fold; lest dey bring in woors enimis dan dey carryed out. If de Wollen bee oily or greazy, dey like' it de better: and for dat caus good Huswiv's Yarn lyet not long un-woven.

If Emets bee nær' your Bee's, dey wil mue trubble ²¹ 10. De EMET.
dem,
R 3

dem, biting dem and hanging upon dem: aldowg de Bee's (if dey bee lusty) wil kil many of dem dat coom to de Hiv: but if it bee a poor Stall; dey wil in tim posse de Hiv, and eat up de Hoonni. De best Remedi against dem, is to scald dem.

22
11. De SPI-
DER.

De Sp̄ider (as de Mot) dooc̄t us to harbour betwēn de Hackle and de Hiv: wer commonly see haft a Bee or twain in stor to feed on: [an unsit mes for sue a mout.] Scomtim see hanget hir Nets under de Stool; wie easily intangle a weary Bee wen see comet laden hom, and missing of de ligting plac fallet into dem: yea and scomtim wer de Bee's ar few, eifly in de Winter, dey wil bee bold to enter de Hiv, and der weav deir fatall Webs.

Vitg.
Nat. Hist. I. 11.
cap. 29.

In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casas. Aranei quoque vel maxime hostiles: cum prævaluere ut intexant, enecant alveos.

Ases strewed on de outsid of de Hiv, wil not suffer de Spider or Mot, or any sue ting (as Earwig, Eeslok, or blak Blatta) to harbour der.

23
12. De TOAD.
24
13. De FROG.
Hist. an. 1.9.
cap. 40.
Ibidem.

De Toad is by natur so noysom to de Bee's, dat wil hec is about de Hiv, (dowg hee ly but under de Stool) de Bee's wil not prosper. Hee is said also to devour dem at de Hiv, as de Frog at de Watring-plac. Rane Apes, ubi ad aquam accesserint, rapiunt: quamobrem eas Apiaris per paludes & stagna, unde apes aquantur, venari solent. Rubeta etiam Apes interimit: subiens enim aditus alvei afflat, & observans, rapit evolantes. Nullo hec affici malo ab Apibus potest: sed ab Apario facile interimitur. Item, Insidiantur aquantibus Rane: quæ maxima earum est operatio, tum cum sobolem faciunt. v. Nec ha tantum quæ stagna rivosque obsident, verum & rubeta veniunt ultro, adrepentesque foribus per eas sufflant: ad hoc provolant, confestimque abripiuntur.

Nat Hist. I. 11.
cap. 18.
V. c. 6. n. 53.

25
14. De BEE de
Bee's greatest
Enimis.

But not any on of des, nor all des togēder, dooc half so mue harm to de Bee's, as de Bee's. Apes api, as Homo homini, Lupus. Dey mak de greatest spoil bot of Bee's and Hoonni. For, as dey of de sam Hiv liv in inviolable peac on wit an oder; so hav dey no entercours, no friendſhip or

or societi wit oðers: but ar raðer at perpetuall defianc^c, and dedly feud wit ðem. In fift dey ar fierc^c, and in victori merciles: witin de spac^c of a day or twain, yea, of an afternoon^c soomtim^c, (if de Hiv^c bæ open ðat dey may hav^c easy passag^c to and fro) dey wil hav^c rid him clean. And ðer^cfor^c all Bee^cs, of all ðeir Enimies, doo^c most^c dread strang^c Bee^cs; knowing wel in wat danger dey ar to bæ robbed by ðem, bot^c of goods and lif^c.

Dis robbing is practised all de yea^c. In Winter, as oft as de weder is fair and warm, soom wil bæ prowling abroad: and soom ar so tævifly disposed, ðat all de soommer long, (wen abundanc^c of Hønni is every wer^c to bæ had for a little labour) dey wil yet bæ siling, dawg dey di^c for it. In de Spring dey ar mor^c earnest; finding nou fit tim^c to fete after ðat wi^c dey left behind at Harve^cst, * and to repair ðeir decayed stor^c, bot^c of Hønni and Bee^cs. And ðer^cfor^c nou hav^c an ey unto ðem: and † defend de weaker swarms from ðeir violent irruptions. Dos^c Stalls ðat hav^c lost ðeir Qæn^c, or too many of ðeir coompani; or ar offendid wit de corruptnes of ðeir Coms, or doo^c dislik^c ðeir standing, for coldnes, moistnes, mustines, blæt^cnes, or unsavourines; as taking no pleasure in ðeir liv^cs, doo^c nou easily suffer demselvs to bæ robbed: v. and if non^c wil com to rob ðem; den on soom fair day dey wil away togeder, soomtim^c leaving bot^c Hønni and yung on^cs behind^c ðem.

But in Virgo is de most^c dangerous tim^c of all: den fall all de Stalls in your Garden bæ tryed, of wat mettle dey ar mad^c: and Libra woold^c not bæ mue better, but ðat de most^c spoil is doon befor^c. Little and poor^c swarms ar nou subject to robbing. Lik^cwis^c dos^c Bee^cs ðat ar offendid wit de blaknes and rottennes of ðeir Coms, (caused træg ag^c, or wet) or wit abundanc^c of noysom stopping; wil most^c of ðem go^c foort^c in de swarms, leaving a very few, soomtim^c not past a handful, in de stok: wi^c yet in Robbing-tim^c wil kœp^c de door^c, as dawg de Hiv^c wer^c ful: but de Robbers finding ðeir weaknes, wil sur^cly spoil ðem, if dey bæ not prevented. Hou to know sue weak Bee^cs, and wat to doo^c to ðem, see furðer c.3.n.47.

26
Robbing or
fighting of Bee^cs
in Winter and
Soommer but
little.

27
In de Spring
mor^c earnest.
* V.n.28. §
† V.c.3.n.67.

28
De most^c spoil
is mad^c in
Harvest.

29
What Stalls ar
most^c subject to
robbing.

30
*Wat Bee's ar
de Rabbers.*

Nat Hist. I. II.
cap. 17.

31
*Hou dey begin
de fray.*

* *In soom
yeer's dey wil
set upon poor
Stalls by Mid-
leo. x. c. 3. n. 47.*

32
*Theeres of di-
vers Hiv's a-
gree togeader in
robbing.*

33
*De description
of de Bee's bat-
tel.*

34
*In de battel is
heard a sound
lik' a Drum
and a Flute.*

Virg.

25
*De assault of
de Enimi.*

De Robbers ar towgt to bee poor' Swarms and Stoks, wic
hav' not sufficiently provided demselvs for Winter. Of wie
opinion was Plini, wer' hee said: *Quod si defecerit alicujus
alvei cibus; impetum in proximas faciunt rapina proposito.*
But indeed' sue ar fitter to bee robbed, (as befor' is said) dan
to bee robbers. Der' is no teef' to de RIE TEEF': wo, al-
dowg hee hav' enoug, and mor' dan enoug; yet, by hook' or
by crook', hee wil hav' mor'; dowg de poor' larv for it.

At de beginning of Weat-harvest, de stat' of flouers decay-
ing, (wie is always about Virgo) de main robbing beginnet.
Den doo' des' Fræbooters send foort' soom of deir stoutest
yunkers, to spi' & giv de onset: wie, going about from Hiv'
to Hiv', so far as deir walk extendet, doo' proov' all: wer'
dey hav' onc' sped, at deir return dey bring mor' of deir
compani; until (in de end') dat wol' Stall bee mad' acquain-
ted wit de Priz'. Soomtim' it happenet, dat dowg der' bee
an hundred Stalls witin a walk; yet de robberi is doon alto-
geder by on': soomtim' by two or tree, all de rest being qui-
et. And dis on' ting is strang', dat wer' as no Bee's wil abid'
strangers in deir Hiv' wit dem; yet teev' wil suffer on' an
oder, and agree all in stealing, dowg dey bee of divers Hiv's.

Wen de teev's (having first mad' an entri) begin to coom
tik, and de tru' Bee's perceiv demselvs to bee assaulted by
many; dey suddenly mak' an outcri': and issuing out of
deir hold's by troop's, presently prepar' demselvs to battel.
Soom kæp' de gat's: soom (as Scout-watées) fli' about: soom
run in again, to see wat is doon der': soom begin to grapple
wit de Enimi': and dat wit sue a nois and din, as if de Drum
did sound an all-arm. Besid' wie bas' sound, you fall eft-
soon's, in de heat of de battel, hear a mor' fril and farp not',
as it wer' of a Flut':

— & vox

Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.

Wie (I am out of doubt) is tuned by deir generall Com-
mander, encouraging dem to figt for deir Princ', deir liv's,
and deir goods. Den fall you see de Enimi's bestar demselvs
most' venterously: soom violently, toorrow de tickest, trust-
ing in at de Gat's: oders scaling de Walls, & tearing dem
doun.

doun. If dey onc^e mak^e a brea^e; witout present fuscour,
you fall qikly hav^e an end^e of dat figt. On de oder sid['], de
Defendants wil behav^e demselvs as brav^{'ly}, not giving any
rest to de Enimi[']: part encountring wit dem dat ar witout,
part wit dem dat hav^e broken in: wom^e in a wil^e dey draw
out by de hael^{'s}, soom ded, and soom aliv^e. Lik[']wis^e, witout,
you may see soom slain fowtrigt wit de trust of de Spær^e:
soom so dedly woonded, dat dey ar not able to go^e træ fæt^e
from de plac^e: and soom mor^e lightly strooken, presently to
los^e de us^e of deir wings, and for a wil^e to leap up and doun,
forward and bakward, lik^e mad tings^{*}: so lot^e ar des^e
coragious warriers to yæld^e on eider sid['], until der^e bæ
no^e remedi^e:

³⁶
De defenc^e of
de besieged.

Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:

³⁷
Verg.

Ug adèò obmixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos;

Aut hos, versa fugâ vitor dare terga coëgit.

In deir figt dey ar so furious soomatim^e, and so tik about de
Garden; dat, unles you hav^e on your complet^e harnes, v. you *P. c. I. n. 40.*
may not dar^e to coom nig dem.

* How long dey liv^e after dey ar hars, see c. i n. 23.

Dis also I hav^e noted, dat wen de Robbers ar so few, dat ³⁸
small resistanc^e wil serv^e; yet beeing called foort^e, dey wil de Defendants
not bæ idle: for you fall see soom of dem running up and ~~wen de Enimi~~
doun about de Hiv^e, to seek^e and fear^e if any mor^e com^e: o-
retret.

ders (lik^e trained Soldiers) practising to figt: hær^e on^e
wrestling wit an oder in single combat: der^e two, or træ,
or four setting against on^e; as deir usuall manner is to deal
wit de Tæv^{'s}. If you woold^e know weider dis figt bæ in
jest or earnest, wit fellows or wit fo^{'s}; de manner, and de
end^e der^e of wil few you. For if dey bæ fellows, deir figt is
not so fierc^e, and dey wil part qiëtly as friends: wer^e as if
dey bæ fo^{'s}, dowg^e dey scap^e, it fall bæ wit mue adoo^e. For
if de tru^e men cannot kil de tæv^{'s}; yet wil dey hold^e dem by
de legs, or by de wings, so long as dey can, (in hop^e to hav^e
help) dowg^e dey bæ drawn after. Mor^e over de yung Soldiers,
wie hav^e scarc^e been abroad befor^e, you fall see de elder sort
go^e round about dem, smooding and trimm^eing dem in every
plac^e, as if dey did addres, and harten dem to figt.

³⁹
De Wasps lik' Vulturs. During ðe tim' of ðis battel, as afterward; ðe Wasps, like
Vulturs, prey upon ðe ded carkases, carrying ðem away
piec'-meal. v.n. 12.

⁴⁰
De battel ended, De battel beeing ended by repuls of de Enimi, ðos' corpses,
dey buri deir ded.

Virg. Georg.

— — — *Tum corpora luce carentum*

Exportant teles, & tristia funera ducunt.
And ðen dey draw togeder at de Citti-gat's; and ðer' dey
buz on' to an oder, as if in deir languag', dey did talk of de
nigt, and commend on' an oder for deir fortitud'.

⁴¹
De second as-
fault of de Eni-
mi.

De Robbers, prevailing not dat day, wil up de next day so
soon' as it is ligt: [an hour befor' de Bee's us' to coom abroad:] and ðen dey
mak' a fref assault. De Bee's finding de
Enimi among ðem, ar presently up in arms: and so begin's
de second skirmis: wie, witout de taking of de Citti, or
de overtrow of de assailants, continuet until very darknes
part' ðem.

⁴²
Wen de tru'
Bee's yeeld',
dey go' wit
de Conquerours.

Wen de tru' Bee's, finding ðemselfs overmat' wit multitud', see ðer' is no' remedi, and dat no' resistanc' wil serv;
at lengt dey yeeld': & suffer de Conquerours quietly to posseß
deir goods. And after a wil', wen, by beeing togeder in de
sam' Hiv', and sucking de sam' Hoonni, all smel alik'; dey
wil joyn wit deir Enimi's, and help carri away deir own
goods: and so becom friends, and liv togeder. At nigt dey
lodg wit ðem: but in de day-tim' dey return wit deir nu'
fellows, to fete dat is left behind'. By dis means soom ven-
terous stalls ar suddenly muē increased bot' in Bee's and
Hoonni: aldowg wen a Swarm not over-stored conqeret a
poor' stall; (& so gettet, by de victori, mor' eaters dan meat)
it turnet to deir own overtrow: for wen deir food' faillet,
dey di' all togeder.

⁴³
Remedis.

Seeing ðer' for' in so cruel and continuing a nigt, oft-tim's
de Enimi's ar Conquerours, and ðen all is lost; and if dey bee
vanquist, yet' dis victori is not witout los of men, and ḡods,
wie de Enimi ever nou and ðen fiftet away; I know your
desir' is to know, hou to succour de tru' men, eider by pre-
venting dis dangerous conflict, or by rescuing dem in de
sam'.

sam'. For de first, read Cap. 3. n. 47. 48. 49. For de oder many practises hav' bæn tryed: soom cast dust, soom drink, ^{To prevent rob-} among dem: de on' wereof doo't no' good, de oder harm. ^{bing.}
 For drink maket dem to smel all alik', so dat de tru' men ⁴⁵ cannot know de Teev's from deir fellows: and der' for' ^{And to stay it,} if you find' ^{it} dey us' to doo' so, wen two Swarms ar put togeder; dat dey ^{in time.}
 may seem' to bee of on' coompani. v. If de's usuall helps bee ^{V.c.5.n.68,} no' helps, what help is der' den? If you perceiv deir fight- ^{69.}
 ing in tim', befor' any great harm bee doon, den dis must you doo'. First stop dem up clos', dat non' can pas eider in or out, leaving on'ly a breading-plac'. Den fall you hav' a double conflict; on' witin, an oder without. De Teev's dat ar witin, having no' way to escap' wit deir preys, first or last wil bee slain all. Dey dat ar without, after a little wrestling, seeing noting to bee had but blows, wil not long abide dis boot'les danger. Wen you perceiv de sieg' to bee raised, and dat der' is little or no' fighting without; (wie wil bee about an hour after) den may you let out your Bee's, making de door' half an in' hig, and scarc' half an in' wid'. Dos' few dat wer' witin wil dey bring foort' to buriall; soom den, soom on de morrow. In de evning, wen de Bee's ar all in, sut dem up asbefor'. De next day betim's, befor' de Bee's woold' bee abroad, must you look' for soom of de Robbers again. Wen dey ar coom, beat dem away wit a boug, but kil dem not: for so may you doo' your neigbour a frewd turn, and your self too.

But let not de Bee's out befor' Non': and den mak' de door' so narrow, dat but on' Bee' may pas at onc'. So wil dey keep' de Robbers out, and follow deir busines neverdes. De next day you may let dem out rader: and if de door' bee so narrow, dat it hinder deir passag', you may mak' it wider. If dis doo' not suffic', but stil de strang' Bee's wil striv' to get in; assur' your self dat Stall wil yeeld'. And der' for' if you bee lot' to tak' it nou, becaus of de Skadons dat ^{V.c.10.p.1.2.} may corrupt de Hconni; v. den must you look' unto him car'fully, lest, by little and little, it coom to little or noting. ⁴⁶

But if de Bee's hav' yeelded befor' you ar awar' of it, so dat de Teev's rob quietly without resistanc'; or hav' broken ^{Wen it is too late, and what is den to bee doon.}

de Hoenni-cels; (wie you may perceiv by de crumlets of Wax upon de stool) den, having sut de Hiv' clos' as soon as you can, de next evning or morning tak' dat is left: oderwif' in de end' you fall los' all. For de Bee's der'-about smelling de Hoenni, wen de Coms ar broken, wil hav' it, or di' for it.

Dis fierc' and cruel robbing bee'ing always in Harvest, wen people ar busy in de fields; many Hiv's ar left Hoenni-les, and dey never de wiser. Wer'for' it is good to leav soom body at hom', as wel to wat's del', as de two-legged Robbers.

⁴⁷
Robbing hurtful
also to de
Bees.

Neider is dis Robbing hurtful on'ly to dos' dat ar robbed, but to de Robbers also. For many of dem ar daily cut of in de assault: (you may see dem ly' sprawling at every Hiv'-door) wer'by deir wol' stall soomtim' is so weakned; that, wil' dey seek' to prey upon oders, dey becom a prey dem-selvs.

⁴⁸
In wat' yeers
robbing is most'
rise.

V. c. 5. n. 5.

⁴⁹
Bee's kil poore
swarms dat
wander in de
Spring.

After a moist Spring, wen Swarms ar most' plentiful, v. is robbing most' ris': oderwif' der' is les danger.

Besid's dos' Bee's dat ar dus spoiled in robbing, many also ar killed by oder stalls wen dey com to dem for succour. For in de Spring, dos' Swarms dat wer' lat'ward, or hav' been half-robbed; wen dey hav' spent all deir stor', de next warm day after, away dey fli': soom to a tree, wer' dey hang til dey bee ded: soom adventur' into oder Hiv's: wer' if dey hav' larg' entranc' dat dey may tröng in suddenly; soomtim' dey scap' wit de deat of soom few, and bee'ing mingled togeder, continu' wit dem as on' stall: but for de most' part dey di' every eae on', vid. cap. I. n. 22.

⁵⁰
To prevent de
deat of poor'
Swarms.

V. cap. 10 p. 1.
n. 12, & 15.

V. c. 10, p. 1, n.
3. & 10.

To prevent dis los, (1) wen you perceiv dem to wax ligt and weak; driv' dem into a stall dat hat provision enoug. v. (2) If it bee your hap to see dem entring a stall dat is wel stored; lift up de Hiv', and let dem in togeder: & so perhaps dey may escap'. And (3) if you find' any hanging abroad, you may put dem into wat stall you list; by rearing de stall befor', a handful from de stool, and laying de Bee's upon de Table, v. clos' to de door'.

Lastly,

Lastly, de Bee's doo' mue destroy on' an oder in swarm-
ing-tim'. v.c.5.n., 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 77, 78, 81.

⁵¹
Many killed in
swarming.

Next unto Bee's, de greatest Enimi' dat de Bee's hav' is
unkind' weder: wer'by, at all tim's of de yea', bot' dey and ⁵²
deir fruits ar mue empaired. ^{15. De WEDER.}

In Soommer extrem' heat meltet de Coms, (specially of
Swarms) and so seddet de Hoenni; if de Hiv's bee not sa- ⁵³
ded, and wel Hackled. It also causet de Bee's to ly' out, and <sup>In Soommer
heat hurtet de
Bee's.</sup>
to hinderet deir swarming. v.c.5.n.20.

At Winter, de Sun fining in frosty or snowy weder, is ⁵⁴
dangerous to de Bee's. For de fin' tillet dem abroad, and <sup>In Winter de
Sun-fin' in
frost and snow.</sup>
de Frost killet dem: many as dey fli', dat dey cannot return; ⁵⁵
and many dat return, wil' dey rest on de ground befor' de
Hiv'. But de Snow amazet dem, and, daz'ling deir eys, ^{De Remedies.}
causet dem presently to fall: and, wit its percing cold', to ⁵⁶
rise no mor'. And der'for' if de Snow lying, de mild'nes of
de weder draw dem abroad; in any cas' fut dem up saf', and
let dem not out til de danger bee past.

Also de fræzing Eastern wind's, and all great Frosts kil <sup>Also de Eastern
winds & great
frosts.</sup>
many in de Hiv's dat bee open, or uncovered: and der'for' ^{V. c.3.n.61.62.}
at sue tim's, it is good to fut dem up clos'; v. and to see dem
wel hackled, v.c.3.n.16.

Also de rain doo't oft-tim's soak into de Hiv's; and so ⁵⁷
corruptet de Coms, and killet de Bee's: specially wer' de <sup>De rain rotet
de Hiv's.</sup>
coompany is small, not having heat enoug to dri' dem again. ⁵⁸
Wer'for' provid', dat always your Hackles bee good. And ^{De Remedies.}
for remedy, (if any sue eanc' happen) pul of de Hackles in ⁵⁹
warm days, dat de Sun may dri' de Hiv's again.

But de greatest los is in de Spring. For de Bee's, specially <sup>De greatest los
by weder is in de
spring: for den
infinit multi-
tud's ar beaten
doun, laden and
weary, wit
storms & wind.</sup>
de yung fri', (beeing loded and weary wit deir labour) coom
at deir wwork, coom in de way hom', coom at de Hiv'-door', ^{V. c.1.n.49.}
ar beaten doun; not on'ly troug sudden storms, but also
troug cold' roug wind's: and den (unles de Sun fin', or de
wind' ly') dey never coom hom' again: insomue, dat coom-
tim' you may see de Lan's v. strewed wit dem. ⁶⁰

And der'for', wen beeing a field, dey see a stormy or rai- ^{At the rising of}
ny Cloud aris', presently dey hi' dem hom' for lif': tumbling ^{a Cloud dey}
^{to post' home.}

to de Hiv^c as tik as Hail, trounging, and crowing doun
on^c anoder befor^c de door^c for hast^c. Wer^c if de cold^c rain
cate^c dem befor^c dey can recover de Hiv^c; dey ar in no better
cast^c dan dose dat de storm beat doun by de way: aldowg
wen dey ar fref and ligt, dey wil fli^c abroad in de mid^c of a
warm four, not caring for it.

61
Ret will dey go^c
a field in de
mid^c of a warm
four.

V.c.2. n.2.3.4.
G.5.

62
How to restore
Bee's to life.

Dey wie ar dus taken abroad, must tak^c deir eanc^c: but if
you defend your Bee-garden as you owgt, v. you fall pre-
vent de fall of many at hom^c. And dose dat you find^c eilled
wit cold^c (dowg dey bee qit^c ded, witout sens, motion, and
bret; yea and hav^c lyen so all de day) you may, if you bee
disposed, reviv^c wit de warmt of your hand: so dat it wil
seem^c a miracle unto you. For presently (deir spirit return-
ing) you fall see dem begin to pant and bread again: and
anon dey wil fli^c away as lusty^c as de best. But if you espi^c
any stor^c of sue ded or half-ded Bee's; den your way is to put
dem in a Glas, and ccovering it, to turn it round against de
fir^c, til you see dem ready to fli^c.

63
De wind^c cau-
set many to bee
drowned.

Also wer^c Palm-widis, or oder træ^cs wer^c on dey gader,
doo^c hang over de water; de roug wind^c trow doun and
droun a number of dem, wil^c dey bee at work: many also,
wer^c der^c ar no sue træ^cs, wen dey coom but to drink.

64
De Remedi.

For remedy of de first, cut doun de træ^cs: and for de oder,
sæ.c.6.n.56.

65
A tempestuous
wind^c overturn-
net de Hiv^cs.

At som tim^c also de wind^c is so violent & furious; dat it
overturnet de Hiv^cs: specially of swarms and oder ligt
Stalls: wer^c by de Coms ar loosed, and de Bee^cs in danger to
bee lost.

66
To prevent and
remedi de dan-
ger.

To prevent dis, sæ.c.5.n.84. And for remedy, (if any sue
misen^c scold^c bee) set de Hiv^c upright in a low Brak^c, v. and,
wit a pair of* Stays conveniently placed, hold^c of eae loosed
Com from his fellow at de just distanc^c. Wen you hav^c so
served dem all, tak^c a flat Spleet^c strong enoug to ber^c up de
loose Coms; and ttrust it torrow de sid^cs of de Hiv^c; and de
end^cs of de Coms, taking good heed^c dat der^c by de Coms bee
not displaced: and so gently setting de Hiv^c upon his Stool^c,
cloom^c him, and stak^c him fast. v.c.5.n.84.

* A Stay is a round stiks end^c abut tree gariers of an ine tik, and as
muc

me long: wit two little flat pik's at de ends, to stik in de 2 Coms; a d
2 sgar' fouldrings, to stay dem apart: after dis manner.



*Tot hostibus, tot casibus, tam munificum
animal expositum est.*

Nat.hist. I. 11.
cap. 19.

¶ Der' remainet yet an oder Enimi', woors dan all des'. De last and
For des' all dōc wrong de Bee's but by little and little; soom moorſt Enimi'
in deir goods, soom in deir persons: and der' is Remedi few-⁶⁷
ed(if industri bee not wanting) against dem all. But dis, wen
hē coomet, playet sweep-stak' wit dem; carrying away
bot' Hōnni, and Wax, and Bee's, and Hiv', and all, at onc':
and der' is no ſufficient remedi found, eider in de Bee-ma-
ſter, or in de Bee's demſelv's againſt him: neider fall I, wit
all my ſkil, bee ever able to deviſ any; unles de wiſeſt of de
Land, wen dey meet' togeðer, wil joyn wit me in de Inven-
tion. For firſt de Bee's ar leſt deſtitut' of deir Kēpers help,
ſeeing at de tim's of greateſt danger, hē cannot always bee
ſub Dio wit dem, nor dey * ſub Lare wit him.

* Bee's indeed may bee houſed in de winter, and dat to good effeſt: (v.c.
3. n. 63, & 64.) but de beſt (wie ar moſt in danger) not til Midſagit. and
de tim' of deir moſt danger is befor': wil' de Hōnni is nos meue waſted, nor
unſit to bee drefſed. v.c. 10. p. 1. n. 1. &c.

And as dey want hērin his preſent help; ſo hav' dey no
means to ſav' demſelv's, no not ſo meue as de ſilly ſēp', wie
happily may run away. For deir reſiſtanc' (wie againſt ſoom
Enimi's dōt often prevail) againſt de violenc' of dis ſly' Te-
nebrio avaiſet nothing at all: wo ſtealing upon dem wil' dey
bee at reſt, & ſuddenliy ſurprizing dem, carryet de poor' Cap-
tiv's (alas!) dey wot not weder. Aldowg I hav' red a Sto-
ry of a Stall, dat beeing ſtol'n, did farply punniſ de Malefac-
tor, making him to ſubmit himſelf to deir Maſter, and to ask
him forgiuenes. Indeed' I wil not bee bound for de tru'it of
it,

it, for it is no eild^c of min^c: but if any man desir^c to tak^c it as it is, he^e fall hav^c it as good ecap as I. *Cum noctu latro apes S. Medardi subripuisset; apes ipse in sancti viri ultiōem, res lictis vasis suis, in malefactorem illum circumquaq^z, diffugientem, acerrimā catenus instimulatione persecut^e sunt, quoisq^z ad Sanctum, vellet nollet, regredēretar; & ejus provolatus vestigis suppliciter pro commisso crimine veniam precaretur. Cui mox ut Sanctus manum extendit benedictionis; apes, tanquam obedientes, ab ejus insecutione cessaverunt, & antiquo Domini sui dominio evidenter se reddiderunt.* Laur. Surius in vita S. Medardi. Tom. 3. "Wen a Tēſt by nigt had stol'n S. Medards Bee's; de Bee's in deir Masters qarrel, leaving deir Hiv^c, set upon de Malefactor: and eagerly pursuing him wie way soever hee ran, woold^c not ceas stinging of him, until dey had mad^c him (weider hee woold^c or no) to go^c bak again to deir Masters hous; & der^c falling prostrat^c at his feet^c, submisly to cri^c him merci for de crim^c committed. Wie beeing doon, so soon as de Saint extended unto him de hand of benediction; de Bee's, lik^c obedient Servants, did fortwit stay from persecuting him, and evidently yelded demselvs to de ancient possession and custodi of deir Master.

V. c. i. n. 1. & c. 10. p. 3. n. 1. & 2. It wer^c to bee wised dat Pares culpā migt bee Pares pena: [dat all lik^c offenders migt hav^c lik^c punishment.] But sit our Bee's ar not of S. Medards kind^c, dus to rescu^c demselvs from dis mischievous Enimi^c; it is meet^c deir merit procur^c dem a protection: and as dey provid^c for de hel^c and saf^cty of men; v. so men scold^c provid^c for de saf^cty and secur^cbee^c ing of dem: dat sue as deligt in tings for deir Country so profitable, migt not by idle & tēvif Varlets, [unprofitable members of de Common-welt] bee discorraged in deir honest courses. **WER FOR^c** I humbly & hartily entreat all dose, (weider dey bee hig or low) wie fall reap eider profit or pleasur^c by del^c my pains; dat dey woold^c endeavour, as mus as in dem lyet, by demselvs and by deir friends, dat against dis odious rapin^c it may bee enacted, (as a Law of de Med's & Persians wie alteret not.) Dat dey wie feloniously break opē del^c tru^c labourers houles, fall, lik^c oder Hous-breakers, bee dæmed

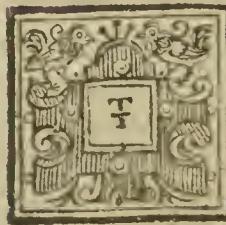
dæmed and judged as guilty of Burglari, and so hav^c no benefit or favour by de *Muses*, dat dūs violat^c de *Muses* sacred Favorit^cs. And hær^c, nou my hand is in, (dowg it may seem^c a hard Digression) let me beg de lik^c boun^c for dōs oder necessary creatur^cs, wie, for deir lik^c certain and generall profit, de Proverb hat joyned wit dem in speciall commendation to de world.

Who so keep^c wel Sheep^c and Bee^cn,
Sleep^c or wak^c, deir trist coom^cs in.

Dey serv for mans us^c, bot^c witout and witin: not on^cly to feed^c de belly, but also to cloð^c de bak: for wie necessary uses, dey deserv especially to bee belovéd, and defended of all. And yet I tink dat in any t^cing, nay in all t^cings els, der^c is not so mue wrong and spoyl doon to de Country, as in dem alon^c: Sheep-stealing, trœg foolif pitti, is nou growa so common and so continuall. Wer^cby (besid^cs de infinit losses wie tru^c Subjects daily suffer in dat kind^c) de Common-welt sustayne^ct an oder great dammag^c in Cern: de Husbandmen oft tim^cs fearing and forbearing to fold^c deir Land, lest deir los foold^c bee greater dan deir gain. Sur^cly, in my opinion, de very Boot^c-halers, or Higway-robbers, ar mor^c worthy favour dan sue. For dey ar men of mor^c generous spirits; bot^c apt for servic^c demselvs, and to bræd^c bold^c Soldiers for deir Prince and Country: who, by good admonition, better imployments, or conscienc^c of de sin, ar oft tim^cs reclaimed; Wer^cas des^c Nigt-ravens, for de most^c part, ar bas^c couardly Knav^cs, neider fit for servic^c nor labour: [a mær^c burden to de Common-welt:] and as incorrigible as sheep-biting Curs, wie beeing onc^c flesht, doo^c seldom desist; until de bon^cs or soomwat els doo^c happily eoak dem.



CAP. VIII.
OF DE FEEDING OF BEE'S.



RE monnts of de twelv ar rie and plentiful: (in wiē de Bee's gader abundantly, and storē demselvs for all de yēr) [Gemini, Cancer, Leo:] but Cancer is better dan botē de oēr. In Virgo and Libra dey liv of deir daily la-bour, from hand to mouē: little increasing or diminising deir storē; unles dey fall into de hands of Rob-bers, and den, witout rescuē, dey losē all. But in de oēr sevn, eider wolly or partly, dey feedē upon dat storē, wiē de tēre rie monnts did affordē dem. For Scorpio hat but de poor gleanings of decaying plants: de tēre Still monnts no-ting at all. Pisces beginnē to put foort fres plants, wiē in Aries and Taurus ar wel increased: but, dis brēeding-timē, de mouēs ar morē multiplyed dan de meat; wiē * unkindē weder ostentimēs suffereē dem not to fetē in. So dat all dis wilē, dey, morē or les, spend upon de stok: yea de weaker stalls sōonwat longer, beeing not so well able to endurē de fārp aier: and derēfor, for want of sōon storē to feedē on betweēn wilēs at homē, I havē known sōon diē after Mid-Gemini.

¹
In sevn monnts,
de Bee's spend
of de stok.

²
Rainy, cold,
and windē.

³
Three sorts of
swarms diērly
provided.

³
De first sort.

Y.C. 5. n. 11.

For wiē sevn spending monnts, sōon swarms ar sufficient-ly provided: wiē ar to bee reckoned as Juels, de very Spec-*gregis*: wosē increas de next yēr is certain, if dey bee not over-hived. Sōon ar not provided for half de timē: and desē, as desperatly poor, ar not wortē de feeding. Oders ar pro-vided for six, or fivē, or towr monnts: wiē, by de help of feed-*ing*, may liv and dōē wel.

Of de first sort ar timēly primē swarms unbroken: also fair Castlings, not over-hived, beforē Cancer; yea, & in kindē, or in bakward Sommers, beforē Mid-Cancer: wen de blakbe-ry-blossoms ar not yet comē, nor de hōnni-dews qitē gon: For

For sue hav^c sufficient bot^c company and tim^c, to mak^c sufficient provision.

Of de second sort ar de over-little and lat^c swarms, wos^c pauciti and ppoverti mak's dem unlusty to travel for mor^c; and unable to kēp^c wat is gotten or given dem. Sue ar sur^c to bee put befor^c Winter bee past, by cold^c and hnnger, out of hunger and cold^c. And der^cfor^c if you hav^c omitted to sav^c sue by Union v; yet omit not to sav^c dat little wie dey v. c. 5. n. 69. hav^c, and your vain labour and cost in feeding dem. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in III.

Of de tird sort ar de midling and indifferent swarms, wie by deir earnest labour hav^c gotten wel, & gadered good stor^c of welt togeder: but yet, for soom want of number or tim^c, de Scomm^{er} leavet^c dem in soom want of provision.

As for Stoks dat hav^c stood two yær's, and yet hav^c not sufficient stok for des^c sevn moonts; (weider dey bee sue as hav^c not gotten it, or having gotten it, hav^c lost it again) stoks ⁶ out of proof^c never to bee fed. dey ar out of prōf^c: and der^cfor^c fit to bee taken, not fed. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in IV.

But becaus unkind^c Scommers may mak^c good swarms ⁷ try^c your but poor^c, as contrarily a plentiful Scomm^{er} may mue mend swarms in Vir-de woorst; betwæn^c Mid-Virgo, and Libra, wen Bee's ar to go. bee taken, v. it behoovet^c you to try^c all your swarms, by v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 2. Knocking and Poysing dem: v. for de noys wil tel you de ⁸ greatness of de company, and de weigt, deir welt. Dey dat ar used to poys dem by hand, wil resolv you reddily in dis point by aym: wie til you know to doo^c, de Scal's may direct you.

For having taken de just weigt of de Hiv^c and all toger^cder, if, de for^cknown weigt of de lær^c splæt^c Hiv^c bee^c deducted, der^c remain not at de least ten or twelv pound; dat swarm is desperatly poor^c, v. and fitter to bee taken dan v. n. 2. & 4. fed ('): if betwæn^c ten and fifteæn^c; * housing and feeding * v. c. 3. n. 63. wil sav^c dem, so dat dey may swarm de next yær^c: if betwæn^c 15 and 20, little or no^c help wil serv; and yet dey may bee as forward as de best: if betwæn^c 20 and 30, or upward; (for a swarm may bee so rie as to weig abov^c 40)

sue, beeing abundantly provided for de hardest Winter, wil
(^b) certainly yeld^c you fair and tim^{ly} swarms. And always
de greater de stor^c is, de better increas it promise^t; unles,
in som extraordinary y^ear^c, de Hiv^c bee cloyed wit^t too
V.C.10.p.1.n.3. mue:u. for too mue, as wel to Bee's as Men, do^ct oft tim^c's
in VII. mor^c harm dan good.

(a) Yet hee dat haf but a small Bee-fold^c, and can bee content to bee
trubbled in all de feeding-tim^c's, may try^c do^c dat lak scom^t of dis
weigt: especially if dey bee housed. v.c.3.n.63.

V.C.1.n.6. (b) Unles dey eanc^c to los^t der Queen^c: (for den wil dey never prosper:v.)
wie king not seldom betidet do^c, dat ar mue trubbled in de hiving. v.
c. 5. n. 53.

Mor^cover, becaus a long Winter and a roug Spring fol-
lowing, wit^t som oder accidents, may wast^c dem dat wer^c
good, as, on de oder sid^c, a fort Winter and a mild^c Spring
may help do^c dat wer^c scantily provided; it fall not bee amis
to try^c again, in Pisces or Aries, do^c dat you suspect: and to
f^eed^c dem if you see caus. v.n.15. & 16.

9
Tric ag. in in
Pisces or Aries.

V.n.5.

10
Feeding profi-
table.

Nat. hist. I.21.
cap. 14.

11
De Bee's food.
Hist. I.9.c.40.

SO M ar of opinion dat all f^eeding of Bee's is vain and
fruitles: saying, If you f^eed^c dem not, dey can but di^c: and
so wil dey do^c wen you hav^c bestowed your labour and
cost. But dis is disprooved by experienc^c: for do^c, wie (bee-
ing fit to bee fed v.) ar fitly fed, do^c seldom miscarry. Dat
Sommer dey provid^c sufficiently for Winter; and de next
dey ar as lik^cly to swarm and bee fat as oder.

De naturall food^c of Bee's is H^onni: for want, or for spa-
ring wer^cof, many oder t^hings hav^c been devised. Aristotle
mentionet Figs, and all sue sweet^c t^hings. Apiarii ficus ac reli-
qua id genus dulcia in cibum apponunt. And (^a) Plini, speaking
mor^c particularly, commendet Raisins, and Figs, and
teased Wooll, wet in sweet^c Win^c mad^c of Raisins, or nu^c
Win^c boyled, or H^onni-water. Si cibus deesse censeatur a-
pibus; uvas passas siccasive, ficosq^t, tusas ad fores earum posuisse
conveniet: item lanas tractas madentes passo aut defruto, aut
aqua mulsa. And som of our Country-men hav^c practised
Bay salt is good. to give dem Bay-salt, Bean-flour, Ground mault, rosted
for dem. Wardens, and Apples, and sweet Woort. All wie t^hings,
dowg

dowg dey wil spend; yet cannot dey bee preserved by dem,
witout Hoenni.

Dis Feeding. hoenni (as dat wie is stol'n) wen dey hav'
first taken deir refection, dey convey into deir voyd Cels:
wie, becaus dey cannot nou sut dem up, as befor' Virgo,
for want of wax ; v. dey doo' but half-fil. And der'for' dey V.e.6.n. 15.
first spend of dis lat'-gotten hoenni reserving dat, wie was
mor' saf'ly laid up, unto de last.

(a) Touing de counsel of Plini, dis is to bee noted : dat if you plac' deir
food' ad fores [befor' de door';] it wil draw strang' Bee's unto dem: mer' by
de liv's of de on', and de goods of de oder wil bee endangered : if you
plac' it abroad from deir Hov'; den wil it bee common : and if, witin,
upon de Stool'; (wie is left) den must you remoov it in tim', or keeps' it
clos' v. : oderwi'c it wil bee no better for dem, dan if it were set ad fo- V.n. 12.
res. And as for de device of teased Wooll, it is a fitter means to cate
Bee's, dan to feed' dem. For if de liger bee abov' de Wooll ; it wil
lim' de wings of many : if not ; soom wil bee intangled in de small
hairs, as Birds in a gron. Coover it der'for' wit a linnen clot, so dat
de Bee's may not creep' between'.

In all manner fæding, ever tak' good hæd', dat de Bee's
may not fall into de Hoenni: lest eiðer dey stik fast, and so bee
drowned; or deir wings bee limed der'wi'c, so dat dey cannot
get up again, (unles deir fellows presently lik dem dry) til
dey bee eilled.

Fæding of Bee's is eiðer Publik or Privat. Publik fæding
is of divers Swarms togeder, abroad, wit' de v. remainder
of Hoenni, Met, and Wax; in de Hiv's, in de Vessels, and o-
ðer necessary Instruments, (v. c. 10, p. 2, n. 2.) wie oder-
wi'c woold' bee lost. And der'for' dis kind' of fæding is
on'ly for dem wie tak' and tri'c deir Hoenni demselvs. Let
dis Food' bee set in soom remot' plac' of your garden, (lest de
Gleaners wen dey hav' doon wit it, set upon soom stall nær'
unto it) and against de Sout' and West-sun, lest dey bee eil-
led in de end' of de day. Wil' dis fæding lastet, you may
(if you pleas) bar up dose dat næd' it not.

Privat fæding is of privat Swarms in deir privat Hiv's :
wie is doon by sundry Ways, and at sundry tim's of de ¹³ privat feed-
ing.

De ways of privat fæding ar specially two : by Com, and
by Can'. ¹⁴ Two ways.

1 By Com.

By *Com* after dis manner. Tak' a fref *Com* of *Liv*-*Hoonni* out of a *Hiv*, and lay it upon soom *Bas* or *Prop*, to ber' it up from de *Stool*; dat de Bee's may woorke, as wel under as upon. Dis *Bas* may bee a *sqr* *Fram*, wos' sid's ar 6 inees, and wos' end's ar 3 or 4 inees long: having 4 hoals bored toorrow, [at eaē corner on';] for so many Pins or *Fæt*, of wat lengt you see fit for your present purpos. (v. n. 16.) For a *næd*, a forked stik of de for' said lengt may serv; having de 2 end's of de Fork fastened on' to an oðer at de du' distanc': and dis is to bee supported wit tree feet, as de *Fram* wit fowr.

For lak of a *Hoonni*-*com*, tak' a dry' *com*, reserved for de purpos, and pour der' on so mue *Liv*-*hoonni* as it may receiv: (if you tink it bee not liquid enoug', den mix it wit warm water) & spread it all over de *Com* wit your finger, dat it may sink into de *Cels*: and us' dis *hooonyed Com* as de *Hoonni*-*com*. v. n. 11.

2 By Can.

Virt. 4.

De second way of privat feeding, is by *Can*: wie de Poët teæet: — *Mellaq, arundineis inferre canalibus.* In stœd of de Outlandif *Can*, you may us' our *Kex*, or *Elder* raðer: having pikt out de pit wit a blunt-pointed knif', all fav' about half an inē from de end's, to kæp' in de *Hoonni*. Dis beeing cut to a convenient lengt, and squared a little on de outsid's, set two or tree of dem togeder, ful of *Hoonni* upon de *Stool*.

15
*An artificiall
Can*.

But dis plain way of de Naturall *Can*, wie is good, may yet bee bettered by an Artificial *Can* or Feeding-trowg: de wie is to bee mad' of soom fast wood, [as *Pear*, *Warden*, *Box*, *Maple*,] 8 inees long, 3 inees and a half broad, and 3 quarters of an inē deep'. In dis piec' cut 3 eannels, eaē of dem half an inē broad, and as mue deep'; leaving between' dem 2 spaces, and by de sid's 2 oðer spaces, eaē of dem half an inē broad: and lik'wise at de end's.

16
*De manner of
feeding.*

De *Com* or *Can* beeing replenisched wit *hoonni* or *hooonyed water*, (v. n. 14.) in a fair calm eevning (wen de heat of de day, and de Bee's woorke is past) plac' it upon de *stool*, as neer' de *Hiv*-*coms* as may bee, not toueing dem: & see dat de *Hiv* set doun in his plac', bee clos' every wer': leaving at

at de door but room enoug for a Bee or two to pas. Den wil des Bee's to wwork afres; not ceasing day nor nigt, until dey hav' rid de Hoonni clean. If dey need' any mor', de next eevning doo' lik' wiſ'. But always (wen it waxet dark, and de Bee's ar all in) bar up de door; and der' kœp' dem til de next eevning, wen oder Bee's ar quiet: or if you wil let dem out in de morning; bee sur' to tak' out de Com or Can', weider hæ hæ rid or no: and stil leav de Hive close, wit a narrow passag'.

If your poor Bee's soold' not bee dus defended from ¹⁷ *Carles feeding* strangers, de feeding of dem woold' prov' a starving of ¹⁸ *is Starving*. dem: for de Borderers smelling de booti wil bee sur' to hav' part of it, if dey can coom at it: and wen dat is doon, dey wil set upon de Stor' and so spoil all.

De tim's of feeding ar tree [Virgo, Pisces, and Taurus.] ¹⁸ *Three times of privat feeding.*
 For de first, It is good to feed Bee's befor' dey need': (dat dey may sav' deir Stor', wie dey hav' fut up in deir Cels, ¹⁹ *De first feeding* until de Spring) nam'ly, in de later part of Virgo, (wen de *ing-tim*. Coms ar taken v.) or in Libra. For dos' dat hav' spent deir *V.c. 10.p.1.n.2.* own stor', and hav' little or nothing left in de end' of Winter, ar so discorraged, and so feeble wit fasting; dat know'ing deir kin bodi's can ber' out no cold', dey wil not coom abroad, but wen dey ar fed; unles de weder bee exceeding warm and calm: and de mor' dey kœp' in, de weaker stil dey ar, and les apt to bræd'. But dos' wos' rad' feeding hat caused dem to spar' deir stor' til de Spring, wil bee as euer' ful as de best: in any reasonable weder dey wil abroad, and fet' in dat fruitful Ambrosia, wie cause' dem presently to increas and multipli'. *v.c.4. n. 12.*

At dis first tim' der' for' first finis' de Publik feeding: and den begin de Privat: in wie if you giv nou de better part of de v. du' allouanc'; you may suppli' de defect at de second *V.n. 7.* feeding-tim': wen deir need' wil better appear'.

In Pisces or Aries, as soon' as de weder is warm, (not ²⁰ *De second feeding-time*. befor', lest de cold' eil dem in deir wwork). if you fear dey wil lak (wie you may perceiv by deir ligtnes and unwillingnes to coom abroad, and somtim' by a murmuring nois v.) *V.c. 1.n. 54.* suppli' deir want again, and again, if need' bee.

²¹
De fird seeac- If eider des' fed Bee's, or any oder, eanc' afterward to lak, [nam'ly in *Taurus*, or soomwat befor' or after;] den feed' dem daily, until *Mid-gemini*: giving dem, every even'ning, or morning betim's, a spconsul of *Hoonni*; and taking away de Com or Can' again, befor' oder Bee's bee at woorke. But dis is to bee don wi'thout intermission: for de Bee's wil du'ly look' for it, and languis, if onc' or twic' dey lak it.

If you use to knok de Hir', wen you put in de Hoonni; dey wil coom down together, lik' sheep to a Call, wen dey ar to bee federed.

By dis means I hay' saved Swarms dat forsook' deir Hiv's for hunger, hiving dem again in deir own Hiv's: wie prooved good in de sam' yea'r. But sue, having been onc' out of prooff', ar scarc' to bee trusted.



CAP. IX.

Of the remooving of Bee's.

¹
Five kings to bee avoided in remooving.
Bee's,

²
Remoov' al. ways in fair weder.

³
Nos in Winter.

N Remooving of Bee's bee car'ful to avoid des' fiv' evils: Hindering of deir Swarming: and of deir Hoonni-gadering: Breaking of deir Coms: Robbing: and los of Bee's.

Remoov' always in a fair day; and, as neer' as you can ges, in settled weder. For wen dey ar mooved to an oder plac', (if it bee witin deir circuit or walk) dey wil fli' to deir old' standing as soon' as dey ar let go'; and hanker about it 3 or 4 days, and soomtim' longer: wer' (if de cold' wet cat'e dem) many los' deir liv's. And if you Remoov' dem out of deir knowledg; den (as amazed in an uncou't plac') dey fli' about for a wil', viewing de countri, and seareing for deir old' hom': wen dey ar weary, dey rest wer'soever: and if foul weder coom upon dem, dey ar in lik' danger.

For de tim' of de yea'r, Remoov' not in de tree stil mon'ts, or witin a fortnight afor' or after, for losing de Bee's. For if foul weder fall not, de very stil cold' wil kil many, wil' dey ar straying abroad: and of dos' dat return, beeing not yet acquainted

qaunted wit de Hiv'door', soom wil fall soft, soom upon de Hiv': wer', wil' dcy rest panting, de cold' eillet dem.

Taurus, Gemini, and specially Cancer, ar naugt; for hindering deir swarming, as wel as deir hōnni-gadering: and Cancer, for danger also of breaking deir soft Coms.

In Leo, dōwg de Swarming-tim' bee past, and robbing-tim' not yet cōom; yet der' remainet soom hōnni-gadering: and de Coms beeing den most' weighty and most' weak, de danger of breaking dem is greatest.

To Remov' in *Virgo* (wen de Bee's dō' ever us' to bee trying of masteris) v. is dangerous for robbing. For de *Indigena* or old' Inhabitants of de Garden (as dey go' about prying for bootis) finding nu' neigbours cōom among dem, wil bee sur' to visit dem: and wil' de eief of deir strengt is stragling abroad, seeking for deir old' dwelling; dey wil bring de rest sue eer' to deir hous-warming, as fall haply mak' de hous too hot for dem. And den dey must bee fain to go' along wit dem, and help to carri deir own goods after dem. v. c. 7. n. 42.

De fittest tim' is eider in *Libra*, and de for' part of *Scorpio*, dat dey may toorrowly know deir nu' standing, befor' de weder bee too cold'; or in *Aries*, and de later part of *Pisces*, dat dey may bee acquainted wit it, befor' muē gadering ⁵ *De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim's for Remov'ing.* of Hōnni.

Neverdeles, if you hav' Bee's in oder mens keeping, wos' Car' and skil you mistrust; you were better to Remov' dem unseasonably wit soom los, dan to hazard all by deir ignoranc' and negligenc'.

But if you may eos', Remov' in *Libra* on'ly: wiē is sim- ⁶ *Libra, de best moont in all de yeere.*

And for de Remov'ing of a Swarm into an oder Garden, (weider it bee nær' or far-of) de on'ly tim' is de eevning or nigt next after de hiving: dat bee may bee at his nu' standing, reddi to work, in de morning; and so los' no tim', nor break ⁷ *Wen to remoove a swam.* his first Com in de carriag'. But see c. 5. n. 83. & cat.

⁸ *De tim' of de day, & maner of Remov'ing.*
IN de eevning, wen you mean to Remov'; an hour befor' sun-set, (having first sut de hiv' clos') immediatly lift up de

Stool^c, and set it asid^c. Den having prepared an oder stool^c of de sam^c heigt, and coovered it wit your Mantle, so dat de middle of de mantle bee over de middle of de Stool^c; set dis coovered stool^c in his plac^c: or if de old^c stool^c cannot wel bee mooved, den set de coovered stool^c clof^c to it. Dis doen, lift up de stall from his old^c stool^c, and set it upon de nu^c: and den wiping de Bee^cs from de old^c stool^c (if any remain) wit your Brus^c; eider tak^c de stool^c away, or cover it wit a clot. Witin a wil^c (wen de Bee^cs ar all in) fil up de doo^c wit gras, & knit de mantle at de four corners over de top of de Hiv^c, so as de knots may not slip: and presently bind^c it to de Hiv^c about de middle slakly wit a small lin^c, and wrest it fast wit a little stik. And so is de stall reddy to bee Remooved.

⁹
De usual man-
ner of remoov-
ing.

¹⁰
Wie is fit for
poore stalls.

¹¹
Hou a good stall
i^{to bee carried.}

¹²
Hou a bad.

¹³
Wat to doo^c
wen dey ar
browgt hom^c.

¹⁴
And wat wen
dey ar seated.

Dey us^c commonly to mak^c no^c mor^c adoo^c, but, after sun-set wen de Bee^cs ar at rest, to lift up de stall, and set it upon a mantle spred on de ground, and so to bind^c it up; leaving de Bee^cs upon de stool^c (wie in a good stall ar not a few) behind^c dem. Wie way, for sue stalls as hav^c all deir Bee^cs up in de Hiv^c, may serv wel enoug.

De best way to carri your * Stall, is upon a Coul-staf be-
tween^c two.

* If you hav^c many to Remoov^c; two lusty fellows mayber^c two or tree
of dem at onc^c: but let dem bee all fast bound togeder.

If it bee leigt, on^c may carri it in his hand. But, houloever, bee sur^c it hang perpendicularly, for fear of breaking de Coms: specially if you eanc^c to remov^c befor^c Libra, wen de wax is soft; and de lower parts of de Coms ar heavy wit Skadöns, as wel as de upper wit Hoonni.

Wen you hav^c browgt de Stall hom^c, you may let it stand, bound as it is, all nigt in de hous. De morrow, wen de weder servet, set him on his seat: but if it bee foul all de next day, keep^c him stil bound until it bee fair: and den, having loosed de Lin^c, and taken away de Mantle, cloom^c him up presently: leaving, for tree or four fair days, a very narrow entranc^c, for fear of robbing. For deir nu^c neigbours, even Nou also (dowg not so eagerly as in Virgo) wil proov^c dem: and dey wil not so stoutly resist, until dey bee acquainted in de plac^c.

CAP.



C A P. X.

Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.

Wer' in is sewed, first de *Vindemiation* or taking of Coms: secondly, de trying of de *Wax* and *Hoonni*, wit de making of *Met* or *Hydromel*: and tirdly, de singular vertu's of dem, for de us' and coomfort of man.

De first part of dis Capter sewet de taking of de Coms.



E most' usuall, and generally most' us'ful De first kinde manner of taking de Coms, is by killing de *Vindemiation* Bee's. For wie de naturall and seasonable *tim* is in *Virgo*, [from de end' of de *Dog*-days unto *Libra*:] becaus til den de Coms ar ful of Skadons; wie deceiv de Hoonni-men, *De best tim for killing Bee's.*

making de Hiv' heavyer, and de Hoonni woors: (for de yung Bee's, as wel as de Sandarak, corrupt de sam': *Pulli & rubra* *sordes sunt mali saporis, & succo suo mella corrumpunt*) and after dat tim', de weder waxet colder, not so fit for de running and woorking of de Hoonni: and de Hoonni is lik'ly to decreas, eiðer by de Bee's own spending, or by de spoiling of Robbers. Except in de Heat-countri's, wer' deir gadering lastet longer: for der' dey defer deir taking until Mid-libra.

At dis tim' der' for', consider wit your self wat Stalls you wil kil. Swarms dat may liv, * yærlings and two yærlings dat ar in proef, kæp' for stor'. Lik'wif' dos' dat rid deir Dron's betim's, and specially dey dat draw out deir yung Cepens. v.

(I) Dos' of tree or fowr yær's, wie, by reason of deir not swarming dis last Sommer, ar ful of Bee's; lightly ar fat, and der' for' woort de taking: but dey ar also good for stor', unles de frequent Hoonni-dews hav' mad' dem over fat. v. But *V. VII.*

Wat Stalls ar to bee taken.

V. c. 4. n. 31. 6

II.

(II) dos^c of dat ag^c wi^c hav^c cast twic^c (except dey^c wer^c very forward, and had beat away deir Dron^cs betim^cs) ar not lik^cly to † continu^c: and der^c for^c ar to bee taken.

* Yeerlings ar neider swarm^c, nor ar full of Bee^cs de second Soommer, ar out of p^corfe.

† If you woold^c have any sue to stand an oðer yeere^c, and not to bee weakened by his late castling; put it bak into de stok again. v.c. 5.n. 11.

III.

V.c. 8.n. 4.

IV.

V.c. 8.n. 6.

* V.c. 3.n. 51.

† V.c. 4.n. 30.

V.c. 1.n. 54.

V.c. 7.n. 46.

V.

VI.

VII.

VIII.

4

De manner of
killing Bee's.

Lik^cwis^c (III) all pcor^c Swarms unworðy to bee fed, v. and (IV) all leigt Stoks, wos^c itoks ar decayed: v. for dey wil sur^cly di^c. Sue ar dey dat car^c not to carri out deir dros*, or to driv^c away deir Dron^cs in du^c tim^c †: and sue ar dey dat in Virgo, or after, mak^c a generall and continued mur- muring abov^c in de Hiv^c; v. also dos^c dat de Robbers do^c eagerly assault ar to bee suspected: and if deir Coms bee onc^c broken, v. delay not deir taking. (V) Mor^cover, all Stalls of tree yeer^cs old^c & upward, dat hav^c mist swarming two yæi^cs togeder: (and specially dos^c, dat having lyen foort^c de Soommer befor^c, did not cast dis last Soommer) for sue do^c seldom after prosper. It is der^c for^c better to tak^c dem nou wil^c dey ar good, dan (ina vain hop^c of increas) to kæp^c dem til dey perif. (VI) Neider is it saf^c to trust any, after dey hav^c stood fiv^c yeer^cs; unles it bee soom speciall kind^c of Bee^cs, wi^c cast often, and yet (beating away deir Dron^cs betim^cs, do^c stil kæp^c demselvs in hart: For sue I hav^c kept nin^c or ten yeer^cs: and I hav^c heard of soom of a greater ag^c. (VII) Lik^cwis^c if you hav^c any dat ar very fat and ful of Hœnni; (as soom yeer^cs soom wil bee, even doun to de Stœl^c) dos^c ar rip^c and ready to yæld^c deir Fruit. On^c sue is wort træ or fowr. Tak^c dem der^c for^c in deir season: For wanting room^c to breed^c in, (deir Cels be^cing ful of Hœnni) dey wil decay by little and little, and consum^c to noting. And der^c for^c, as in a wet hungry yeer^c you must kæp^c de best; so in a dry yeer^c, rie and plentiful in Hœnnidews, de wort ar lik^c to prœov^c best for stor^c.

(VIII) But generally tak^c de best, and de wort: *In medio virtus.*

Having mad^c eois of your Stall to bee taken; soom two or tree hours befor^c Sun-set, dig a hoal in de ground (as nærc

nær^c de Stool^c as may bee) about eigt or nin^c inees dæp^c, and almost^c as wid^c as de Hiv^c. skirts: laying de small eart round about de brims. Den having a little stik slit in on^c end^c, and sript at de oðer, tak^c a † Brimstone^c. mæ^c fiv^c or six inees long, and about de bignes of your little finger, and making it fast in de slit, stik de stik in de middle of de bottom, or in de sid^c of de hoal; so dat de top of de Mae^c may stand ævn wit de brim of de pit, or witin on^c inē of it: and den set an oðer by him drest after de sam^c manner, if dat bee not sufficient. Wen you hav^c fired deſ^c Maeſ^c at de upper end^cs, set over de Hiv^c; and presently sut it cloſ^c at de Skirts wit de small eart, dat non^c of de smok^c may coom foort^c: So fall you hav^c de Bee^cs ded and doun in les dan a qarter of an hour.

But a moov^cable Pit is better, as bee^cing always reddy, wit-
out any labour, for any Stall, in any plac^c of de garden. Wie^c
is to bee mad^c of de round trunk of an Elm, or oðer tree: de
lengt or dept^c wer^cot let bee 10 inees: de diameter of de
convexa superficies 18 inees, and of de concava 10 at de top,
and 8 at de bottom: and so de Trunk wil bee fiv^c inees tuk be-
low, and 4 abov^c: de tree: inmost wer^cof must bee sloped
on^c inē deep^c. Dis Pit bee^cing placed, fasten de stik wit de
mae^c or maeſ^c, into de ground, in de middle of de bottom:
fier de Mae^c, set over de Stall, and stop in de smok^c wit lin-
nen cloð^cs.

⁵
a moov^cable
pit.

* Dat you may hav^c de eevning and morning to finif your woork; wil^c
de stor^c. Bee^cs bee at rest: wie oder wiſ^c wil trubble you in handling de
Hoorni, is by any means dey may coom at you. But if de weder bee cold^c
enoug^c to keep^c dem in, or de hous bee cloſ^c enoug^c to keep^c dem out; you may
take^c what time^c of de day you pleas.

† Maeſ^c ar mad^c of linnen rags and Brimstone^c, afier de manner dat
maids mak^c Sluts. First, melt pounded Brimstone^c: den tak^c a linnen rag, a-
bout an inē bread, and a foot^c long; and holding bot^c de end^cs in on^c hand,
dip de rest in de melted Brimstone^c, turning it up and doun vist a stik: den ta-
king on^c of de ends in de oder hand, wind^c it a little: for hard winding mak^c
it burn de woors. Dis cut in de middle maket twain.

Next unto Brimstone^c is de smok^c of Bunt or great Puk-
fists, Tuewood, or Musfrums, used in lik^c manner: but dey ar
neider so qik, nor so sweet^c. And for a need^c, icom smoder

V 3 dem

dem wit dank straw, or Hay: but den de Hoenni wil smel of de smok. And der for som droun dem in a Tub of water: but dat hurtet de Hoenni, and doot de Hiv no good: and, besid's dat, many of de Bee's bæing not qit ded, wil sting dem dat handle de Hoenni.

⁶
*De Bee's beeing
ded, hous de
Hiv.*
Part. 2.

De Bee's bæing ded, carry de Hiv into de hous, &c. See

Part. 2.

If any Bee's escap, dey wil di dat nigt: but if you fear dey will do any harm, you may kil dem presently upon de stool.

⁷
*De second kind
of Vindemiation*
A N oder way to tak de Coms is by Driving de Bee's. De manner of it is dis. At Mid-summer, or witin two or

⁸
*De time and
manner of Dri-
ving Bee's.*
V. c. 5. n. 24.
V. c. 5. n. 49.
lift de stall from de stool; and set it upright and fast on de ground in a Brak, v. wit de bottom upward: and qikly cover it wit an empty Hiv; having first laid two spleet's upon de ful Hiv's bottom, dat de empty Hiv may stand de faster. Den wrapping a mantle v. round about de Eink or meeting of bot de Hiv's, and binding it fast wit a small cord abov and bened, dat a Bee may not get foort; clap de full Hiv or Remoover round about a good many tim's (pausing nou and den a little between) dat de Bee's may ascend into de void Hiv. And wen you tink dat most of dem ar Driven up (wie wil bæ about half an hour after) set de upper Hiv or Receiver upon de old stool: But bæ sur &c. (as it followet. n. 15.

⁹
*Dis Driving of
Bee's unprof-
itable.*
Provid always, befor you go about dis busines, dat all de stalls in your Garden bæ first sut up, lest dey trubble you and your poor Bee's.

¹⁰
*De Hoenni ta-
ken in little and
naugt.*
V. n. 2.
Dis kind of taking is mue applauded at de first, becaus men tink der by to sav bot Bee's and Hoenni: but it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *All covet, all los*. For de Hoenni is neider so good, as bæing not yet in season, and to bæ corrupted wit de Skadons, v. wie can hardly bæ clean

¹¹
*And de Bee's
Driven, few
poor.*
taken from it; neider so mue by almost de on half, sit der remain yet six or sevn week's of Hoenni-gadering. And de Bee's (as men forcibly drivcn from deir goods and eildren) ar

ar so discorraged, dat dey seldom triv^c after it: specially doſ^c dat hav^c swarmed; ſeeing deir coompany is left but ſmall, and de after brood^c is destroyed, wie ſtold^c hav^c ſupplyed de room^cs of dem dat ar gon. And as for doſ^c dat hav^c not caſt, dey migt after dat tim^c yeld^c a swarm, wie wold^c bee better dan de wol^c stall beeing Driven: and if dey did not swarm at all, dey wold^c bee ſo mue de better, eider to tak^c for Hōnni, or keep for stor^c. v. n. 3. in I.

Dis Driving of Bee's into lær^c Hiv^c ſeeing nothing ſo profitable as it ſemet, I do^c rader commend unto you de Driving of on^c stall into an oder: wer^cby de fruit of on^c is taken, and de liv^cs of bot^c ar ſaved togeder.

And dus ſoom ar to bee Driven in de latter part of Virgo, ¹³ At two times. wen dey hav^c doon bræding; (v.n.2.) and ſoom in Aquarius or Pifces, befor^c dey begin to breed^c again v.c.4. n.12.

In Virgo ſue stalls on^cly ar to bee Driven, as ar fit to bee killed: v. and dat into yærlings or two yærlings, wie dat yærc^c hav^c caſt twic^c, and der^cfor^c hav^c few Bee's left in dem; but yet hav^c Hōnni enoug. De manner of it is dis. Having first placed deſ^c two stalls, de Remoover (dat is driven) & de Receiver, as near as may bee on^c to another; and ſo let dem stand togeder ſix or ſevn days, til dey bee wel acquainted wit deir ſtandings; wen you ſee de weſter fair and conſtant, lat^c in an eevning, about ten a clok, ſet de Remoover fast on de ground in a Brak^c, v. wit his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon: and bind^c dem cloſ^c togeder, as in de former Driving. And den, by often clapping de Remoover between^c your hands about de ſpac^c of a qarter of an hour (nou and den pausing between^c) having Driven moſt^c of de Bee's into de Receiver, and ſo mingled dem all togeder; let dem ſo stand til de morning. In de morning about Sun-rifing, (if de weſter bee fair, oderwiſ^c you muſt ſtay * longer) do^c de lik^c: having first ſut and coovered de oder stalls. v.n.9. & c.5.n.25.

* If de weſter fit not de next day, you may ſafely ſtay til it doo^c fit; ſo dat no^c Bee's get foorf^c in de mean ſpac^c.

Dis doon, ſet de Receiver upon de Remoovers ſtool^c: But, bee

¹²
Anoder kind^c of driving.

¹³
At two times.

¹⁴
1. Driving in
Virgo.
V. n. 3.

¹⁵
De manner of
driving in Vir-
go.

V. c. 5. n. 24.

bē sur' to bolster him up wit t'ree Til'-fards, dat de Driv'n Bee's may easily get into de Hiv' on every sid'. And den knok de Remoover doun upon a Table two or t'ree foot' squar', set clos' to de for'part of de Stool': and, by clapping of de Hiv', presently get as many Bee's foort' as you can. And foort' wit carry de Remoover a Pearē from de Stool': and der' laying him doun, so dat de Coms may ly' edg-long; after a little wil', clap him twic' or t'ree: wie wil mak' many of de Bee's to fli' away. Den remov' him to an oder plac' about de former distanc', and der' doo' lik' wil': and so to an oder, ~~at~~ few or no' Bee's wil coom foort' by dis means. And ever wen you bee coom to a nu' plac', and der' hav' got out soom Bee's; leav der' de Remoover, and go' directly to de Receiver, and a little beyond: for de Bee's wil follow you, and der' by de sooner recover de Hiv'.

After dis, having removed de Remoover again, and laid de Coms edg-long as befor'; stay till you see de Bee's ascended to de higest part of de Coms in de skirt of de Hiv': and den resting it on de edg' of a Kiver, and turning de Bee's toward your reddiest hand; wit two or t'ree claps forc' dem out into de Kiver, and den suddenly carry de Hiv' to an oder plac': and wen you see moi' Bee's ascended; hav' it bak again to de Kiver, and der' clap dem out as befor'. Dis iterat' as often as you see any stor' aril' unto de upmost part of de Hiv'-skirt. Wie wen dey ceas to doo', de Hiv' is wel nig rid of his Bee's. Between' wil's, carry de Kiver to de Stall, and knok out de Bee's upon de Table. Den, having first loosed de Splæt's end's, tak' out de Coms, beginning at on' sid': and ever wen you hav' taken out a Com, wip' of de Bee's wit a feder of a Goo'-wing into de Kiver, and send it in, out of deir sight. Wen de Coms ar all gon, set de Hiv' and Kiver befor' de Receiver, dat de Bee's may tak' up your leavings. As soon' as dey begin to bee qiët; tak' away de Bolsters, & cloom' up de Hiv' very clos', leaving de doo' no' wider dan must need's bee. And wen all is doon, set open your oder Stalls: and carry de Hiv' and Kiver from among de Bee's.

If you tink der' bes not sufficient provision for dis dubble Stall

Stall in dat single Hiv^c, bestow a ful Com or twain, v. as v.c.8.n.14.
næd^c reqiret, of de Remoovers upon dem: and dus wil your
Bee's deligt and prosper in nu^c Wax, wie in old^c corrupt
Coms wold^c decay.

In *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, wen you hav^c poysed your Hiv^cs, ¹⁷ Driving in
dos^c dat you finde, by deir leigtnes, unlik^cly to endur^c de Pisces.
Spring for lak of food^c; you may in lik^c manner Driv^c into
sue provided Stalls, as hav^c fewest Bee's: and so wil dos^c Re-
ceivers bee mu^c de better, and cast bot^c de rader, and greater
swarms. And if by eanc^c, at any tim^c after, you finde a Stall
decayed, dus may you sav^c dem. Oderwile, if hæ bee fit to
bee fed, (v.c.8.n.5.) feed^c him: v.c.8.n.15. & 16.

If, de weder bee^cing not warm, you finde som Bee's eilled
about de Hiv^c; fil your warm hands ful of dem, and anon dey ¹⁸ How to revive
wil fli^c away to deir fellows. v. And if haply any eanc^c to <sup>dos^c dat ar eil-
led in Driving.</sup>
prik you, (wie dey wil seldom dœ^c) your hand wil hav^c ^{v.c.7.n.62.}
de mor^c vertu^c to reviv^c de rest.

Dis Driving wil not bee so trubblesoom as de former, be-
caus de poor^c Bee's wil easily eang^c deir hungry hom^c for a
plac^c of plenty.

EXsection or Castration, is a tird kind^c of Taking: wie is ¹⁹
de cutting out of part of de Coms, part bee^cing left for de
Bee's provision. And dis was to bee doon at two tim^cs in de <sup>A tird kind^c of
Vindemtation.</sup>
yær^c [* *In ortu, & occasu Vergiliarum.*] ²⁰ Exsection used
at two tim^cs.

* *Vergiliorum ortus, after Columella, l 9 c. 14. is de eigt and fortyt day from Aequinoctium vernum: after Varro de fowr and foriyt: but den you must understand dat dey accounted de Aequinoctium to bee in de eige degree of Aries: (aldo w^c Hipparchus, as Columella sait, had den found it to bee in de first) Wit in de Cosmical rising of Vergiliæ or Pleiades, bee^cing sevn stars in de nek of Taurus, and in de fowr and twentiyt degree of dat sign^c, is known to bee in de tird of Mai, de fiv^c and fiftiyt day after de true Aequinoctium: wie jumpet wit de account of Columella. And Vergiliarum occasus, beeing in de sam^c degree of de opposit^c sign^c, is upon de fift day of November.*

But wat part is to bee taken, and wat left, I find^c it not de-
termined. *Priore messe (sait Columella) dum adhuc rura pa-
stionibus abundant, quinta pars favorum; posteriore, cum iam* ²¹ Wat part to bee
executed is un-
certain. ^{metuitur} *Lib. 9.c.15.*

metuitur hyems, tertia relinquenda est. But Varro requireth for deir storē two tird parts: Ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur mel-lis, reliquum hyemationi relinquatur. And Aristotle (beaus, as Columella granteth, hic modus non est in omnibus regionibus certus) doth not prescribē any certain part, but leaving it to de discretion of de Bee-master, sait, Cum favos apiarii eximunt, cibi tantum relinquant, quantum per hyemem sufficiat: quod si satis sit, servatur examen: sin minus, vel moritur ibidem, (si ne discedat hyems obstat) vel deserit sedem, si seres num nanciscitur.

Hist. an. lib. 9.
cap. 40.

²²
Exection anci-
ent, but not pro-
fitable.

²³
Neider first.

²⁴
Nor second.

²⁵
Specially for our
Country.

Dis way of taking, as appereth, was anciently used in plentiful Countrys: [as Greece, Sicily, Italy, &c.] But de former Exection [to wit, in de Spring] Aristotle nochtur werē mētione: and surly it must needēs doth morē harm dan good: sēing de Hive's ar den ful of Skadons, (wie beeing spilt, doth spil deir swarming) and de storē of Hōnni, wie dey seekē for, is den wel spent.

And dat oder in de Autumn (wie yet is de fitter timē) sēmet nochtur les unprofitable dan trubblesom: becaus de Bee's, in de Spring following, if dey lak not Hōnni to liv on, yet fall dey lak Cels to lay deir yung in: werē by deir breedē wil bē hindred. And at neider timē can it bē doon wiþout muc spoyl of Bee's.

But housoever it faied wiþ dem, for our Country I takē it to bee very unfitting. And derē forē I say de les of it: referring de curious Reader unto de fifteēnē Capter of de ninē Bookē of Columella; and unto Georgius Pictorius, wo in his fourteēnē Capter writeh derē of at largē.

De second part of dis Capter jewet de trying of (1) Hōnni,
and (2) Wax, wiþ de (3) making of Met or Hydromel.

y. p. 1. n. 6.

HE Hive beeing housed, v. squat it loſtly against de ground; upon de sidēs, not de edges, of de Coms: and loſing de endēs of de Splætēs wiþ your fingers; and de edges of de Coms, werē dey stik to de sidēs of de Hive, wiþ a wooden Slicē; takē dem out onē after an oder. Den

Den having wiped of de half-ded Bee's wit de Feder of a Goo^c-wing, break de Coms presently, wil^c dey ar warm, into tree parts: de first sær^c Hoenni and Wax, de second Hoenni and Wax wit Sandarak, de tird dry^c Wax witout Hoenni. And dat dey may break rigt wer^c you woold^c hav^c dem, mark de plac^c dæp^cly wit de edg of your knif^c.

¹
De Coms to bee
divided into
tree parts.

But first provid^c necessary Instruments: as Pans, Kivers, Tong^s, wid^c Sievs, or Weat-ridders, a Slic^c, a ² Wax-grat^c, Kniv^cs, Straining-bags, a Tub or Kiv^c, wit a Tap, and Tap-waz^c, a hairen Clensiev, * Hoenni-pots, Wax-mold^cs, Met-barrels, &c.

²
Necessary In-
struments bee-
ing first pro-
vided.

[†] Lsk^c to a Dow^c-grat^c; but wit a longer Handle, to scrap^c of de remnant of de Coms, dat sticket to de Hives.

^{*} Treeⁿ vessells, if dey leak not, ar better dan eartan: wie, if dey break not by soom misseanc^c, de very force of de Hoenni is able to crak.

Des^c tings provided, tak^c out de first Com: and setting de Hoenni-end^c in a Ridder, (resting upon Tong^s over a clean Pan or Kiver dat wil not leak) mark and break of de first part for Hoenni, and leav it der^c: den going to de Kiv^c fitted wit a Tap and Tap-waz^c, mark and break of de second part for Met or Hydromel, and leav it der^c: and lay de tird part asid^c for Wax. Den taking out an oder Com, doo^c de lik^c, &c. til de Ridder bee ful.

If you mean to mak^c two foot^cs, and so two sorts of Hoenni; let your assistant presently cut de first part into ³tin slices, and, witout any mor^c adoo^c, let de Hoenni run his first foot^c. But dis is to bee understood of de darker part of de Coms: for de pur^c wit^c Cels in de upper part, (wie contain^c noting but pur^c wit^c, or yellowis Liv^c-hoenni) you may as ⁴ wel cruf between^c your hands: and dis wil bee fin^c ordinary ⁴ for fin^c ordina-
ry Hoenni.

³
De dress^cing of
de first part for
Hoenni in two
foot^cs.

But if, for soom speciall us^c, you woold^c hav^c soom Hoenni, yet mor^c fin^c and pur^c; den on^cly slic^c de purer part of de Coms, (beeing yet warm wit de temperat heat of de Bee^cs) and so let de pur^c Liv^c-hoenni run ⁵tomorrow a clean Clensiev. For, In omni melle quod per se fluit, (ut mustum oleumq^z) ap^s Nat.hist. l. 11. pellaturq^z Aceton, maxime landabile est. Of all Hoenni dat cap. 15.

⁴
De first foot^c
for fin^c ordina-
ry Hoenni.

⁵
Or for Virgin-
Hoenni, wie is
most fine.

Wie runnet of it self, (as nu^c Win^c and Oil) and is called *Acæton, is most^c commendable.

Dis Acæton or finest Nectar, for his incorrupted puriti, is called Virgin-hoⁿni. *Quod è favis sponte primum defluit, virginium mel vulgo appellatur.* Plantius in Fernel. lib. 7. de Meth. Med.

6
Two sorts of
Virgin-hoⁿni.
V.c.6. n.30.

V.c.6. n. 14.

Wer^c of der^c ar two sorts. De rigt Virgin-hoⁿni is of a swarm: v. dat wie is of an old^c stall, d^owg it run first and of it self, and wer^c gadered de sam^c y^cer^c; yet, b^eing partly mixt wit oder, and laid up in corrupter vessels, not in de pur^c Virgin-cels, v. is but a second or bastard Virgin-hoⁿni: rader to bee called de finest Ordinari. v.c. 6. n.30.

* Acæton [*without Dros or Dregs.*] For w^cit^c doo^ct properly signific Cubile, a Bed: and is heic used for Dregs, becaus de Dregs of Win^c and Oil and sue liqors, ar as a Bed or Ground we^con de^c ly^c: in wie respect wee also call hem Lee^cs or Grounds. But þu Metaphor to de Dregs of Hoⁿni is soom^cat Cata^crostical: becaus de Hoⁿni beret his Dros, and not de Dros his Hoⁿni.

7
Corn-hoⁿni got
out by water or
fir^c.
V.c.6. n. 29.

V.p.3. n. 7.

But de hard Corn-hoⁿni v. in de top of de Coins, (speci-
ally if der^c bee any stor^c) becaus it wil not run, you must
eider waf into de Met^c-liqor; or melt it wit de Cels on a
soft fir^c, or in a hot oven, or in Balneo Maria: v. and so
fall you hav^c de Hoⁿni by it self, and de Wax swimming
abov^c it: wie you may tak^c away wen it is cold^c. But so, dis
good Hoⁿni wil becom but coors^c: and der^cfor^c put it to de
second foot^c.

V.* in p.1. n.4.
V. ibidem.

V.c.8. n. 12.

Having nou^c taken so many Stalls as you can dres dis ev-
ening, v. tak^c de rest as soon^c after as you may: v. & let de Hoⁿni
bee all tryed out, befor^c you sok^c de second part.

De Hiv^cs b^eing rid, carry dem into your Garden, (a Pear^c
at least from any stall) for de Bee^cs to tak^c up your leavings. v.
And hav^c fill by you a Pail of fair water, to waf your hands
in: wie water must bee for de Met^c.

8
De second foot^c
for coors^c Hoⁿni.

Wen de Hoⁿni ha^c run wat it wil; put dis first foot^c (wei-
der, it bee Ordinary or Virgin-hoⁿni) into a picked bag, to
strain it into his Pot by it self. And let de remainder bee
crust wit warm hands, dat it may run again for a second
sort: wie is lik^c wil^c to bee strained. Dat wie is left at de last,
in

in de Bags, Ridders, and els-wer^c, waf into de second foot^c of de Must, v. to giv it his just strengt. *V. n.17.*

De weder bœing not warm, set de Hœnni by de fir^c, to help de running.

Oderwiss^c, if you bœ in hast^c, and mean to mak^c but on^c sort of Hœnni; first slic^c of de upper part of de Com (even as mu^c as you find^c void of Sandarak) for Hœnni : and presently let your assistant wwork all togeder wit^c warm hands: & so mak^c but on^c foot^c: wie afterward is to bœ strained. *v.*
 Den (going to de Kiv^c) slic^c of de second part (even all dat ha^c Hœnni) for Met^c. And set asid^c de dry^c part for Wax. And dus wil your Hœnni bœ good enoug^c: and su^c as (compared wit^c de vulgar Hœnni) may wel go^c for fin^c.

For de Hœnni-men (becaus dus to cut ea^c Com into divers parts, and diversly to dres ea^c part, woold^c bœ too tedious to dem dat hav^c mu^c to do^c) do^c us^c to mak^c but on^c wwork of all ; wit^c a t^cin leigt foovel, pounding and compounding de Hœnni, and Wax, and Bee's, and Skadons, and Sandarak, all togeder. And den(putting dis confused stuf into a strong hairen Bag) do^c wit^c a Pres or Wreng^c violently wring out all dat wil run. And dis, (having first his season of heat over de fir^c) dey put up into barrels or oder vessels to wwork : wer^cby, d^cowg it bœ mu^c purged, yet can it not eos^c but participat^c de natur^c and tast^c ot do^c t^cings wer^c wit^c it was so t^corrowly infected. Dis doon, de Puls or Net^c remaining in de Bag, dey slic^c wit^c a fredding-knif^c into a Trowg^c or oder vessel, and all-to-waf it and mas it in fair water for Med^c: wie, wen de swætnes is all waft out, bœing crusfed dry^c; de balls dey tri^c for Wax. *v.n.26.*

Hœnni bœing put up warm into Pots, wil in two or tree days wwork up a skum of Wax, coors^c Hœnni, and Dros to- geder : wie bœing taken of wit^c a spoon^c, put to de second part. In cold^c weder de Hœnni wil not wwork wel without de heat of de fir^c. De best way is to put it into an oven after de bate is foort^c, but not befor^c you can abid^c to hold^c your hand upon de bottom, for fear of over-heating de Hœnni. De next way is to stir it in *Balneo Mariae*, v. til it bœ all warm. *V p.3.n.7.*

*De dressing of
de first part in
on^c foot^c.*

*De vulgar
Hœnni grossly
handled.*

*De wworking of
Hœnni, & how
to help it.*

12

Divers Coun-
trys yeeld^x di-
vers kind^s of
Hoorni.

V.c.6.n.32.

V.p.3.n.4. &
c 6.n.32.

13
How to know
good Hoorni.

V.c.6.n.29.

14
Good Hoorni
wit standing
waxet hard
and wit^s.
V.c.6.n.29.

De differences and degræ's of Hoorni in goodnes, ar as wel Naturall as artificiall. For as it is mad^c better or wores by de ordering and handling of it; so is it in it self better or wores, according to de different condition of de soil wher it is gadered. v. De Campian-hoorni is accounted almost twic^c as good as de Heat-hoorni, aladowg dey bee ordered bot^c a-lik^c. For wen de vulgar Campian is sold^c for nin^c pound de Barrel, de lik^c Heat-hoorni wil scarc^c yeld^c fiv^c. And gene-
rally de finer de Weat and de Wool is, de finer is de Hoorni of de sam^c Region: v. and der^c for^c no^c marveildat de coors^c Heat, hat as coors^c Hoorni, as Wool.

Good Hoorni, wen it hat wrowgt, hat deſ^c propertis wher^c by it is known: It is cleer^c, odoriferous, yellow lik^c pale gold^c, (but rigit Virgin-hoorni is mor^c crystallin^c at de first, v.) farr, sweet^c, and pleasant to de tast^c, of a mean consistenc^c between^c tik and tin, so clammy, dat beeing taken up upon your fingers end^c, in falling it wil not part; but hang togeder lik^c a long string, as dat uset to doo^c wie is clarifyed. So doo^c t Jacobus Sylvius describ^c de best Hoorni: *Mel optimum sit purum adeo ut totum perluceat, odorum, flavum, acerrimum, dulcissimumq₃ gustanti, & jucundissimum, consistentiæ nec crassæ nec liquida, sed tam sibi cohærens ut continuatatem suam, quasi linea longissima, non intercisum servet, si dīgito attollitur: idem coquendo paucam spūnam emittit.* And Guil. Plantius. *Mel probum est, quod inter crassissimum & tenuissimum sit mediocre, sapore dulcissimum, & acerrimum, simulq₃ dulcedinis sensum inferens, & vellicatu pungens lingam, colore pallidum aut subrutilum, & pellucidum, odoratissimum, & recentissimum, quodq₃ sublatum non facile ob sequacem lentorem abrumptatur, pondere grave, & inter coquendum spuma parum emittens.* In Fern. l.7. de Oxymelite.

Dis good Hoorni, specially dat part wie is in de bottom, wil intim^c grow (slik^c unto Corn-hoorni, v. in de uppermost part of de Coms) hard and wit^c: sue as is de Hoorni of * Spain and Narbona in Franc^c: wie is accounted de eiefest, and compared wit dat of † Hymettus and Hybla. But dis is to bee understand of ordinary Hoorni: for de pur^c Virgin-hoorni wil bee neider hard nor wit^c; but eanget his liquiditi and

and crystallinē clēr'nes v. into a tik softnes, and brigt yellow V.c.6.n. 29.
cōllour.

* Quin & Hispani & Narbonense's mittunt albissimum & longē præstan-
tissimum, idemque prædorum. glv. l. 1. Med.

† Nec Attico aut Hyblæo inferius, cūm Regionis temperatura, & thymi
largæ luxuries utrobique consentiant. Idem. l. 2.

And always de best part of all Hœnni is dat wiē is low-
est in de vessel. * For as de best Oyl is in de top, and de best
Winē in de middle; so de best Hœnni is in de bottom. Mel-
lis exilior pars fluitat, quæ eximenda est: pura verò & valida
subsidit. Arist. Hist. ani. l. 9. c. 40. In imo vase quod sedit,
supernatante pretiosius. Plan. in Fern. l. 7. de Oxymel.

* As among liquors Oyl excelleth in leignes, and Hœnni in heavines; so, in
botē, dat part is best, wiē excelleth in his excelling qualiti: and Winē
beeing of a midling weig, is best in de middle.

De weigt of deſt træ, onē to an oder, hat dis proportion.
Oyl is not so heavy as Winē by onē tent part: for if you fil
a Mesurē wit Winē, and dividē it into ten parts; de samē
Mesurē of Oyl is noē heavyer dan ninē of dem. And Hœnni
is heavyer dan Winē by de half: for if you fil a mesurē wit
Winē, de samē Mesurē of Hœnni wil weig dat and half so
muerorē. Quoniam Oleum levius est Vino parte * nonā, Mel
verò gravius Vino parte dimidiā; quæcunque mensura capit
Mellis uncias quindecim, capit Vini uncias decem, & Olei no-
vem. Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 6.

DE second part of de Coms, appointed for Hydromel 16
or Met, you must first rid of de Sandarak as nērē as
you can: cutting of dat wiē is by it self, and * picking out
dat wiē is among de Hœnni: all wiē Réfusē (becaus of de
Wax dat is wit it) cast to de tird part.

* If dues to part de Hœnni and de Dros fall seemē but a tedious piecē
of woork; you may leav it unto dem dat ar expert in it. (V.c. 8. n. 12.)
And mak' your Met of mor' meer' Hœnni.

And den, wen de Hœnni is all strained, and put up; lay ¹⁷ How to make de
dis second part aſokē in milk-warm fair water, (dat wiē Met-liquor in
comet from heaven is counted best) inde Kivē or Tub wit ^{two foote} his

his Tap and Tap-waz. But first was de dry' Coms der' in, if any Hoonni eanc' to stik unto dem in de handling: den scrap' and was de Spleet's, and lay dem asid', out of de way: and lastly, cruf all de Puls wel between' your hands, specially dat wie lyet lowest, and stirring it about all-to-waf it: and so let ic stæp' all dat nigt.

De first foot.

V.n.19. & 24.

In de morning, let dis first foot' of de Must or Woort, (beeing mad' of his just strengt, v.) run toorrow de Tap-waz. De Puls wie remainet, (wen you hav' sqeezed out de liquor) break and was in tres warm water in de Kiv', for a second foot'. Wen it hat lyen a wil' in, sok', first tak' dos' parcels dat swim, and sqeezing out de liquor * between' your hands, lay de balls asid' to de tird part: (but let your Bee's hav' de perusing of dem) den tak' up dos' dat ly' in de bottom, and doo' lik' wiſ: wie (becaus dey hav' most' Hoonni) you must tak' most' pains in wasing and crusing dem. And wil' dis is dooing, let dis small liquor run into a vessel by it self. Wen it is out, was into it all de remainders of Hoonni, v. adding som coorſt Hoonni, if nœd' bæ, to mak' it of his just strengt: v. and den let bot' foot's run togeder toorrow a t Clensiev into de Kiv' again. And dus fall you los' non' of your Hoonni.

* If der' bee muē Puls, us' a Pres, wen de liquor haf run reat it wil.

† De Clensiev is unto de Tap-waz' for Met, as de Strainer to de Riddar for Hoonni. v.n. 7.

18

Two sorts of
Hydromel,

[Med', and Me-
taglen.]

Met or Hydromel is of two sorts: de weaker and de stronger, [Med' and Metaglen.]

For de making of Med', If de Must, wen it is all togeder, bæ not strong enoug to ber' an Eg de bredt of a two-pence abovv. it, den put so muē of your coorſt Hoonni into it, as wil giv it dat strengt: wie is sufficient for Ordinary Med'. And afterward until nigt, ever nou and den stir it wel about de Kiv'.

19

Wen de liquor is
strong enoug
for Med',

If you woold' mak' a greater qantiti, den must you ad a proportionable mesur' of water and Hoonni: nam'ly six of dat for on' of dis. De learned Physician Matthias de Lobel requiret de proportion of six to on', to bæ boiled unto four.

His

20
Wat proportion
of water to
Hoonni.

His Receipt of Spices is *Cinamom, Ginger, Pepper, Grains, Clov's, ana two drams.* De second morning put to de Must de scum of de Hoonni, stir all togeder, and stope de Kiv a little bakward. Wen it hat settled an hour or two, draw it out to bee boiled. And wen you see de grounds begin to coom, stay ; and let de rest (sav' de very tik grounds, wie cast to your Bee's) run into soom vessel by it self : wie, wen it is settled, pær out into de boiling-vessel torow de Clensiev, and cast out des grounds also into your Garden.

Dis Must beeing set over a gentle fir^c, wen you see de Scum gadered tik all over, and de bubbles at de sid^c begin to break it ; having slacked de fir^c, to ceas de boiling, skim it ²¹ *Hou, and how long de Must must bee boiled.* clean. Den presently mak^c a fref fir^c to it : and wen you see de second scum reddy ; having * slacked de fir^c again, tak^c it qikly away : den mak^c to it de tird fir^c, and let it boil on^cly at on^c sid^c to de wasting of a fowrt part, if it bee mad^c of de wasing of Coms ; and to de wasting of on^c fift or sixt part, if it bee mad^c of clean Hoonni : not ceasing in de mean spac^c to tak^c of de Scum as clean as you can. One hours boiling may suffic^c : but if de Met bee of clean Hoonni, it may as wel bee doon in half de tim^c.

* In stead of twic^c slacking de fir^c, you may twic^c cool^c de boiling Must wit cold^c Must reserved or els bee sur^c dat it doo^c boil (all de ~~will~~) on^cly at on^c sid^c, and not all over.

After all dis, put in de Spices: viz. to a doozen Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Ginger on^c ounc^c, Cinamom half an ounc^c, Clov's and Pepper ana two drams: (all gros-beaten)* de on^c half of ea^c beeing sowed in a bag, de oder lo^c : and so let it boil a qarter of an hour mor^c.

De end^c of boiling is toorrowly to incorporat^c de Boorn^c and de Hoonni, and to purg^c out de Dros : wie beeing onc^c doon, any longer boiling is unprofitable ; as diminising mor^c de qantiti, dan increasing de strengt and goodnes of de *Hydromel.*

As soon^c as it is boiled enoug^c, tak^c it from de fir^c, and set it a cooling : de next day, wen it is settled, pour it out, toorrow a Hair-siev or linnen bag, into de Kiv^c ; (reserving stil de ²³ *Hou de Must is to bee used, when it is boiled.*

Læ's for de Bee's) and der' let it stand covered, tree or four days til it woorke; and let it woorke two days. Den draw it toorrow de Tap-waz, and tun it into a Barrel scalded wit Bay-leavs, making de Spic-bag fast at de Tap. If der' remain muē grounds, you may purifi' dem by boiling & skim-ming again as befor': but dis wil never bee so good as de first: and der'for' you may put it by it self, or, wit som remainder of de best, into a small vessel to spend first, befor' it bee sour. If de Met bee not muē, you may tun it de next day, and let it woorke in de Barrel. Beeing tunned, it wil in tim' bee covered wit a Mudder: wie if (by jogging de ves-sel, or by oder means) it bee broken, de Met wil turn sour. But so wil it mak' excellent Vineger; and de scon'er, if it bee set in de Sun: wie de longer you keep', de better it wil bee.

²⁴
De making of
Metæglen.

METÆGLEN is de mor' generous or stronger Hydro-mel: beeing unto Med' as Vinum to Lora. For it beret an Eg de bredt of a groat or six penc': and is usually mad' of finer henni, wit a les proportion of water: [nam'ly, four me-fur's for on':] receiving also in de composition as wel cer-tain sweet' & holsom herbs, as also a larger qantiti of Spices: nam'ly, to every half Barrel or sixteen' Gallons of de skim-med Must, Tym' on' ounc', Eglantin', Majoram, Ros'mari, ana half an ounc'; and Ginger two ounces, Cinamom on' ounc', Clov's and Pepper ana half an ounc': all gros-beaten: de on' half of eaē beeing bag'd, de oder boiled loose. So dat wer'as de ordinary Med' wil scarc' last half a yeer'; good Metæglen de longer it is kept, de mor' delicat' and holsom it wil bee: and wit all de cleer'er and brigter: accor-ding to de Etymon of de nam'. v. * in p. 3. n. 23.

Hee dat listet to know de many and sundry makings of dis holsom drink, must learn it of de ancient Brittains: wo-der'in doē pas all oder people. On' excellent Receipt I wil hear' recit': and it is of dat wie our renoumed Qæn' Elizabet, of happy memori, did so wel lik', dat fæ wold' every yær' hav' a vessel of it.

²⁵
De Queen's Me-
tæglen.

First, gaēder a busel of Sweet'-briar-leavs, and a busel of Tym', half a busel of Ros'mari, and a pek of Bay-leavs. Sæd' all des' (beeing wel wafed) in a Furnac' of fair water: let

let dem boil de spac^c of half an hour, or better: and den pour out all de water and herbs into a Vat^c, and let it stand til it bee but milk-warm: den strain de water from de herbs, and tak^c to every * six Gallons of water on^c Gallon of de finest Hoonni, and put it into de Boorn^c, and labour it togeder half an hour: den let it stand two days, stirring it wel twic^c or tric^c ea^c day. Den tak^c de Liqor and boil it anu^c: and wen it doo^ct sœd^c, skim it as long as der^c remainet any Dros. Wen it is clær^c, put it into de Vat^c as befor^c, and der^c let it bee cooled. You must den hav^c in a reddines a Kiv^c of nu^c Al^c or Bær^c, wie as soon^c as you hav^c emptyed, suddenly welm it upsid^c doun, and set it up again, and presently put in de Metæglen, and let it stand træ days a wœrking. And den tun it up in Barrels, tying at eyery Tap-hoal (by a Pak-tred) a little bag of beaten Clov^cs and Mac^c, to de valu^c of an ounc^c. It must stand half a yær^c befor^c it bee drunk.

* If you marveil dat so great a qantiti of water is required; it is partly becaus of de goodnes of de Hoonni, wie beeing pur^c and fin^c, goet furder dan ordinary: and pa:ily dat it may hav^c de longer tim^c in boiling, befor^c it coom to his strengt. And der^c soom wil hav^c eigt parts of water to on^c of Hoonni: but den dey boil it somue de longer.

DE tird Part consisting of Wax and Dros, set over de fir^c, in a Kettle or Caldron dat may easily contain it: & pour into it so mue water as wil mak^c de wax to swim, dat it may boil witout burning: and for dis caus, wil^c it is sœding ²⁶ *De dressing of de tird part for Wax.* wit a soft fir^c, stir it often. Wen it hat sod a wil^c, and is torrowly melted, tak^c it of de fir^c, and presently pour it out of de Kettle into a Strainer of tin strong Linnen, or of twisted hair, reddy placed upon a Wreng^c or Pres: and den winding and dubbling de nek of de Bag, lay on de Cover, and pres out de liqor (as long as any Wax coomet) into a Kiver of cold^c water: but first wet der^c wit bot^c de Bag and de Pres, to kœp^c de Wax from sticking. At de first coomet foort^c most^c Water, at de last most^c Dros, in de middle most^c Wax.

De Dros remaining in de Strainer cust out to de Bee's.

²⁹ De Wax waxing hard, mak^e into Balls, sqæzing out de
 Next mak^e de water wit your hands. Wen you hav^e dus down, (1) pre-
Wax into ball
³⁰ sently, wil^e dey ar warm, break all de Balls in (2) small Crum-
 lets, into a Skillet or Kettle set over a (3) loft fir^e. Wil^e it
Last of all melt,
and cast it into
a mold^e.
 is melting, stir it and skim it wit a spoon^e, (4) wet in cold^e
 water: and as (5) soon^e as it is melted and skimmed clean,
 tak^e it of. And having provided de (6) mold^e, first (7) warm
 de bottom, specially if de cak^e bee small, and (8) besmear
 de sid^es wit Henni; and den instantly pour in de wax (9)
 (beeing as cool^e as it may run) toorrow a linnen straining-
 bag. Wen you com^e nær^e de bottom, pær^e it gently till you
 see de Dros com^eing: wie strain into soom oder mold^e by it
 self. And wen it is cold^e, eider trit^e it again; or (having pared
 away de bottom) reserv^e it, as it is, for soom us^e.

Wen de Wax is in de mold^e, if any frot yet remain upon
 it, blow it togeder at on^e sid^e, & skim it of leightly wit a wet
 spoon^e.

³¹
And keep^e de
cak^e from
cracking.

Dis doon, set not de cak^e abroad, or wer^e it may cool^e has-
 tily upon, but in de warm hous: and if it bee great, cover
 de mold^e wit a Platter, as clos^e as you can, (to kœp^e de top
 from cooling) til de (10) inward heat bee alayed: and so let
 it stand: not moving de mold^e til de cak^e bee cold^e. If it stik,
 a little warming of de vessel or mold^e wil presently loos^e it:
 so dat it wil slip out.

(1) So wil dey break de smaller wit les labour. (2) Dat de wax may
 melt de sooner, and all togeder. (3) For a raf^e fir^e wil burn it, and eang^e
 lot coollour and qualiti. (4) Dat de skum stik not. (5) For ever brating
 wil discollour de Wax, turning de biig^e yellow into a dark or reedif
 collour, nec so commendable in Wax: for der^e by it is known to have lost
 of his fatnes and sweet^enes, and to bee de woon for all uses. (6) Wie
 may bee a Basin or oder vessel of mettle or earf, bigger upward dan in
 de bottom. (7) Lest de Wax first poured in (wie is de best) beeing pre-
 sently cooled, ly^e bened^e de Dros. (8) To keep^e de Wax from sticking to
 de sid^es of de mold^e, and conseq^ently to help save de Cak^e from cracking.
 For Wax frinkel^e in cooling, as nus^e walls in drying: and der^e for^e if de
 Cak^e stik not, it frinkel^e togeder from de sid^es, and so is les dan de mold^e,
 and wok^e: but if it stik fast to de sid^es, den must it need^e crak, on^e part
 frinking from an oder, (specially if it cool^e hastily upon) as it happenet
 commonly in great Cak^es: For small one^e, so if inward heat is alayed
 by dat tyme de upper part beginnet to harden, ar not so subject to crack-
 ing.

king. (9) & (10.) For the great heat of the Wax doo't cast up de warty vapours mingled wit it: Wie so long as the upper part of the Cake continueth liquid, doo't easily pas: but when it is hardened, and the Wax yet fervent hot beneft; the vapours beeing violent troug the inward heat, must needs either crak the Cake, or heare it and make it hollow, or bot'; specially if it bee very great: for then wil the heat bee bot' stronger and longer: but then is helped by not sticking. v. ante Num. 8.

De propertis or tokens of good Wax, ar (1) Most^c yellow, ³² sweet^c, fat, (2) fast or clost^c, (3) leigt, (4) pur^c, and void of ^{How to know} good Wax. all oder matter. Cera sit flavissima, odorata, pinguis, coacta, ievis, pura, & aliena omni materiam carens. Sylv. de med. simpl. delectu lib. I.

(1) Dat iu, Most^c light-yellow; [fardest from red, and neerest to white:] for as in gold the deepest, so in Wax and Hoonni (v. n. 13.) the palest yellow is best: yea the pure Virgin-wax at the first is white. v. c. 6. n. 14. (2) not hollow, as the first is. (3) For Wax, like Oyl, is best in the top, as Hoonni in the bottom. (v. n. 15.) except the hollow part, wie is to bee skimmed away. v. n. 30. (4) and the for the bottom, unto wie the Dros doo't descend, is not good.

De third part of this Chapter shewet de singular vertu's of (1) Hoonni, (2) Met^c, and (3) Wax, for de us^c and comfort of man.

HOOONNI is (1) hot and dry^c in the second degré: it is of (2) subtil parts, and der^cfor^c doo't perc^c as Oyl, and (3) easily pas into the parts of the body: It hat^c (4) a pouer to cleans, and loom farpnes wit all, and der^cfor^c it (5) openet obstructions: it (6) clære^ct de brest and leigts of dos^c humors, wie fall from the hed to dos^c parts: it (7) loose^ct de belly, (8) purget^c the foulnes of the body, and (9) provoket Urin: it (10) curret^c and castet up Flegmatik matter, and der^cfor^c farpnet de stomaks of them, wie, by reason der^cof, hav^c little appetit^c: (11) it purget dos^c tings wie hurt de clærnes of the eys: (12) it nurrifet very mue: (13) it bræd^cet good blod: (14) it sturret up and preservet naturall heat, and prolonget old^c ag^c: (Read de Not^c) (15) it kæpet all tings uncorrupt, wie ar put into it: and der^cfor^c (16) Pysicians doo^c temper der^cwit, sue medicin's as dey mean to kæp^c long: (17) yea de bodys of the ded, beeing embalmed wit Hoonni, hav^c been der^cby preserved from putrefaction.

²
Against bof
outward and
inward griefs.
Synandie.
Angina.

trefaction. (18) It is a soveraign medicament bof for outward and inward maladi's; (read de not^c.) (19) It helpet de griefs of de jaws, (20) de kernels growing witin de mout, (21) and de sqinanci^c or inflammation of de muscle of de inner gargil, for wie purpos it is gargarized, and de mout wased der^c wit: (22) it is drunk against de biting of a Serpent, (23) or mad Dog: and (24) it is good for dem wie hav^c eaten Musfoms, (25) or drunk Poppy; against wie ∞ vil yet, Rosed-honni is taken warm. (26) It is also good for de falling siknes, and better dan Win^c, becaus it cannot arise to de hed, as de Win^c d ∞ t. (27) Lastly, it is a remedy against a surfeit: for dey dat ar skilful in pysik, wen dey perceiv any mans stomak to b ∞ over-cwin; dey first caſt it by vomit: and den (to settle his brain, and to stay de noysom sum^c from ascending to his hed) dey giv^c him Honni upon bred. In respect of wie great vertu's (28) de rigt composition of dos^c great Antidot's, [Treacle, and Mitridat^c] (al-dowg dey consist, de on^c of mor^c dan fifty, de oder of mor^c dan sixty Ingredients) requiret tric^c so mue Honni, as of all de rest. All wie premisses considered, no marueil dowg de wiſ^c King said *My Son eat Honni, for it is good. Prov. 24. 13.* dat de holy Land is so often and so mue commended for flowing der^c wit: *Exod. 3.8. 13.5. 33.3. Levit. 20. 24. Num. 13.27. Deut. 8.8.* and dat de Eternall Emanuel did us^c it for his food^c. *Isa. 7.15. Luke 24.43.* Yea Honni, if it bee pur^c and fin^c, v. is so good in it self; dat it must need's bee good, even for dem wof^c qeisy stomaks ar against it. But indeed^c de vulgar Honni may wel b ∞ disliked; as bee ∞ sluttifly handled, and mue corrupted wit Stopping, and Bee's, bot^c yung and old^c: v. and soom wit oder mixtur's also.

V.p.2.n.4. & 6.

V.p.2.n.10.

(1) Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. (2) *tenuium partium.* Simeon Seth. (3) *facile distribuitur.* Matthias de Lobel. (4) *detergendi vim.* Galen & Seth. (5) Lobel. (6) Wikerus, & Freitagius. (7) Seth. & Freitagius, & Plantius in Fernelium de syrups. (8) Seth. (9) Seth. & Pictorius. (10) (11) Lobel. (12) (13) Freitagius. (14) *calorem nativum suscitat & tuctur, & longam prorogat senectam.* Plant. loco supra citato. Exempla citat Franciscus Valerius Medicus, Locorum com. lib. 3. cap. 13. *Antiochus Medicus, & Telephorus Grammaticus annosi senes Attico melle ex pane alicave excepto plurimum uebantur.* Quos Galenus l. 5. de Sanit. tuenda,

(cii)

(ceu exempla vita senum, quibus esset optimâ viciis ratione illæsa senecta) proponit. Melle itaque senibus plurimum utendum consulo, si modosus & ipso-
rum valetudinis rationem habere velint. Et l. 3. c. 19. Mellis vim preferen-
de vita senectaque longæ agenda, authores affirmant: Democritus Philoso-
phus (qui melle oblectatus absiduè, in annum centesimum nonumque fatus di-
em distulit) interrogatus, ut scribit Athenaeus, quomodo quispiam sanus vi-
vere posset, Si exteriora oleo, inquit, interiora melle irriget. Erat etiam
Pythagoricorum cibus panis cum melle. Aristoxenus eos sine morbo vivere
posse assertit, qui ea semper in prandis comedant. Licus multum Cyrius
vivere scribit, quia, apud Sardonem habitantes, melle semper vescuntur.
Nec immerito, quum alimentum sit familiare, & natura amicum, dulce-
dine quam possidet jucundum: obstrukiones insuper eximat, infartuque libe-
ret, ventrem molbiat, corporis habitum calefaciat, urinam ciet, thoracem
pulmoneisque juvet, tonsillis & uva medeatur. Quia, cum tanta posset, vel
Dioscoridus & Galeni testimonio, haud immerito producenda atati vitaque
proroganda idoneum esse medicamentum afferimus. (15) Seth. & Plin. hist.
l. 7. c. 3. (16) Pictorius. (17) Claudio Cæsar scribit hippocentaurum
in Thessalia natum eodem die interisse. Et nos principatu illius allatum
illi ex Ægypto in melle vidimus. Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (18) Mel calidum sic-
cumque ordine secundo aperit, putredini obſtit, ſiccatur, deterget, expurgat-
que meatus & ulcera. Fern. Method. l. 6. c. 12. Item, Mel & ſaccharum,
poſonib⁹ admiſſa, vires naturales in morbis ſopitas & languentes exuſeitan-
& erigunt: nativumque calorem (qui ſolue morbos concoquit & mitificat)
recreant: crassaque extenuando, viſcoſa extergendo, & obſtructa expediendo
purgationes quam facillimas præſtant. Plantius in Fern. de Syrupis. Item,
Mel abſtergendi vim habet, ora vazorum aperit, humores evocat: qua ratio-
ne in ſordida ulcera ſinusque commode infunditur, decoctum atque imposi-
tum abſcedentem carnem glutinat, medetur lichenibus, impetigini, coctum
cum liquido alumine & illitum. Item, aurum ſonitui & dolori cum foſ-
ſili ſale trito tepidum inſtillatur, lendeſ & feda capitis animalia illitum
necat, oculorum caliginem diſcutit, fauicibus tonsillis angina collutum gar-
gariz, itumque medetur, urinam ciet, auxiliatur tuſi; contra haſſum me-
conium, cum rosaceo, calidum aſſumitur, adverſus venena fungorum & ra-
brosi canis morsuſ linctum aut potum proficit: crudum tamen alrum inflat,
tuſim laceſſit: & ea de re diſpumato utendum. Dioscorid. lib. 2. cap. 101.
(19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) Pictorius. Mellis natura talis est,
ut putrecere corpora non ſinat; Fauciſ, tonsillis, angina, omnibusque
oris deſideriis utiliſſimum, aſcenſiique in febribus lingue. Plin. hist. lib. 22.
cap. 24. (26) Lobel. (27) Pict. (28) Fernel. Method. lib. 7.

Hoonni is most fit for (1) old men, v. for weomen & eil-
dren, for ſue as ar rheumatik and flegmatik: and generally ³ For weome
for all dat ar of a cold temperatur. (2) To yung men, and Hoonni is beſt.
dos dat ar of a hot conſtitution it is not ſo good; becauſ it is
easily turned into koler: and yet Lobel ſait, we know dat
Hoonni

⁴
Englyſh Hooni.

V. p. 2. n. 12.

⁵
Too mue Hoon-
ne unbolsom.

Hooni taken fasting doot mue good unto soom natur's, wie hav' hot livers: and in dis point hee preferret our Englif Hooni. *Minus* (sait hee) *speciosum ac delicatum Anglum:* sed quibusdam prasertim saltibus & pascuis, ubi lana commendo dator, v. lectum, biliosa excrementa inferiis extergendo pellit, & aciei oculorum prodesse putatur. So dat hee ſe met to ſay, dat our Hooni is hurtful to non'; becauſ it purget dat œvil humor, wie oder Hooni, in ſoom bodys, is kougt to bræd': But de Proverb ſait, *Too mue of on' king is good for noting:* and de wiſe man in his Proverbs, *It is not good to eat mue Hooni. Prov. 25, 7. and in 16, 6. Hast thou found Hooni? eat ſo mue as is ſufficient for thee: &c.* For all Hooni often and immoderatly taken (3) cauſet obſtruction; (4) (contrary to his naturall qality) and ſo in tim' (5) bræd'et de ſcab.

(1) (2) Galen. Simpl. med. facult l. 4. c. 17. Item Seth. Pictorius, & Freitag.
(3) Wikerus & Freitagius (4) vide (8) & (18) ſupra. (5) Lobel.

⁶
De differentiis ope-
rations of raw
& boiled Hooni.

Raw Hooni doot (1) mor' loſſe de belly, (2) cauſet de coug, and (3) fillet de entralls wit wind': ſpecially if it bee of de coorſer ſort. Being boyled, it is (4) mor' nurriſing, (5) leighter of diſteſſion, and (6) les laxativ'; also (7) les ſarp and abſtoreſory: for wie cauſ dey uſe it (8) to knit togeoder hollow and crooked ulcers, and lik'wiſe (9) to cloſe oder diſjoyned fleſ. It is alſo good againſt de (10) pleurifi, againſt de (11) pteſiſis, and all oder diſeafeſ of de lungs.

(1) (2) (3) Freitag. Pictor. & Wikerus. (4) Freitag. & Wiker. (5) Wikerus. (6) Pictorius. (7) Gal. & Seth, & Fernelius Methodi. lib. 6. cap. 12. *Crudum cotto & deſpumato detergenter quidem multo eſt & mordacius: ſed eo miuns agglutinat, (8) ad ſinuum glutinationes, Seth. ſinuoforum ulcerum. Galen. (9) (10) (11) Pictorius.*

⁷
Two wayis to
clarify Hooni.

Hooni is clarifyed by boyling: and dat eiſer by it ſelf, or elſe wit a fewt part of water or oder liqor. But always in boyling ſkim it, dat it may bee pur'.

By it ſelf, you muſt boyl it until it wil yæld' no' mor' * ſkum: (wie wil bee about half an hour) and dat wit a very ſoft fir', or in a þ dubble vessel; leſt, by over-heating, it get a bitter taſt', and leſt it ſuddenly run over and flaine.

* Pe

* De rige skum, wie is Dros, is fore and bristle: wie wen it is clean taken awa.y, de force of de fir wil caus de very Hoonni to ris' up lik' a skum: but dat wil den bee rouger and mor' clammy dan de droſſi skum; and so wil all de rest bee, wen it is cold, as teeing overboiled: der' for' bee sur' to tak' it of in sum'.

† i. A vessel set in a vessel of boiling water, [called Balneum Mariae:] wie is best.

Wit water it is to bee boiled an hour at de least, even until de water bee evaporated: v. wie king is known by de cap. 15. bubbles dat ril' from de bottom: den (to mak' it mor' pur') put into every pound of Hoonni de * wit' of on' Eg, and at- * Les wit' may terward skim it again in de boiling. De fir' may bee mor' fervent at de first; but toward de end' it must bee slak: for dis Hoonni is den apt to bee set on fir', (as de meer' Hoonni) & to becom bitter wit violent heat.

De coors' Hoonni, beeing boiled and clarifyed, hat a pleasant tast'; and is comparable, for most' uses, to de purest bottom-hoonni beeing raw.

Wie pur' Hoonni, if you bee disposed to boil it, wil ask les tim' to bee clarifyed; (as yelding little or no' skum at all) and in tast' and vertu' it is mor' excellent.

Wen your Hoonni is boiled enoug', tak' it from de fir'; and rader too soon', dan too lat': for if der' bee any Dros remaining, you fall find' it in de top, wen it is cold: but over-mu'e boiling consumet de spirituous parts of de Hoonni, and turnet de sweet' tast' into bitter.

And sue is Hoonni in his own kind', bot' raw and boyled. It is also altered by distillation into a water, wie ⁸ De qintessenc' of Hoonni. Raimundus Lullius, [dat excellent Kymist] calleth de Quintessenc' of Hoonni. Dis Quintessenc' dissolveth Gold, and maketh it potable: lik'wif', any sort of pretious ston' dat is De vertues of it put ther'in. It is of sue vertu', dat, if any bee dying, and drink two or tree drams ther'of, presently he wil reviv'. If you waf any woond' ther'-wit, or oder for'; it wil heal qikly. It is also good against de Cowg, Catar, and pains of de Melt, and against many oder diseases. Beeing given, for de spac' of six and forty days togeder, to on' dat hat de Palsi, it helpeth him. Wie king John Hester a Practicall Kymist,

Kymist, in his Key of Pilosopi, professeſet himſelf to haue prooved. It helpet alſo de falling ſiknes, and preſervet de body from putrefaction. Of ſo marveilous efficaci is diſ water.

¹⁰
De making of it.

De making of it is after diſ manner. Takē two pound of perfect purē Hoonni; and put it into a great Glas, dat four parts of fiue may remain empty: * Lutē it wel wit a Hed and Receiver, and giv it þ firē until derē appærē certain witē Fumēs: wiē, by laying wet cloðēs on de Receiver and Hed, and eanging dem wen dey ar warm, wil turn into a water of a red coollour likē blood. Wen it is all diſtilled, kēp de Receiver cloſē ſut, and let it ſtand til it bee cleerē, and of de coollour of a Rubi. Den diſtil it in *Balneo Mariae* ſevn timēs: and ſo it wil loſt diſ reddiſ coollour, and becom yellow as Gold: having an exceding pleafant ſimel.

* De Lutē may bee madē of Clay, Floks, and Salt-water, tempered togeider; or of Meal and ſtucēs of Eggs.

† De Lutē beeing firſt dryed in de Sun, or by de firē.

¹¹
De vertus of Hoonni in Confections.

Nou as Hoonni is good by it ſelf, eider altered or in his own kindē; ſo is it alſo beeing mixt wit many oder Simples: wiē hērē to declarē wooldē ſēmē but tedious and impertinent. Notwithſtanding, it fall not bee amis, in two or tree instances, to giv you a taſtē of ſue Confections: and firſt of doſē dat ar inwardly, den of doſē dat ar outwardly, recei-ved.

Of de firſt ſort ar Marmalad, and Marēpanē, preſerved Fruits, as Plums, and Eerris, &c. Conservs of Roles, Violets, &c. wit ſyrups of de likē matter.

¹²
Marmalad madē of Hoonni.

Marmalad is dus madē. Firſt boil your Qinces in deir ſkins til dey bee ſoft: den, having pared and ſtrained dem, mix derē-wit de likē qantiti of clarifyed Hoonni: and boil diſ togeider til it bee ſo tik, dat in ſturring (for you muſt continually ſtir it for fear of burning) you may ſee de bot-tom; or, beeing cooled on a Treneer, it bee tik enoug to ſlicē: den takē it up and box it ſpedily. You may alſo ad a qan-titi of Almonds, and Nut-kernels: alſo Cinamom, Ginger, Clovēs and Macē, of eaſe a likē qantiti, pounded ſmall, and put

put into de Hoenni wit de Qinces, and in boiling to bee
sturred togeder. Dis is very good to comfort and streng-
en de stomak. For want of Qinces you may tak' Wardens,
Pears, or Apples, and specially de Pear-main, Gilliflour,
Pippin, and Roiall.

Marepan^c may bee mad^c after dis manner. Boil and cla-
rifi^c, by it self, so mu^e Hoenni as you t^eink meet^c: wen it is
cold^c; tak^c to every pound of Hoenni de wit^c of an Eg, and
beat dem togeder in a Bason, til dey bee incorporat togeder,
and wax wit^c: and wen you hav^c boiled it again two or tree
walms upon a fir^c of coals, continually stirring it; den put
to it sue^e qantiti of * blaneed Almonds or Nut-kernels stam-
ped, as fall mak^c it of a just consistenc^c: and after a walm or
two mor^c, wen it is wel mixt, pour it out upon a Table, and
mak^c up your Marepan^c. Afterward you may ic^c it wit
Ros^c-water and Sugar. Dis is good for de Consumption.

¹³
Marepan^c.

* Steep^c dem a nigt in cold^c water, and de peels wil coom of.

Preserv Fruits after dis manner.

De Damascens, or oder Fruit, bee^eing gadered fres^f from
de tree, fair, and in deir prim^c, [i. neider green^c or sour, nor
over-rip^c or sweet^c] wit deir stalks, but cut fort; weig dem,
& tak^c deir weigt in raw fin^c Hoenni: & putting to de Hoen-
ni de lik^c qantiti of fair water, boil it soom half qarter of an
hour, or til it wil yeld^c no^e skum: den having slit de Dama-
scens in de dented sid^c, (for fear of breaking) boil dem in dis
liqor wit a soft fir^c, continually skimming and turning dem,
till de meat ccomet clean from de ston^c: and den tak^c dem up.
If de liqor bee den too tin, boil it mor^c: if in de boiling it
bee too tik, put in mor^c fair water, or Ros^c-water, if you lik^c
it. De liqor beeing of a fit consistenc^c, lay up and preserv
der^c-in your Fruits.

¹⁴
Preservs.

If dey bee greater Fruits, as Qinces, Pippins, or de lik^c;
den fall it bee expedient (wen you hav^c bored dem t^eorrow
de middle, or hav^c oderwis^c cored dem) to put dem in, as scon^c
as de liqor is first skimmed; and den to let dem boil til dey
bee as tender as Qadlings.

Conservs of Roses is dus to bee mad^c: Tak^c of de juice ¹⁵
of ^{Conservs.} _{Mel rosatum.}

* Cum Unciis of fref Red Roseſ onc, of fin Hōnni * clarifyed ten aquæ tribus ounces: boil diſ togeder: wen it beginnet to boil, ad of de mediocriter deſpumetur. v. n. 7 leaves of fref red Roseſ (clipt wit Scissors in little pieces) fowr ounces: boil dem to de consumption of de juic, and presently put up de Conservs into ſoom eartēn vessel. Keep it long derin: for in tim it waxet better and better. *Sylv. l. 3. de med. simp. mist.*

Mel violatum.

16

Syrup.

Syrup o. Roseſ.

After de ſam manner is mad Conservs of Violets.

Syrup of Roseſ mak dus: Steep fref Roseſ in hot wa- ter over de Embers, (de vessel beeing cōvered) until de Roseſ wax pal: den strain out de Roseſ, and put fref in deir places, until dey alio ar pal: diſ doo ten tim's, or until de water bee red. And diſ beeing purged wit wic's of Egs, (to every pint of liquor on) boil it gently wit lik quantiti of fin Hōnni, until it bee of convenient tiknes. If you prepar it for present uſes, de les boiling wil ſerv: if you mean to keep it, it require mor: for wie purpoſ de Sunning of it is good. Diſ purget a little, ſpecially beeing nu. *Sylv. Med. Simplicium. Mist. lib. 3.*

Or dus. Steep on pound of red Roseſ leavſ in fowr pound of water, fowr and twenty hours. Wen de water is strained, put unto it two pound of fin Hōnni, and boil it to de tiknes of a Syrup, taking of de ſkum as it riſet. It tempe- ret de hot affections of de brain, it geneet firſt, it ſtrengthen- et de ſtomak, it procuret ſleep, and stayet tin rheums. *Fern. Meth. lib. 7.*

Syrup of Violets. De Syrup of Violets is mad (after de ſam manner) of fra- grant Violets, and ſteeped until de liquor bee blu. Beeing welboiled, it may bee kept a yea without finnewing or cor- ruption. It tempereſ and purget hot and ſarp humors; and der for is good in a pleurifi: it expelleſ melankoly, and de effects der of, as hed-aē, waking, dreaming, and heavines of hart: it is fit to bee uſed befor, and after, purging. *Plan- tins in Fernel. meth. lib. 7.*

If any man lik better to mak deſ Confectionſ wit Sugar, let him tak de lik quantiti as of Hōnni: for Sugar alſo hat, wit his ſweetnes, a pouer * to preſerv; as beeing a kind of Hōnni.

* Condiuntur

* Conduntur fructus aut melle, aut Saccharo. Fernel. Met. l.4.c 17 &
Sylv. simpl. med. mist. l. 3.

† Saccharum, quod ex India & falci Arabia convehitur, concrescit in calamis, estque mellis species: nostrate certe minus dulce; sed similes ei vires obtinens, quod ad abstergendum, desiccandum, & digerendum pertinet. Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. Item, Est & quoddam mellis concressi genus, quod Saccharum nominant: quodque in India & falci Arabia in arundinibus reperitur. Saccharum est mel in arundinibus collectum. Plin. l. 42. c 8. Saccharum mellis species cum sit, siccatur quoque & abstergit. Fern. Met. l.6. c. 12.

But in respect of de' marvelous efficaci, wie fin^c and pur^c Hoenni v. hat in preserving helte; v. dat gros and earty stuf is no wit comparable to dis Celestiall Nectar. Aldowg ¹⁷ Hoenni to bee preferred before Sugar.
soom quaint and Ladi-like palats (wom^c noting but dat wie V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6. is far fawgt and deer^c bowgt can pleas) unhappily^c neglect v. n. 1. & 2. it. In preserving Fruits it hat mor^c pouer tr̄cog de viscositi der^cof. Also Conservs, and Syrups beeing mad^c wit Hoenni* continu^c longer, and doo^c mor^c kind^cly woorke deir effects. So dat we^c may conclud^c wit Ecclesiasticus, cap. II. 3. De Bee is little among sue as fli^c: but bir fruit is de eief of sweet^c tings.

* Ex melle confectus Syrupus diutius asservatur; is quoque magis incident, ac detergit. Ex Saccharo suavior, sed non aquè efficax. Fern. Met. lib. 4. cap. 12.

Hoenni is used in outward Medicin^cs for divers purposes: Hoenni good in not on^cly to contein de oder ingredients in form of a Plais- outward medis- ter; but also to open, to clens, to dri^c, to digest, and to re- cines. ¹⁸
sist putrefaction. And der^cfor^c it hat de predominanc^c in dat excellent Salv, called † Unguentum Egyptiacum: wie serv- et to clens & mundifi^c old^c sor^cs, & to tak^c away bot^c ded ¹⁹ A Salv for an and proud fles. De Receipt wer^cof is dis. Of Vertdegræc^c old^c sor^c.
fiv^c ounces, of strong Vineger sevn ounces, and of Hoenni fowrteen^c: boil first de Hoenni and Vineger, and stur dem togeder: after a little wil^c put in de Vertdegræc^c, beeing pounded to pouder: and den (sturring all togeder) let dem boil until de Ointment hav^c his just tiknes, and Purple colour.

* Mel Panacea & aliis quibusdam emplastris miscetur, ut corpus pra- teat emplasticum; & præterea siccet, tergeat, digerat, & putredine vindictet. Sylv. de med. simpl. mist. l. 3. Mel calidum siccumqne ordine secundo aperit,

aperit, putredini obſtit, ſiccat, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera; nec, ut ſal, corporum ſubſtantiam coarctat. Fern. Met. I. 6. c. 12.
† Sylv. de Med. Simp. miſt. I. 3. ſect. 10. & Fern. Met. I. 7.

²⁰
An oder.

An oder of like vertu's, but not ſo mue corrosiv'.

Boil a qart of good Ale in a Skillet to half a pint, ſkimming of the frot as it ariset: then put in a ſpoonful of good Hōnni: and ſkimming ſtil as need' is, let it boil to the half; or til it be ſo clammy, that beeing taken up upon a ſtiks end, it wil not drop, but ſtrong doun lik' clarifyed Hōnni.

²¹
De propertis
and vertu's of
Med' and Me-
t'xglēn.

*V. p. 2. n. 22,
& 24.*

VAt ar the vertu's and propertis of Met or Hydro-
mel, may partly bee known by dat wie hat been
ſaid of Hōnni. For ſeing Hōnni is the eief matter wer' of it
is mad'; it muſt need's, togeðer wit the ſubſtanc' of Hōnni,
participat' the naturall qalitis der' of. The wie, by the purify-
ing in boiling, togeðer wit the acces of ſundry hollom in-
gredients, v. ar rader confirmed and increaſed, dan any way
extenuated or diſminifed. Der' for' ſait Lobel, *Mulſum(ubi*
aque plurimum, mellis non multum) diurnā intestināq; mellis
ebullitione in vinum longē utiliſſimum abit. And Pictoriuſ,
*Hydromel longā vetuſtate tranſit in vinum ſtomacho conveni-
entiſſimum.* Met, wen it is old', is a Win' moſt' agreeable
to the ſtomak: it recoveret (1) the Appetit' beeing loſt: it
(2) openet the paſſag' for the Spirit or bret: it (3) ſoftnet
the bellis: it (4) is good for dem dat hav' the cowg. (5) If a
man tak' it (not as his ordinary drink, but as Pysik) nou and
then; hee fall receiv mue benefit by it againſt Qartan agu's,
againſt Cakexi's, and againſt the diſeases of the brain, [as the
Epilepsi, or the falling eevil:] for wie Win' is pernicious: it
(6) curet the Yellow Jaundes: it (7) is alſo good againſt
Hen-ban', wit Milk, & againſt the Winter-ſerri: it (8) nur-
rifet the bodi. (9) So dat many hav' atteined to long old'
ag', on'ly by the uſe der' of. And der' for' no' marueil dat
Pollio Romulus (wo was an hundred yea'r old') imputed the
greatest cauſ of his long continued helt to this ſovereign
Drink. (10) For beeing asked of Auguſtus the Emperor,
by wat means especially hee had ſo long preserved dat vi-
gour bot' of mind' and bodi; his anſwer was, *Intus mulſo, fo-
rū oleo.*

(1.2.

(1. 2. 3. 4.) *Pictorius*, & *Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.* (5) *Lobel.* (6. 7. 8. 9.
10.) *Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

De sam^c ting is mor^c manifested by de generall example
of de ancient Britains: wo (abov all oder Nations) hav^c
ever beene addicted to *Met* and *Metaglen*. For under
Heaven der^c is no^c fairer people of complexion, nor of mor^c
sound and heltful bodis. Of w^col^c *Metaglen* *Lobel* writet
dus: *Cambricus ille potus Metagla, (non patro, uti putant
illi, sed* Graco nomine dictus) est altera liquida & limpida
Septentrionis theriaca.*

* *Hydromel* Borealibus, quibus vinceta desunt, pro vino est. Ideoque *Wenc^c Met*,
Cambris, à *μέδῳ*, *Met* dicitur. Pro qua voce Germani (quibus, Teutonico *Med'*, and
idiomate, solenne est *D* pro *Th.* usurpare; ut in *Ding*, *Distel*, *Dunder*; *Metaglen*
pro *Thing*, *Thistle*, *Thunder*) adeoque Angli etiam, aliqui populi Bo- *hav^c deir
reales à Germanis oriundi, corrupte dicunt *Med'*. *Medonis* plurimum
bibunt Poloni & Lituani, quod *Melle* abundant: inquit *Andreas Mat-
thioli*. *Methaglen* verò, (quod *Hydromel* est præstantius) à *μέδῳ αἰγλήν*
sive contracte *αἰγλήν*, [id est, *vinum splendidum*] denominatur: quod
(modò vetus sit & ritè confectum) non minus colore succino, quam sapo-
re & virtute, præ vinis vinaceis splendeat. De hoc *Mercator* in *Transylva-
nia*: *Ex melle incola delicatum potum conficiunt: qui etiam rerum pe-
riti, vinum Creticum seu Malvaticum opinantibus, facile imponat.* Et
*Ulysses Aldrovander de mulso: Fit præterea ex melle potus genus, toti
nunc Sarmatia, vicinisque Moscovitis familiare. Unde etiam per totam
Europam fere, præcipue per Germaniam, devehitur. Decoquitur multipli-
citer aromate addito: (*Medonem* vocant) tam* nobile sapè, ut laetusorum
tantum mensarum sit, & primates solum bibant. Item *Mercator* in Bo-
hemia de civitate *Egra*: *Claret* hodie hac civitas, ob *Medonem* [potionem
ex melle] qui nullà paratur quam in hac civitate excellentior.**

And as good and old^c *Metaglen* excelle^c all Win^cs, as
wel for pleasantnes in tast^c, as for hel^c; so bæing burnt, it is
better dan any burnt Win^c, for comforting and settling of a
weak and sik stomak, and for recreating de naturall heat.

De manner of burning it (if you know not) may bæ dis:
First set on de fir^c a * dæp^c Skillet or Kettle, alinost ful of
water: wen it boile^c, put in a Pewter pot ful of *Metaglen*:
befor^c dat beginnet to boil, skim it, and put in two or træ
bruised Clov^cs, and a bran^ce of Ros^c mari: den beat de yolk
of an Eg in a dis: put unto it a spoonful of de *Met* cold^c:
and stir dem togeder, to kæp^c de yolk from curdling: den
put

Met *was used
of de ancient
Brittains.*

²³

** Metaglen*

put to dat, a spoonful of de hot Met; and after dat an oder, and an oder, always beating dem togeder: and den, soon and soon, put all into de pot, stil stirring it about. Den, as soon as it boileth, tak' up de pot: and (saving your hands harmles) pour it into an oder warm pot of lik' capaciti, fir'ing it as it runnet: and so bru' it til it wil burn no mor'. A Meteglen posset is of de lik' vertu'.

* De deeper de pot standef, de sooner it boilef. Yeu may (for a neede) set de pot on de Hart in de midst of hot Embers: but tak' heed de flam' melt not de Pewter.

²⁴
De propertis
and vertues of
naturall Wax.

WAX hat no certain elementar qaliti: but is a mean betwæn^c (1) hot and cold^c, and betwæn^c dry^c and moist. It (2) mollifyet de sinews: it (3) rip'net and resolvet Ulcers. (4) De quanti of a Peas in Wax, beeing swallowed doun of Nurces, doot dissolv de Milk curdled in de paps: & (5) ten round pieces of Wax, of de bignes of so many grains of Millet or Hemp-seed^c, wil not suffer de Milk to curdle inde stomak.

Mor'over, it make^t de most excellent ligt, fit for de uses of de most Excellent; for clær'nes, swæt'nes, neatnes, to be preferred befor^c all oder: Wie Scaliger in his Enigmata, (giving it de precedenc^c) doot intimat^c.

*Aut Apis, aut Hircus, vel pinguia viscera Pini
Ostendere diem, post, simul ante, diem.*

* V.c. 5.n.42.

De Bœ, de Goat, and de * Con^c-bearing Træ,
Mak^c day, befor^c and after day, to bœ.

(1) Galen de simp. med. facult. l. 7. (2, 3, 4, 5.) Georgius Pictorius. Cera flava magis emolit, relaxat, dolorem solvit: eoque illa utimur ad abscessus calefaciendos, emolliendos, concoquendos, & maturandos. Johannes Guintherius Andernacus. Omnis cera mollit, calefacti, explet corpora: recens melior. Datur in sorbitione dysentericis, farique ipsi in pulce alicet prius toſta: adversatur lactic natura; ac multis magnitudine decem grana cera hauſta, non patiuntur coagulans lac in stomacho. Si inguen tumeat, albam ceram in pube fixisse remedio est. Nec hujus usus, quos mixta aliis praſtat, enumerare medicina potest. Plin. nat. hist. l. 22 c. 24.

²⁵
Artificiall
Wax.

Dis naturall yellow Wax is by Art, (for certain purposes) mad^c wit^c, red, and green^c.

Wax

Wax is wited after dis manner: Tak' de witest and purest Wax: wie, bæing cut into small pieces, put into an earthen vessel, and pour Sea-water or Brin' into it, as muē as may suffice to boil it. And cast in also a little Niter: all dis set over a soft fir. Wen it hat' boiled up twic' or tric', lift de vessel from de fir: and, de Wax bæing presently cooled wit' cold' water, tak' it out: and, wen you hav' scraped of de Dros, (if any sue hang on) and put it into oder Salt water, sœd' it again. And having boiled up twic' or tric', as befor', lift it from de fir again. And ðen tak' de bottom of an oder earten pot, or a little round boord, wit a handle in de middle lik' a Curn-staf, but witout hoals: and, having first wetted de bottom of it in cold' water, dip it into de hot vessel: and assonc' as dis wet bottom touēt de Wax, pul it out again, and you shall hav' sticking to de bottom a tin Cak': wie wen you hav' taken of, wet de bottom again, and dip it as befor': and ðus doo' til you hav' taken up all de Wax in Cak's. Des' Cak's hang in de open Ayer upon a Lin' drawn toorrow dem, so dat dey may not touē on' an oder, besprinkling dem wit water in de Sun-fin', until dey bæ' wit'. If any man woold' hav' Wax witer, let him boil it oftner, and doo' all oder tings in lik' manner as befor'.

²⁶
To mak' wit
Wax.

Hanc dealbande cera rationem docuit Dioscorides, l. 2. c. 105.

To mak' red Wax, Tak' to on' pound of Wax, in Scoom. ²⁷ To mak' red
mer, træ ounces of cleer' Turpentin', in Winter, fowr. Des' Wax.
dissolv over a soft fir, and by and by tak' it of to cool' a little. Afterward mix der' wit de red Root' of Anchusa, or
* Vermilion, (wel ground on a Marble or Glas) and swæt' * Cinabrium
Oil, of eaē on' ounc': stir all des', and mix dem wel togeder.
For want of Vermilion, dey tak' træ tim's so muē red Led, Minium.
but dat is not so good.

To mak' Wax græn', Tak', in stæd of Vermilion, de lik' ²⁸ To mak' green'
qantiti of Vert-degreec'. ²⁹ Wax.

And sue is Wax in his kind', bot' Naturall and Artificiall.
Naturall Wax is altered, by distillation, into an Oil of mar-
veilous vertu'. Raymund Lulli greatly commendet it, Oil of Wax.
prroving it to bee rader a celestiall or divin' Medicin, dan-

human^c; becaus in woond^s it woorket miraculously: wie der^c for^c is not so wel allowed of de common Kirurgians. For it healet a woond^c, bee de sam^c never so wide^c and big, beeing afor^c wide^c-stiteed up, in de spac^c of elevn days or 12 at de most^c. But do^c dat ar small, dis Oil healet in tre^e or towr days, by anointing on^cly de woond^c der^c wit, and laying on a clot wet in de sam^c. It stayet de sedding of de hair, eider on de head or beard, by anointing de plac^c der^c wit.

Also for inward diseases, dis Oil woorket miracles: if you giv on^c draem at a tim^c to drink wit wit^c Win^c: for it is excellent in provoking urin^c wie is stopped; it helpet stites and pains in de loins; it helpet de cold^c Gout, or Sciatica, and all oder griefs cooming of cold^c.

De making or drawing of dis Oil is on dis wit^c: Tak^c of pur^c nu^c yellow Wax so mu^c as wil half fil your Retort or Bodi of Glas: melt it on de fir^c, and den pour it into sweet^c Win^c, wer^c in let it sok^c: was it often, and wring it between^c your hands: den melt it again, and pour it into fres^c Win^c, wer^c in sok^c it, was it, and wring it, as befor^c: and dis do^c sevn tim^cs, every tim^c putting it into fres^c Win^c. Wen dus you hav^c purifyed de Wax, to every pound der^c of adding fowr ounces of de powder of red Brik finely bruised; put it all togeder into your Retort of Glas wel luted: v. den set de Retort into an Earten pot, filling it round about and bened^c wit fin^c sifted ases or Sand; and set de pot wit de Bodi in it on a Furnac^c, and so distil it wit a soft fir^c. And der^c wil coom soort^c a fair yellow Oil, de wie wil congel^c in de Receiver lik^c Pap wen it is cold^c. If you scold^c rectifi^c dis Oil, or distil it often, until it wil congel^c no mor^c; den fall you mak^c it over hot to tak^c inwardly, and so qik in de mout, dat you cannot drink it doun. In de cooming soort^c of dis Oil, fall appær^c, in de Receiver, de fowr Elements, [de Fir^c, de Ayer, de Water, & de Eart] rigt marveilous to see.

De vertu^c of Wax in com- altered by distillation. It is mor^c over of great us^c mixed wit pound medicins^c. oders; and is de ground and foundation of Cer^c-clod^s and Salvs: we^c of to set doun two or tre^e examples fall not bes amis.

A *Cer'-clot* or *Geratum* (so called of *Cera*) doo't consist
chiefly of Wax and Oil, mix'd in sue proportion, as may
mak' de Ointment of just consistenc': and ther'for' (1) bee'ng
mad' in Sommer, (or compounded wit Turpentin', Lard,
Gum, Marrow, or any liqid ting) a greater qantiti of Wax
is required: and bee'ng mad' in Winter, (or compounded
wit Rozin, Pit'e, Mettals, dryed Herbs, Pouders, or any dry
ting) a les qantiti of Wax, dan Oil is convenient.

De Ingredients bee'ng prepared, first melt de Wax, and
watsoever els of like natur' [as Pit'e, Suët, &c.] in de Oil, over
a gentle fir', or in a dubble veslel, v. for fear of burning: we
dey ar melted togeder; put in de Pouders and oder lik'
Ingredients: (if der' bee' any) and as sone' as you hav' stirred
dem wel togeder, (befor' de liqor bee' very hot) set it a
cooling, and mak' your *Cer'-clot*.

A *Cer'-clot*, to refres' de wearyed Sinews & tired Muscles, *A Cer'-clot to
is dus to bee' mad': Tak' (2) Oil and Wax ana two ounces; refres' de Si-
Turpentin' two drams, and Hoonni half an ounc'.* ³⁴ *news and
Muscles.*

To comfort de stomak, and help concoction, mak' a *Ce-
rat* dus: Tak' (3) Oil of Mastik, of Mint, of Wormwood, of
Nutmeg, and * Spæk', or any of des', and a convenient qan-
titi of Wax.

For de Worms in de belli of a eild' or oder, Tak' Wax * *Nardinum.*
and Rozin ana on' ounc', Treacle on' spoonfull, Aloes two
drams: Melt and mingle de Wax and Rozin togeder in a
Pewter-dif, upon a Eafing-dif and Coals: bee'ng melted,
skim it clean: den (taking it of) put in de Treacle, and stir
it among: den having pounded de Aloes to powder, strew
it upon, and stir it in, so dat it may not clod. And if, by dis
tim', it bee' too cold' to com from de dif; warm it a little
upon de Eafing-dif again: den having wet de Table wit
Butter, pour it der' on, and wwork it togeder wit your knif':
and so mak' it up in a Rowl. To mak' de Dif clean, warm it,
and wip' it wit a woollen clot.

Dis *Cerat* is to bee' applyed to de Brest, and to de Navell.
For de Navel, spread it upon a round piec' of Leder tree
inées over, wit a hoal in de middle; dat, de Navel cooming
torrow, de plaister may ly' bot' closer and faster: and, for

de Brest, spread it upon a sqar' piec', treæ inees broad, and twic' so long: and lay it aturt de Brest, cloæ under de Paps.

Dis doæ twic' togedær, and let de Flasters remain eaæ tim' upon de plac', until de heat of de stomak hav' dryed dem, and mad' dem losse: wiæ, in som dat ar muæ trubbled wiæ de worms, wil bee witin four and twenty hours: al-
dowg in som dey wil stika wol' week' togedær.

(1) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 19. & 20. (2) Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 19. (3) Fern. Met. l. 5. c. 22.

A salv³⁷ for a
green^c woond^c.

For example of a Salv, tak' *Emplastrum de janua*, mar-
veilous effectuall in curing green^c woond^cs, and nu^c ulcers. It
asswage^c inflammation, it clenset^c, it close^c, and fille^c wiæ
flef, and make^c hol^c. It is dus mad^c: * Tak' de juic^c of Par-
sley, Plantani, and Betoni, ana on^c pound: Wax, Pite, Rozin,
and Turpentin^c, ana half a pound: boil de Wax, Pite, and
Rozin in de Juices; softly stirring all togedær, until de qan-
titi of de Juices bee wasted: and den taking dem of de fir^c,
put in de Turpentin^c, and mix it wit de rest.

An oder of lik^c effect.

38.
An oder.

Tak' Deer^c or Mutton-Suët, Wax, Rozin, ana two ounces:
Turpentin^c on^c ounce: boil deir^c togedær, and skim dem: den
take dis liqor from de fir^c, and (wen it is somwat cooled)
put in two handfuls of de Tops of unset Hysop, and stir it
about: and setting it over de fir^c again, boil it softly about a
qarter of an hour, til it bee green^c: and den strain it, and let
it cool^c. Dis is eiefly to bee mad' in Mai, becaus den de
Hysop is in his prim^c.

* *Sylvius de Medicam. Simpl. mist. lib. 3.* & *Fern. Met. lib. 7.*

P S A L. I I I . v. 2.

*Magna opera JEHOVÆ, exquisita ab omnibus
qui delectantur in illis.*

F I N I S.

Superb
coffee
table
or book
shelf

